

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Data Sheet

High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION. QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

# QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV ISO/TS 16949:2009

#### Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC<sup>32</sup> logo, rfPIC and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MXDEV, MXLAB, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{SQTP}}$  is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2007-2011, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

ISBN: 978-1-61341-422-4

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# **High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers**

# **Operating Range:**

- Up to 40 MIPS operation (at 3.0-3.6V):
  - Industrial temperature range (-40°C to +85°C)
  - Extended temperature range (-40°C to +125°C)
- Up to 20 MIPS operation (at 3.0-3.6V):
  - High temperature range (-40°C to +150°C)

### High-Performance DSC CPU:

- Modified Harvard architecture
- C compiler optimized instruction set
- 16-bit wide data path
- · 24-bit wide instructions
- Linear program memory addressing up to 4M instruction words
- · Linear data memory addressing up to 64 Kbytes
- 83 base instructions: mostly 1 word/1 cycle
- Two 40-bit accumulators with rounding and saturation options
- Flexible and powerful addressing modes:
  - Indirect
  - Modulo
  - Bit-Reversed
- Software stack
- 16 x 16 fractional/integer multiply operations
- 32/16 and 16/16 divide operations
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate:
- Accumulator write back for DSP operations
- Dual data fetch
- Up to ±16-bit shifts for up to 40-bit data

### **Direct Memory Access (DMA):**

- 8-channel hardware DMA
- Up to 2 Kbytes dual ported DMA buffer area (DMA RAM) to store data transferred via DMA:
  - Allows data transfer between RAM and a peripheral while CPU is executing code (no cycle stealing)
- Most peripherals support DMA

#### Timers/Capture/Compare/PWM:

- Timer/Counters, up to five 16-bit timers:
  - Can pair up to make two 32-bit timers
  - One timer runs as a Real-Time Clock with an external 32.768 kHz oscillator
  - Programmable prescaler
- Input Capture (up to four channels):
  - Capture on up, down or both edges
  - 16-bit capture input functions
  - 4-deep FIFO on each capture
- Output Compare (up to four channels):
  - Single or Dual 16-bit Compare mode
  - 16-bit Glitchless PWM mode
- Hardware Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC):
  - Provides clock, calendar and alarm functions

#### **Interrupt Controller:**

- 5-cycle latency
- · Up to 49 available interrupt sources
- · Up to three external interrupts
- Seven programmable priority levels
- · Five processor exceptions

### **Digital I/O:**

- · Peripheral pin Select functionality
- Up to 35 programmable digital I/O pins
- Wake-up/Interrupt-on-Change for up to 31 pins
- Output pins can drive from 3.0V to 3.6V
- Up to 5.5V output with open drain configuration on 5V tolerant pins with external pull-up
- 4 mA sink on all I/O pins

#### **On-Chip Flash and SRAM:**

- Flash program memory (up to 128 Kbytes)
- Data SRAM (up to 16 Kbytes)
- Boot, Secure and General Security for program Flash

#### System Management:

- · Flexible clock options:
  - External, crystal, resonator, internal RC
  - Fully integrated Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)
- Extremely low jitter PLL
- Power-up Timer
- Oscillator Start-up Timer/Stabilizer
- Watchdog Timer with its own RC oscillator
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor
- · Reset by multiple sources

#### **Power Management:**

- On-chip 2.5V voltage regulator
- · Switch between clock sources in real time
- Idle, Sleep, and Doze modes with fast wake-up

### Analog-to-Digital Converters (ADCs):

- 10-bit, 1.1 Msps or 12-bit, 500 ksps conversion:
  - Two and four simultaneous samples (10-bit ADC)
  - Up to 13 input channels with auto-scanning
  - Conversion start can be manual or synchronized with one of four trigger sources
  - Conversion possible in Sleep mode
  - ±2 LSb max integral nonlinearity
  - ±1 LSb max differential nonlinearity

### Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC):

- 16-bit Dual Channel DAC module
- 100 ksps maximum sampling rate
- Second-Order Digital Delta-Sigma Modulator

#### Data Converter Interface (DCI) module:

- Codec interface
- Supports I<sup>2</sup>S and AC'97 protocols
- Up to 16-bit data words, up to 16 words per frame
- 4-word deep TX and RX buffers

#### **Comparator Module:**

• Two analog comparators with programmable input/output configuration

### **CMOS Flash Technology:**

- Low-power, high-speed Flash technology
- Fully static design
- 3.3V (±10%) operating voltage
- Industrial and Extended temperature
- Low power consumption

#### **Communication Modules:**

- 4-wire SPI (up to two modules):
  - Framing supports I/O interface to simple codecs
  - Supports 8-bit and 16-bit data
  - Supports all serial clock formats and sampling modes
- I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>:
  - Full Multi-Master Slave mode support
  - 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
  - Bus collision detection and arbitration
  - Integrated signal conditioning
  - Slave address masking
- UART (up to two modules):
  - Interrupt on address bit detect
  - Interrupt on UART error
  - Wake-up on Start bit from Sleep mode
  - 4-character TX and RX FIFO buffers
  - LIN 2.0 bus support
  - IrDA® encoding and decoding in hardware
  - High-Speed Baud mode
  - Hardware Flow Control with CTS and RTS
- Enhanced CAN (ECAN<sup>™</sup> module) 2.0B active:
- Up to eight transmit and up to 32 receive buffers
- 16 receive filters and three masks
- Loopback, Listen Only and Listen All
- Messages modes for diagnostics and bus monitoring
- Wake-up on CAN message
- Automatic processing of Remote Transmission Requests
- FIFO mode using DMA
- DeviceNet<sup>™</sup> addressing support
- Parallel Master Slave Port (PMP/EPSP):
  - Supports 8-bit or 16-bit data
  - Supports 16 address lines
- Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC):
  - Programmable bit length for the CRC generator polynomial (up to 16-bit length)
  - 8-deep, 16-bit or 16-deep, 8-bit FIFO for data input

### Packaging:

- 28-pin SPDIP/SOIC/QFN-S
- 44-pin TQFP/QFN

Note: See the device variant tables for exact peripheral features per device.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes, and peripheral availability of each device are listed below. The following pages show their pinout diagrams.

						Rem	appabl	e Peri	phera	al								y)			
Device	Pins	Program Flash Memory (Kbyte)	RAM (Kbyte) <sup>(1)</sup>	Remappable Pins	16-bit Timer <sup>(2)</sup>	Input Capture	Output Compare Standard PWM	Data Converter Interface	UART	IdS	ECANTM	External Interrupts <sup>(3)</sup>	RTCC	I <sup>2</sup> C <sup>TM</sup>	CRC Generator	10-bit/12-bit ADC (Channels)	16-bit Audio DAC (Pins)	Analog Comparator (2 Channels/Voltage Regulator)	8-bit Parallel Master Port (Address Lines)	I/O Pins	Packages
dsPIC33FJ128GP804	44	128	16	26	5	4	4	1	2	2	1	3	1	1	1	13	6	1/1	11	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ128GP802	28	128	16	16	5	4	4	1	2	2	1	3	1	1	1	10	4	1/0	2	21	SPDIP SOIC QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ128GP204	44	128	8	26	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	13	0	1/1	11	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ128GP202	28	128	8	16	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	10	0	1/0	2	21	SPDIP SOIC QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ64GP804	44	64	16	26	5	4	4	1	2	2	1	3	1	1	1	13	6	1/1	11	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ64GP802	28	64	16	16	5	4	4	1	2	2	1	3	1	1	1	10	4	1/0	2	21	SPDIP SOIC QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ64GP204	44	64	8	26	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	13	0	1/1	11	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ64GP202	28	64	8	16	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	10	0	1/0	2	21	SPDIP SOIC QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ32GP304	44	32	4	26	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	13	0	1/1	11	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ32GP302	28	32 Jusive o	4	16	5	4	4	1	2	2	0	3	1	1	1	10	0	1/0	2	21	SPDIP SOIC QFN-S

TABLE 1:	dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04
	CONTROLLER FAMILIES

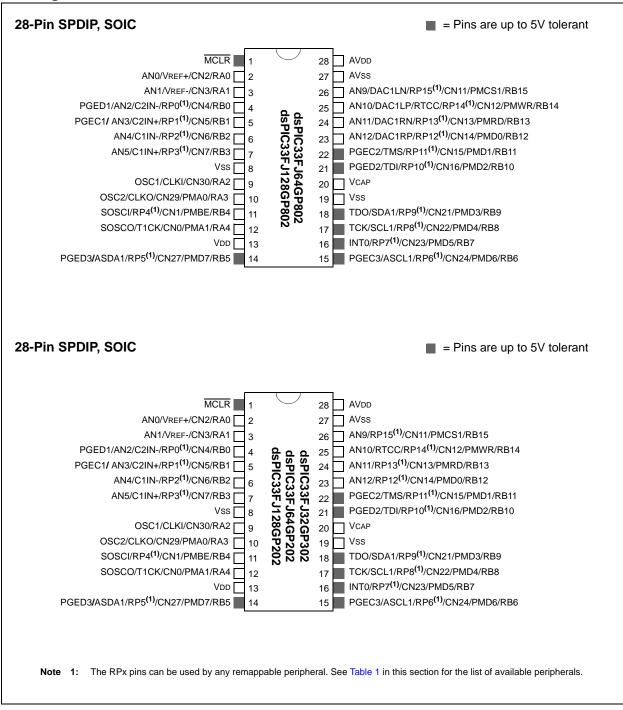
Note 1: RAM size is inclusive of 2 Kbytes of DMA RAM for all devices except dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, which include 1 Kbyte of DMA RAM.

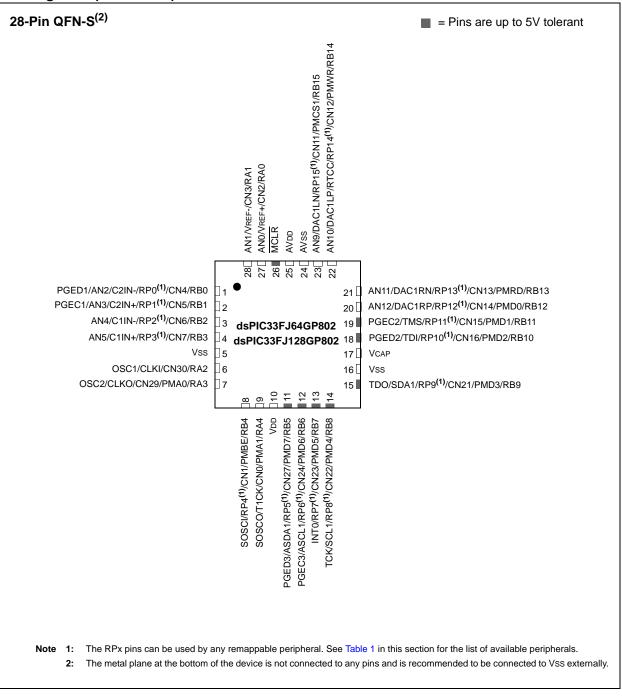
2: Only four out of five timers are remappable.

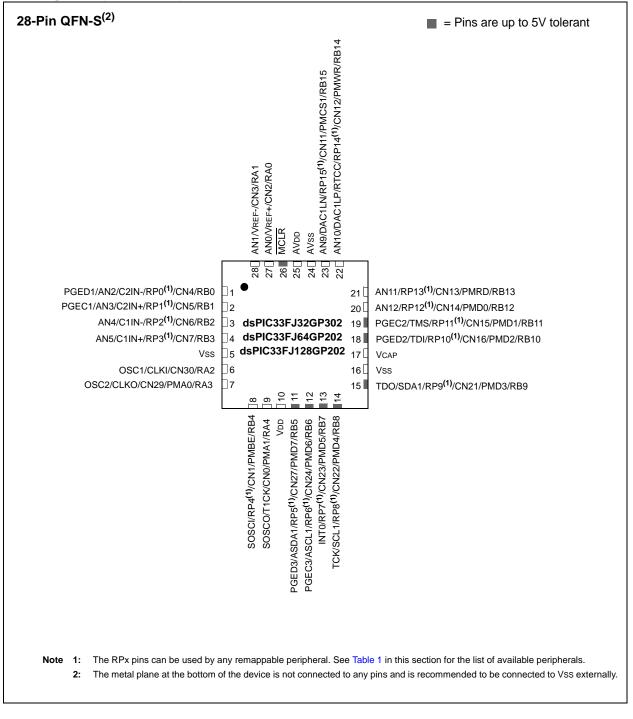
3: Only two out of three interrupts are remappable.

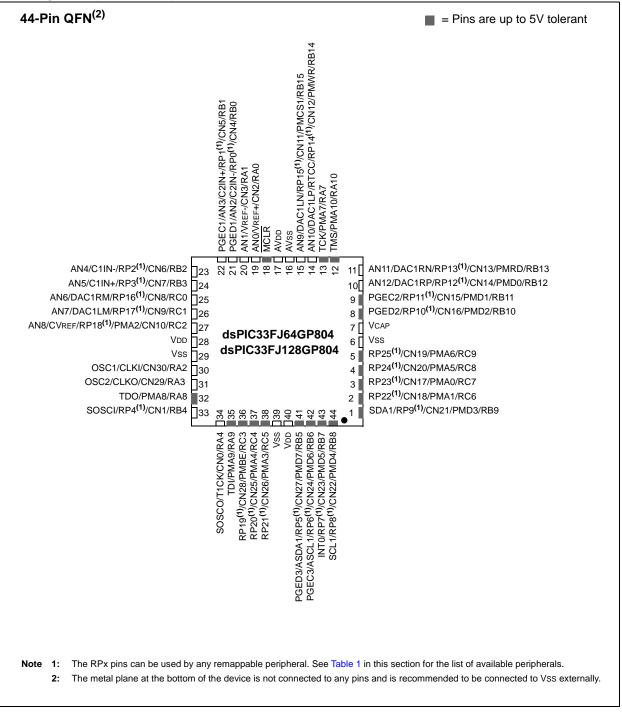
# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

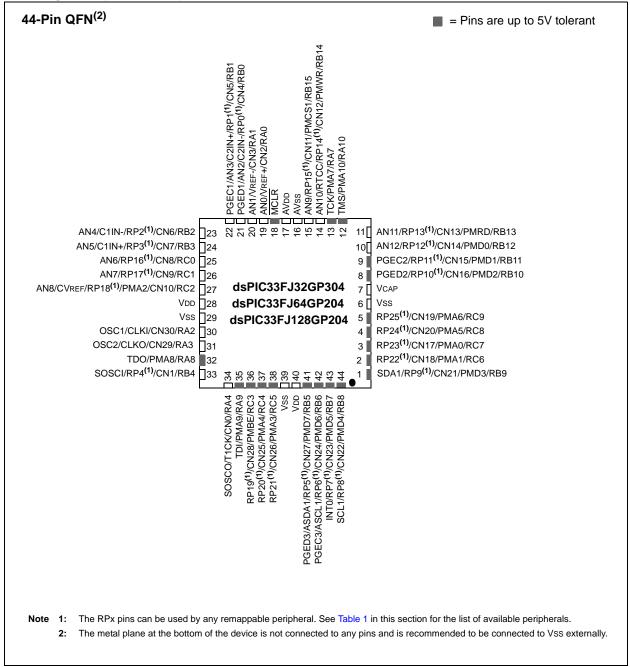
#### Pin Diagrams





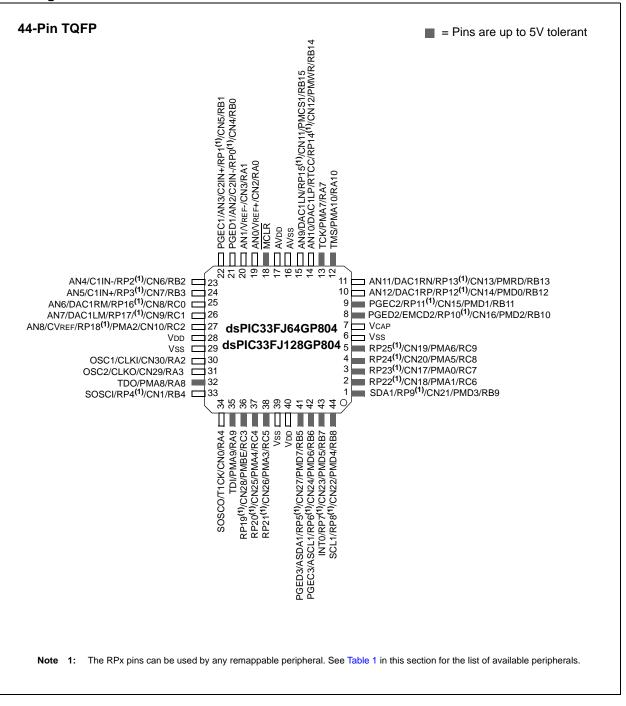






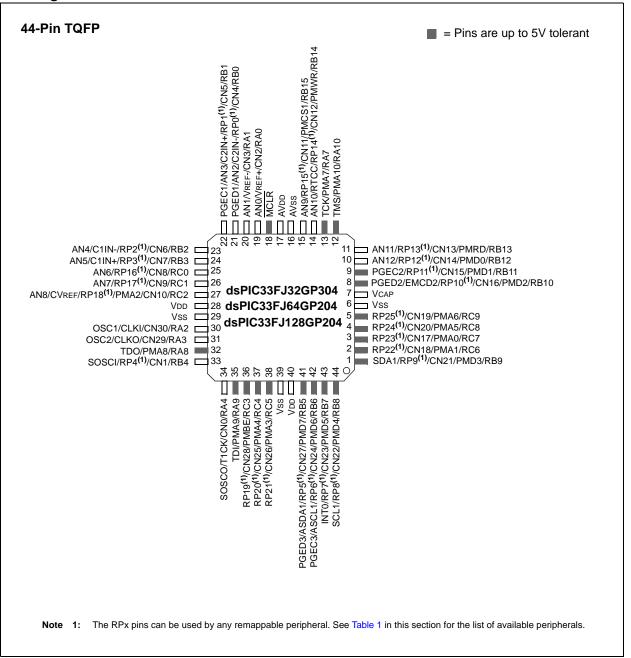
# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

#### Pin Diagram



# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

#### **Pin Diagram**



#### **Table of Contents**

dsPI	C33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Product Families	
1.0	Device Overview	
2.0	Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers	
3.0	CPU	
4.0	Memory Organization	
5.0	Flash Program Memory	
6.0	Resets	
7.0	Interrupt Controller	
8.0	Direct Memory Access (DMA)	129
9.0	Oscillator Configuration	141
10.0	Power-Saving Features	153
11.0	I/O Ports	159
12.0	Timer1	187
13.0	Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 Feature	189
14.0	Input Capture	195
15.0	Output Compare	197
16.0	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)	201
17.0	Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I <sup>2</sup> C™)	207
18.0	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)	215
19.0	Enhanced CAN (ECAN™) Module	221
20.0	Data Converter Interface (DCI) Module	
21.0	10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	253
22.0	Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)	
	Comparator Module	
	Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)	
25.0	Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generator	
26.0	Parallel Master Port (PMP)	
27.0	Special Features	
28.0	Instruction Set Summary	
29.0	Development Support	
30.0	Electrical Characteristics	
31.0	High Temperature Electrical Characteristics	
32.0	Packaging Information	
Appe	endix A: Revision History	
Index	<	405
The I	Microchip Web Site	409
Cust	omer Change Notification Service	409
	omer Support	
Read	der Response	410
Prod	uct Identification System	411

# TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com** or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

#### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

#### http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

#### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com

Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

#### **Customer Notification System**

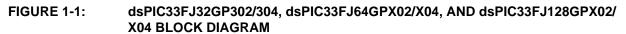
Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

# 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual sections.
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This document contains device specific information for the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Digital Signal Controller (DSC) Devices. The dsPIC33F devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high performance 16-bit microcontroller (MCU) architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.



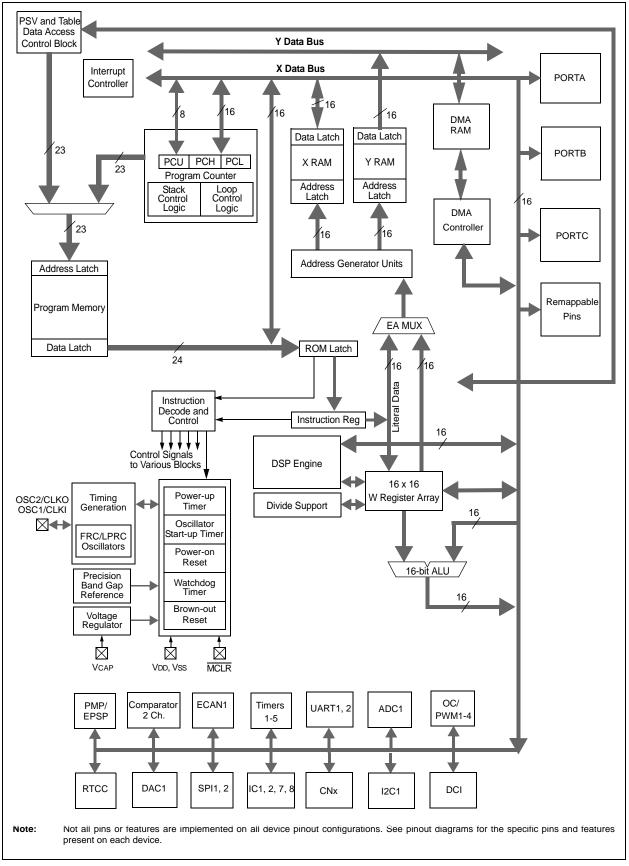


TABLE 1-1:	PINOU	T I/O DESC	CRIPTI	ONS
Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
AN0-AN12	I	Analog		Analog input channels.
CLKI	I	ST/CMOS	No	External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function.
CLKO	0	_	No	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function.
OSC1	Ι	ST/CMOS	No	Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS otherwise.
OSC2	I/O	_	No	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes.
SOSCI SOSCO	 0	ST/CMOS	No No	32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal input; CMOS otherwise. 32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal output.
CN0-CN30	I	ST	No No	Change notification inputs. Can be software programmed for internal weak pull-ups on all inputs.
IC1-IC2 IC7-IC8	l	ST ST	Yes Yes	Capture inputs 1/2. Capture inputs 7/8.
OCFA OC1-OC4	 0	ST —	Yes Yes	Compare Fault A input (for Compare Channels 1, 2, 3 and 4). Compare outputs 1 through 4.
INT0	I	ST	No	External interrupt 0.
INT1 INT2		ST ST	Yes Yes	External interrupt 1. External interrupt 2.
RA0-RA4	1/0	ST	No	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.
RA7-RA10	I/O	ST	No	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.
RB0-RB15	I/O	ST	No	PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port.
RC0-RC9	I/O	ST	No	PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port.
T1CK	I	ST	No	Timer1 external clock input.
T2CK	1	ST	Yes	Timer2 external clock input.
T3CK		ST ST	Yes	Timer3 external clock input.
T4CK T5CK		ST	Yes Yes	Timer4 external clock input. Timer5 external clock input.
	1	ST	Yes	UART1 clear to send.
U1RTS	0	—	Yes	UART1 ready to send.
U1RX	I	ST	Yes	UART1 receive.
U1TX	0		Yes	UART1 transmit.
U2CTS		ST	Yes	UART2 clear to send.
U2RTS	0		Yes	UART2 ready to send. UART2 receive.
U2RX	0	ST —	Yes Yes	UART2 transmit.
U2TX SCK1	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1.
SDI1	1	ST	Yes	SPI1 data in.
SDO1	Ö	_	Yes	SPI1 data out.
SS1	I/O	ST	Yes	SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
SCK2	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI2.
SDI2	I	ST	Yes	SPI2 data in.
SDO2	0		Yes	SPI2 data out.
SS2	I/O	ST	Yes	SPI2 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
Legend: CMO		S compatible		

ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels TTL = TTL input buffer

= Analog input O = Output I = Input PPS = Peripheral Pin Select

TABLE 1-1:       PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)									
Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description					
SCL1	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1.					
SDA1	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.					
ASCL1	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1.					
ASDA1	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.					
TMS	I	ST	No	JTAG Test mode select pin.					
TCK	1	ST	No	JTAG test clock input pin.					
TDI TDO		ST	No	JTAG test data input pin.					
	0		No	JTAG test data output pin.					
C1RX		ST	Yes	ECAN1 bus receive pin.					
C1TX	0		Yes	ECAN1 bus transmit pin.					
RTCC	0	—	No	Real-Time Clock Alarm Output.					
CVREF	0	ANA	No	Comparator Voltage Reference Output.					
C1IN-	1	ANA	No	Comparator 1 Negative Input.					
C1IN+	I	ANA	No	Comparator 1 Positive Input.					
C1OUT	0	—	Yes	Comparator 1 Output.					
C2IN-		ANA	No	Comparator 2 Negative Input.					
C2IN+	I	ANA	No	Comparator 2 Positive Input.					
C2OUT	0	—	Yes	Comparator 2 Output.					
PMA0	I/O	TTL/ST	No	Parallel Master Port Address Bit 0 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and					
	1/0		NIE	Output (Master modes).					
PMA1	I/O	TTL/ST	No	Parallel Master Port Address Bit 1 Input (Buffered Slave modes) and Output (Master modes).					
PMA2 -PMPA10	0	_	No	Parallel Master Port Address (Demultiplexed Master Modes).					
PMBE	ŏ		No	Parallel Master Port Byte Enable Strobe.					
PMCS1	Ō	_	No	Parallel Master Port Chip Select 1 Strobe.					
PMD0-PMPD7	I/O	TTL/ST	No	Parallel Master Port Data (Demultiplexed Master mode) or Address/					
				Data (Multiplexed Master modes).					
PMRD	0	—	No	Parallel Master Port Read Strobe.					
PMWR	0	—	No	Parallel Master Port Write Strobe.					
DAC1RN	0	—	No	DAC1 Right Channel Negative Output.					
DAC1RP	0	—	No	DAC1 Right Channel Positive Output.					
DAC1RM	0	—	No	DAC1 Right Channel Middle Point Value (typically 1.65V).					
DAC1LN	0	—	No	DAC1 Left Channel Negative Output.					
DAC1LP	0	—	No	DAC1 Left Channel Positive Output.					
DAC1LM	0	—	No	DAC1 Left Channel Middle Point Value (typically 1.65V).					
COFS	I/O	ST	Yes	Data Converter Interface frame synchronization pin.					
CSCK	I/O	ST	Yes	Data Converter Interface serial clock input/output pin.					
CSDI	I	ST	Yes	Data Converter Interface serial data input pin					
CSDO	0	_	Yes	Data Converter Interface serial data output pin.					
PGED1	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.					
PGEC1	1	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1					
PGED2	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.					
PGEC2	1	ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2					
PGED3	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.					
PGEC3		ST	No	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3					
MCLR	I/P	ST	No	Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.					
AVdd	Р	Р	No	Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times.					
Legend: CMOS	S = CMOS	S compatible	e input c						
		rigger input							
	TTL inpu			PPS = Peripheral Pin Select					

TABLE 1-1:	<b>PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS</b>	(CONTINUED)	

TABLE 1-1:	PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS	(CONTINUED)	)
------------	-------------------------	-------------	---

Pin Name Pin Buffer F Type Type F		PPS	Description	
AVss	Р	Р	No	Ground reference for analog modules.
Vdd	Р	_	No	Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.
VCAP	Р	_	No	CPU logic filter capacitor connection.
Vss	Р	_	No	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
Vref+	Ι	Analog	No	Analog voltage reference (high) input.
Vref-	I	Analog	No	Analog voltage reference (low) input.

Legend: CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels TTL = TTL input buffer 

#### 1.1 Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the *"dsPlC33F/PlC24H Family Reference Manual"*. These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

- Note 1: To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the dsPIC33FJ64GP804 product page of the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) or select a family reference manual section from the following list.
   In addition to parameters, features, and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.
- Section 1. "Introduction" (DS70197)
- Section 2. "CPU" (DS70204)
- Section 3. "Data Memory" (DS70202)
- Section 4. "Program Memory" (DS70203)
- Section 5. "Flash Programming" (DS70191)
- Section 8. "Reset" (DS70192)
- Section 9. "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196)
- Section 11. "Timers" (DS70205)
- Section 12. "Input Capture" (DS70198)
- Section 13. "Output Compare" (DS70209)
- Section 16. "Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70183)
- Section 17. "UART" (DS70188)
- Section 18. "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206)
- Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I<sup>2</sup>C™)" (DS70195)
- Section 23. "CodeGuard™ Security" (DS70199)
- Section 24. "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70207)
- Section 25. "Device Configuration (DS70194)
- Section 26. "Development Tool Support" (DS70200)
- Section 30. "I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" (DS70190)
- Section 32. "Interrupts (Part III)" (DS70214)
- Section 33. "Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)" (DS70211)
- Section 34. "Comparator" (DS70212)
- Section 35. "Parallel Master Port (PMP)" (DS70299)
- Section 36. "Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (DS70298)
- Section 37. "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (DS70301)
- Section 38. "Direct Memory Access (DMA) (Part III)" (DS70215)
- Section 39. "Oscillator (Part III)" (DS70216)

# 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, the of dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 family of 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers (DSCs) requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names, which must always be connected:

- All VDD and VSS pins (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- All AVDD and AVss pins (regardless if ADC module is not used)

(see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
• VCAP

- (see Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP Pins")
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used

(see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

Additionally, the following pins may be required:

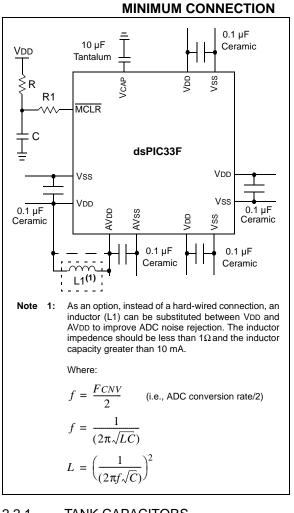
- VREF+/VREF- pins used when external voltage reference for ADC module is implemented
  - Note: The AVDD and AVSS pins must be connected independent of the ADC voltage reference source.

# 2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSs is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: Recommendation of 0.1  $\mu$ F (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended that ceramic capacitors be used.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is within one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- Handling high frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high frequency noise, upward of tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01  $\mu$ F to 0.001  $\mu$ F. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example, 0.1  $\mu$ F in parallel with 0.001  $\mu$ F.
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum thereby reducing PCB track inductance.



#### FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED

#### TANK CAPACITORS 2.2.1

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including DSCs to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7 µF to 47 µF.

#### 2.3 **CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)**

A low-ESR (< 5 Ohms) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD, and must have a capacitor between 4.7 µF and 10 µF, 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Refer to Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed one-quarter inch (6 mm). Refer to Section 27.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator" for details.

#### 2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

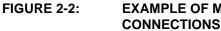
The MCLR pin provides for two specific device functions:

- Device Reset
- Device programming and debugging

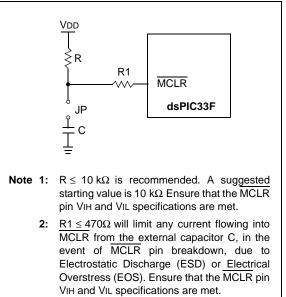
During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the MCLR pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor C, be isolated from the MCLR pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components shown in Figure 2-2 within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the MCLR pin.



#### EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS



#### 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes, and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high (VIH) and input low (VIL) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3 or MPLAB REAL ICE<sup>™</sup>.

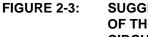
For more information on ICD 2, ICD 3 and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip website.

- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide" DS51331
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2" (poster) DS51265
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2 Design Advisory" DS51566
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger" (poster) DS51765
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 Design Advisory" DS51764
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator User's Guide" DS51616
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™" (poster) DS51749

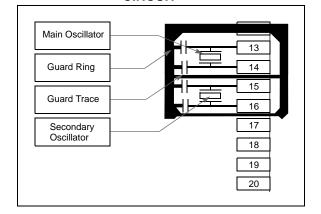
#### 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to **Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration**" for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.



#### SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT



#### 2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to  $\leq$  8 MHz for start-up with the PLL enabled to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start-up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV and PLLDBF to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration word.

### 2.8 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 or REAL ICE is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as "digital" pins, by setting all bits in the AD1PCFGL register.

The bits in this register that correspond to the A/D pins that are initialized by MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 or REAL ICE, must not be cleared by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must clear the corresponding bits in the AD1PCFGL register during initialization of the ADC module.

When MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 or REAL ICE is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the AD1PCFGL register. Automatic initialization of this register is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic '0', which may affect user application functionality.

# 2.9 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic-low state.

Alternatively, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between Vss and the unused pin.

# 3.0 CPU

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 2. CPU" (DS70204) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

### 3.1 Overview

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 CPU module has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for DSP. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space. The actual amount of program memory implemented varies by device. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any time.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices have sixteen, 16-bit working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the working registers can serve as a data, address or address offset register. The 16th working register (W15) operates as a software Stack Pointer (SP) for interrupts and calls.

There are two classes of instruction in the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices: MCU and DSP. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into a single CPU. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and is designed for optimum C compiler efficiency. For most instructions, the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a working register (data) read, a data memory write and

a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing A + B = C operations to be executed in a single cycle.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 3-1, and the programmer's model for the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/ 304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 is shown in Figure 3-2.

# 3.2 Data Addressing Overview

The data space can be addressed as 32K words or 64 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear data space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y data space boundary is device-specific.

Overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing mode) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. Furthermore, the X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program-to-data-space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

# 3.3 DSP Engine Overview

The DSP engine features a high-speed 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit ALU, two 40-bit saturating accumulators and a 40-bit bidirectional barrel shifter. The barrel shifter is capable of shifting a 40-bit value up to 16 bits right or left, in a single cycle. The DSP instructions operate seamlessly with all other instructions and have been designed for optimal realtime performance. The MAC instruction and other associated instructions can concurrently fetch two data operands from memory while multiplying two W registers and accumulating and optionally saturating the result in the same cycle. This instruction functionality requires that the RAM data space be split for these instructions and linear for all others. Data space partitioning is achieved in a transparent and flexible manner through dedicating certain working registers to each address space.

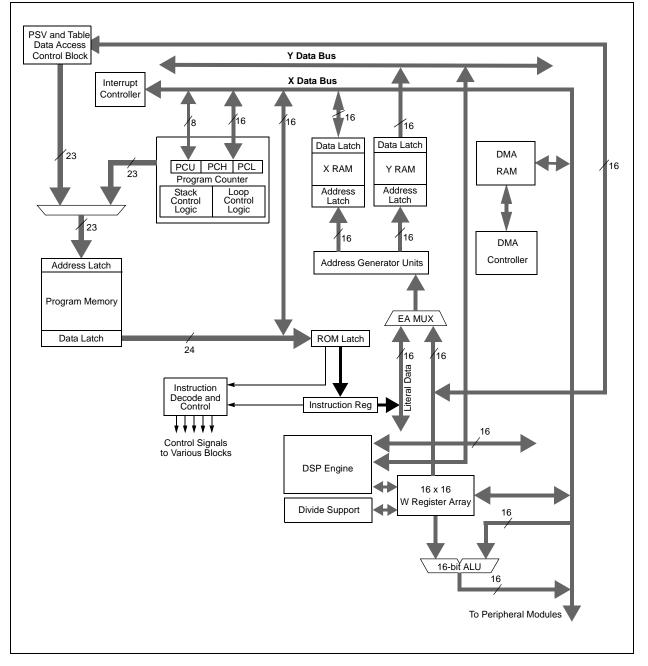
<sup>© 2007-2011</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 3.4 Special MCU Features

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 features a 17-bit by 17-bit single-cycle multiplier that is shared by both the MCU ALU and DSP engine. The multiplier can perform signed, unsigned and mixed-sign multiplication. Using a 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier for 16-bit by 16-bit multiplication not only allows you to perform mixed-sign multiplication, it also achieves accurate results for special operations, such as (-1.0) x (-1.0). The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 supports 16/16 and 32/16 divide operations, both fractional and integer. All divide instructions are iterative operations. They must be executed within a REPEAT loop, resulting in a total execution time of 19 instruction cycles. The divide operation can be interrupted during any of those 19 cycles without loss of data.

A 40-bit barrel shifter is used to perform up to a 16-bit left or right shift in a single cycle. The barrel shifter can be used by both MCU and DSP instructions.

#### FIGURE 3-1: dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM



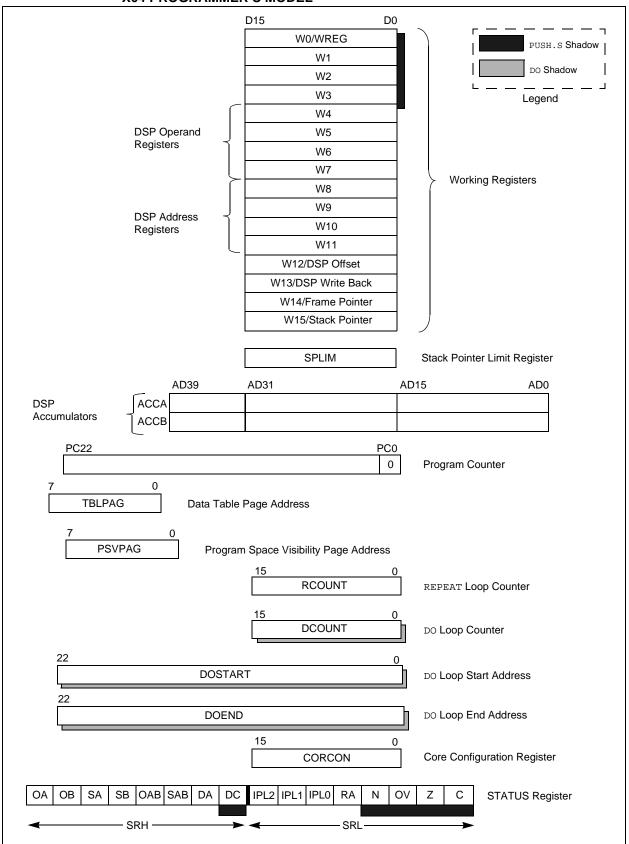


FIGURE 3-2: dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 PROGRAMMER'S MODEL

# 3.5 CPU Control Registers

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0
OA	OB	SA <sup>(1)</sup>	SB <sup>(1)</sup>	OAB	SAB <sup>(4)</sup>	DA	DC
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
R/W-0	IPL<2:0> <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-U**	R-U RA	R/W-U	0V	R/W-0 Z	R/W-U C
bit 7	II L<2.02			IN I	01	2	bit (
Legend:	1.14					(0)	
C = Clear only		R = Readable		-	nented bit, read	as '0'	
S = Set only b		W = Writable		-n = Value at	-		
'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15	OA: Accumu	lator A Overflov	w Status bit				
		ator A overflow ator A has not o					
bit 14		lator B Overflov					
	1 = Accumula	ator B overflow	ed				
		ator B has not o					
bit 13		lator A Saturati	-				
		ator A is satura ator A is not sa		en saturated at	some time		
bit 12	SB: Accumul	lator B Saturati	on 'Sticky' Sta	tus bit <sup>(1)</sup>			
		ator B is satura ator B is not sa		en saturated at	some time		
bit 11	<b>OAB:</b> OA    C	OB Combined A	ccumulator O	verflow Status	bit		
	1 = Accumula	ators A or B ha	ve overflowed				
bit 10				ticky) Status bit	(4)		
					urated at some	time in the past	
	0 = Neither A	ccumulator A c	or B are satura	ated			
bit 9	DA: DO Loop						
	1 = DO  loop in	n progress not in progress					
bit 8	-	U Half Carry/B	orrow bit				
bit 0		•		for byte-sized d	ata) or 8th low-	order bit (for wo	rd-sized data
		sult occurred	(	,	,		
	•	r-out from the 4 the result occur		oit (for byte-size	ed data) or 8th	low-order bit (f	or word-sized
Note 1: Thi	s bit can be rea	ad or cleared (n	iot set).				
2: The		are concatena	ted with the IF	•	CON<3>) to for		

#### REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

4: This bit can be read or cleared (not set). Clearing this bit clears SA and SB.

#### REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5	IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits <sup>(2)</sup>
	<pre>111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12) 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10) 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9) 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)</pre>
bit 4	RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit
	1 = REPEAT loop in progress 0 = REPEAT loop not in progress
bit 3	N: MCU ALU Negative bit
	1 = Result was negative 0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)
bit 2	OV: MCU ALU Overflow bit
	This bit is used for signed arithmetic (two's complement). It indicates an overflow of a magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state. 1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation) 0 = No overflow occurred
bit 1	Z: MCU ALU Zero bit
	<ul> <li>1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past</li> <li>0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)</li> </ul>
bit 0	C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit
	<ul> <li>1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</li> <li>0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</li> </ul>

- Note 1: This bit can be read or cleared (not set).
  - 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
  - **3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.
  - 4: This bit can be read or cleared (not set). Clearing this bit clears SA and SB.

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0					
_	_		US	EDT <sup>(1)</sup>		DL<2:0>						
bit 15							bit					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF					
pit 7							bi					
.egend:		C = Clear on	v hit									
R = Readab	le hit	W = Writable	•	-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set						
C = Readab C = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unk										
D = BIT IS CIE	eared	X = Bit is unk	nown	0 = Unimpier	nented bit, read							
oit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	0'									
pit 12	US: DSP Mul	tiply Unsigned	/Signed Contro	ol bit								
	1 = DSP engi	ine multiplies a	re unsigned									
	•	ine multiplies a	•									
oit 11	EDT: Early DO	D Loop Termina	ation Control b	it(1)								
	1 = Terminate 0 = No effect	0	loop at end of	current loop ite	eration							
oit 10-8		Loop Nesting	Level Status bi	ts								
	111 = 7 DO lo											
	•											
	•											
	001 = 1 DO loop active											
	000 = 0 DO lo	ops active										
oit 7	SATA: ACCA	Saturation En	able bit									
		ator A saturation ator A saturation										
oit 6	SATB: ACCB	Saturation En	able bit									
	1 = Accumula	1 = Accumulator B saturation enabled										
	0 = Accumula	ator B saturatio	n disabled									
oit 5	SATDW: Data	a Space Write	from DSP Eng	ine Saturation	Enable bit							
		ce write satura	-									
		ce write satura										
oit 4	ACCSAT: Acc	cumulator Satu	ration Mode S	elect bit								
	1 = 9.31 satu	ration (super s	aturation)									
	0 = 1.31 satu	ration (normal	saturation)									
oit 3	IPL3: CPU In	terrupt Priority	Level Status b	oit 3 <sup>(2)</sup>								
		rrupt priority le		nan 7								
		rrupt priority le										
oit 2	PSV: Program	n Space Visibil	ity in Data Spa	ice Enable bit								
	0	space visible i space not visik		20								
oit 1	-	-										
JILI		ng Mode Sele		al								
		onventional) ro (convergent)										
bit 0		Fractional Mul	-									
	-	ode enabled fo	-									
	⊥ – integei III		n Dor mulupi	, 003								

**Note 1:** This bit is always read as '0'.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU interrupt priority level.

#### 3.6 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the <u>SR register</u>. The <u>C and DC</u> Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit-divisor division.

#### 3.6.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier of the DSP engine, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed-sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

#### 3.6.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

#### 3.7 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/ subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 is a single-cycle instruction flow architecture; therefore, concurrent operation of the DSP engine with MCU instruction flow is not possible. However, some MCU ALU and DSP engine resources can be used concurrently by the same instruction (e.g., ED, EDAC).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB and NEG.

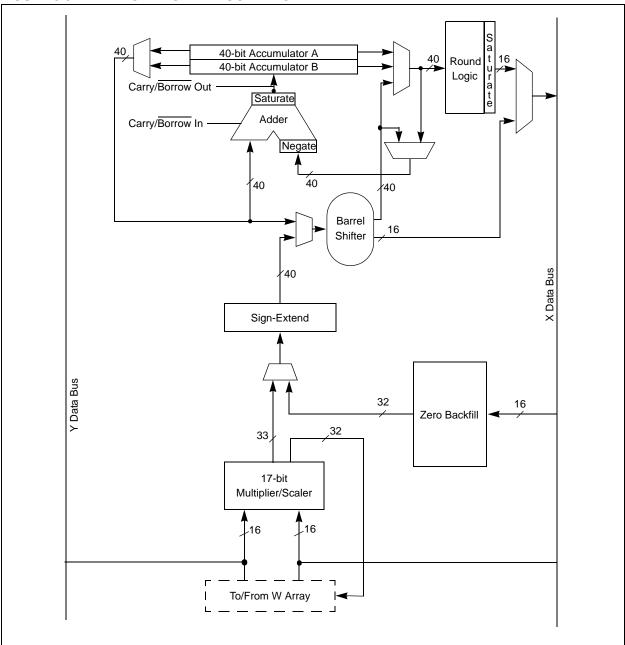
The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- Fractional or integer DSP multiply (IF)
- Signed or unsigned DSP multiply (US)
- Conventional or convergent rounding (RND)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic saturation on/off for writes to data memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode selection (ACC-SAT)

A block diagram of the DSP engine is shown in Figure 3-3.

SUWIWART		
Instruction	Algebraic Operation	ACC Write Back
CLR	A = 0	Yes
ED	$A = (x - y)^2$	No
EDAC	$A = A + (x - y)^2$	No
MAC	$A = A + (x \bullet y)$	Yes
MAC	A = A + x2	No
MOVSAC	No change in A	Yes
MPY	$A = x \bullet y$	No
MPY	A = x 2	No
MPY.N	$A = -x \bullet y$	No
MSC	$A = A - x \bullet y$	Yes

#### TABLE 3-1: DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY



#### FIGURE 3-3: DSP ENGINE BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 3.7.1 MULTIPLIER

The 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier is capable of signed or unsigned operation and can multiplex its output using a scaler to support either 1.31 fractional (Q31) or 32-bit integer results. Unsigned operands are zero-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. The output of the 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier/scaler is a 33-bit value that is sign-extended to 40 bits. Integer data is inherently represented as a signed two's complement value, where the Most Significant bit (MSb) is defined as a sign bit. The range of an N-bit two's complement integer is  $-2^{N-1}$  to  $2^{N-1} - 1$ .

- For a 16-bit integer, the data range is -32768 (0x8000) to 32767 (0x7FFF) including 0.
- For a 32-bit integer, the data range is -2,147,483,648 (0x8000 0000) to 2,147,483,647 (0x7FFF FFFF).

When the multiplier is configured for fractional multiplication, the data is represented as a two's complement fraction, where the MSb is defined as a sign bit and the radix point is implied to lie just after the sign bit (QX format). The range of an N-bit two's complement fraction with this implied radix point is -1.0 to  $(1 - 2^{1-N})$ . For a 16-bit fraction, the Q15 data range is -1.0 (0x8000) to 0.999969482 (0x7FFF) including 0 and has a precision of 3.01518x10<sup>-5</sup>. In Fractional mode, the 16 x 16 multiply operation generates a 1.31 product that has a precision of 4.65661 x 10<sup>-10</sup>.

The same multiplier is used to support the MCU multiply instructions, which include integer 16-bit signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiply operations.

The MUL instruction can be directed to use byte or word-sized operands. Byte operands direct a 16-bit result, and word operands direct a 32-bit result to the specified registers in the W array.

# 3.7.2 DATA ACCUMULATORS AND ADDER/SUBTRACTER

The data accumulator consists of a 40-bit adder/ subtracter with automatic sign extension logic. It can select one of two accumulators (A or B) as its preaccumulation source and post-accumulation destination. For the ADD and LAC instructions, the data to be accumulated or loaded can be optionally scaled using the barrel shifter prior to accumulation.

# 3.7.2.1 Adder/Subtracter, Overflow and Saturation

The adder/subtracter is a 40-bit adder with an optional zero input into one side, and either true or complement data into the other input.

- In the case of addition, the Carry/Borrow input is active-high and the other input is true data (not complemented).
- In the case of subtraction, the Carry/Borrow input is active-low and the other input is complemented.

The adder/subtracter generates Overflow Status bits, SA/SB and OA/OB, which are latched and reflected in the STATUS register:

- Overflow from bit 39: this is a catastrophic overflow in which the sign of the accumulator is destroyed.
- Overflow into guard bits 32 through 39: this is a recoverable overflow. This bit is set whenever all the guard bits are not identical to each other.

The adder has an additional saturation block that controls accumulator data saturation, if selected. It uses the result of the adder, the Overflow Status bits described previously and the SAT<A:B> (CORCON<7:6>) and ACCSAT (CORCON<4>) mode control bits to determine when and to what value to saturate.

Six STATUS register bits support saturation and overflow:

- OA: ACCA overflowed into guard bits
- OB: ACCB overflowed into guard bits
- SA: ACCA saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation) or

ACCA overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

 SB: ACCB saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation) or

ACCB overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

- OAB: Logical OR of OA and OB
- SAB: Logical OR of SA and SB

The OA and OB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter. When set, they indicate that the most recent operation has overflowed into the accumulator guard bits (bits 32 through 39). The OA and OB bits can also optionally generate an arithmetic warning trap when set and the corresponding Overflow Trap Flag Enable bits (OVATE, OVBTE) in the INTCON1 register are set (refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller**"). This allows the user application to take immediate action, for example, to correct the system gain.

The SA and SB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter, but can only be cleared by the user application. When set, they indicate that the accumulator has overflowed its maximum range (bit 31 for 32-bit saturation or bit 39 for 40-bit saturation) and is saturated (if saturation is enabled). When saturation is not enabled, SA and SB default to bit 39 overflow and thus indicate that a catastrophic overflow has occurred. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, the SA and SB bits generate an arithmetic warning trap when saturation is disabled. The Overflow and Saturation Status bits can optionally be viewed in the STATUS Register (SR) as the logical OR of OA and OB (in bit OAB) and the logical OR of SA and SB (in bit SAB). Programmers can check one bit in the STATUS register to determine if either accumulator has overflowed, or one bit to determine if either accumulator has saturated. This is useful for complex number arithmetic, which typically uses both accumulators.

The device supports three Saturation and Overflow modes:

• Bit 39 Overflow and Saturation:

When bit 39 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic loads the maximally positive 9.31 (0x7FFFFFFFF) or maximally negative 9.31 value (0x800000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. This condition is referred to as 'super saturation' and provides protection against erroneous data or unexpected algorithm problems (such as gain calculations).

- Bit 31 Overflow and Saturation: When bit 31 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic then loads the maximally positive 1.31 value (0x007FFFFFF) or maximally negative 1.31 value (0x008000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. When this Saturation mode is in effect, the guard bits are not used, so the OA, OB or OAB bits are never
- set.
  Bit 39 Catastrophic Overflow: The bit 39 Overflow Status bit from the adder is used to set the SA or SB bit, which remains set until cleared by the user application. No saturation operation is performed, and the accumulator is allowed to overflow, destroying its sign. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, a catastrophic overflow can initiate a trap exception.

#### 3.7.3 ACCUMULATOR 'WRITE BACK'

The MAC class of instructions (with the exception of MPY, MPY.N, ED and EDAC) can optionally write a rounded version of the high word (bits 31 through 16) of the accumulator that is not targeted by the instruction into data space memory. The write is performed across the X bus into combined X and Y address space. The following addressing modes are supported:

- W13, Register Direct: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into W13 as a 1.15 fraction.
- [W13] + = 2, Register Indirect with Post-Increment: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into the address pointed to by W13 as a 1.15 fraction. W13 is then incremented by 2 (for a word write).

#### 3.7.3.1 Round Logic

The round logic is a combinational block that performs a conventional (biased) or convergent (unbiased) round function during an accumulator write (store). The Round mode is determined by the state of the RND bit in the CORCON register. It generates a 16-bit, 1.15 data value that is passed to the data space write saturation logic. If rounding is not indicated by the instruction, a truncated 1.15 data value is stored and the least significant word is simply discarded.

Conventional rounding zero-extends bit 15 of the accumulator and adds it to the ACCxH word (bits 16 through 31 of the accumulator).

- If the ACCxL word (bits 0 through 15 of the accumulator) is between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF (0x8000 included), ACCxH is incremented.
- If ACCxL is between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, ACCxH is left unchanged.

A consequence of this algorithm is that over a succession of random rounding operations, the value tends to be biased slightly positive.

Convergent (or unbiased) rounding operates in the same manner as conventional rounding, except when ACCxL equals 0x8000. In this case, the Least Significant bit (bit 16 of the accumulator) of ACCxH is examined:

- If it is '1', ACCxH is incremented.
- If it is '0', ACCxH is not modified.

Assuming that bit 16 is effectively random in nature, this scheme removes any rounding bias that may accumulate.

The SAC and SAC.R instructions store either a truncated (SAC), or rounded (SAC.R) version of the contents of the target accumulator to data memory via the X bus, subject to data saturation (see Section 3.7.3.2 "Data Space Write Saturation"). For the MAC class of instructions, the accumulator writeback operation functions in the same manner, addressing combined MCU (X and Y) data space though the X bus. For this class of instructions, the data is always subject to rounding.

#### 3.7.3.2 Data Space Write Saturation

In addition to adder/subtracter saturation, writes to data space can also be saturated, but without affecting the contents of the source accumulator. The data space write saturation logic block accepts a 16-bit, 1.15 fractional value from the round logic block as its input, together with overflow status from the original source (accumulator) and the 16-bit round adder. These inputs are combined and used to select the appropriate 1.15 fractional value as output to write to data space memory.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is set, data (after rounding or truncation) is tested for overflow and adjusted accordingly:

- For input data greater than 0x007FFF, data written to memory is forced to the maximum positive 1.15 value, 0x7FFF.
- For input data less than 0xFF8000, data written to memory is forced to the maximum negative 1.15 value, 0x8000.

The Most Significant bit of the source (bit 39) is used to determine the sign of the operand being tested.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is not set, the input data is always passed through unmodified under all conditions.

#### 3.7.4 BARREL SHIFTER

The barrel shifter can perform up to 16-bit arithmetic or logic right shifts, or up to 16-bit left shifts in a single cycle. The source can be either of the two DSP accumulators or the X bus (to support multi-bit shifts of register or memory data).

The shifter requires a signed binary value to determine both the magnitude (number of bits) and direction of the shift operation. A positive value shifts the operand right. A negative value shifts the operand left. A value of '0' does not modify the operand.

The barrel shifter is 40 bits wide, thereby obtaining a 40-bit result for DSP shift operations and a 16-bit result for MCU shift operations. Data from the X bus is presented to the barrel shifter between bit positions 16 and 31 for right shifts, and between bit positions 0 and 16 for left shifts.

NOTES:

# 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note:	This data sheet summarizes the features
	of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304,
	dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and
	dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of
	devices. It is not intended to be a
	comprehensive reference source. To
	complement the information in this data
	sheet, refer to "Section 4. Program
	Memory" (DS70203) of the "dsPIC33F/
	PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which
	is available from the Microchip website
	(www.microchip.com).

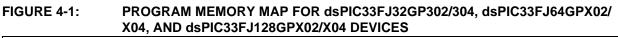
The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the data space during code execution.

# 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping as described in Section 4.6 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x000000 to 0x7FFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The memory map for the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices is shown in Figure 4-1.



T	GOTO Instruction	GOTO Instruction	GOTO Instruction 0x00	0000
Ť	Reset Address	Reset Address	Reset Address	0000
	Interrupt Vector Table	Interrupt Vector Table	0x00	
1	Reserved	Reserved	0x00 0x00 0x00	00FE 0100
	Alternate Vector Table	Alternate Vector Table	Alternate Vector Table 0x00 0x00	0104 01FE
	User Program Flash Memory (11264 instructions)	User Program Flash Memory		57FE
			User Program Flash Memory (44032 instructions) 0x00	ABFE AC00
	Unimplemented (Read '0's)	Unimplemented	0×01	
		(Read '0's)	0x01 Unimplemented (Read '0's)	5800
	Reserved	Reserved	0x7F 0x80 Reserved	FFFE 0000
	Device Configuration Registers	Device Configuration Registers	Device Configuration 0xF8 Registers 0xF8	
	Reserved	Reserved	0xF8 Reserved	0018
	DEVID (2)	DEVID (2)	DEVID (2) 0xFF	FFFE 0000 0002
ł	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved 0xFF	

## 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

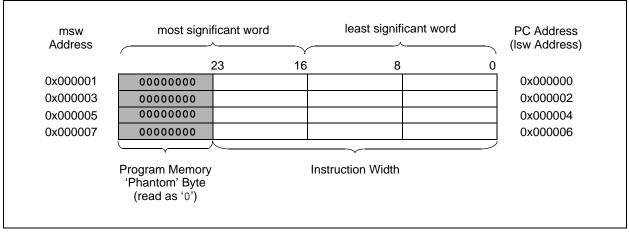
The program memory space is organized in wordaddressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

# 4.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices reserve the addresses between 0x00000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at 0x000000, with the actual address for the start of code at 0x000002.

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 0x000004 to 0x0000FF and 0x000100 to 0x0001FF. These vector tables allow each of the device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 7.1 "Interrupt Vector Table**".



# FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

# 4.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 CPU has a separate 16-bit-wide data memory space. The data space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps is shown in Figure 4-4.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This arrangement gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15>=0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see Section 4.6.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility").

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices implement up to 16 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all-zero word or byte is returned.

# 4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

# 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC<sup>®</sup> MCU devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all effective address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] results in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

A data byte read, reads the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address. All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A sign-extend instruction (SE) is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a zero-extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

# 4.2.3 SFR SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x07FF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

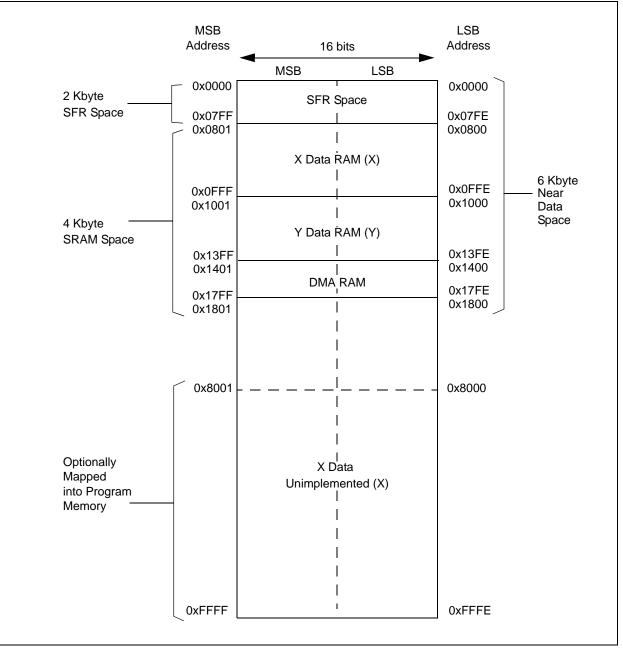
SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

**Note:** The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to the corresponding device tables and pinout diagrams for device-specific information.

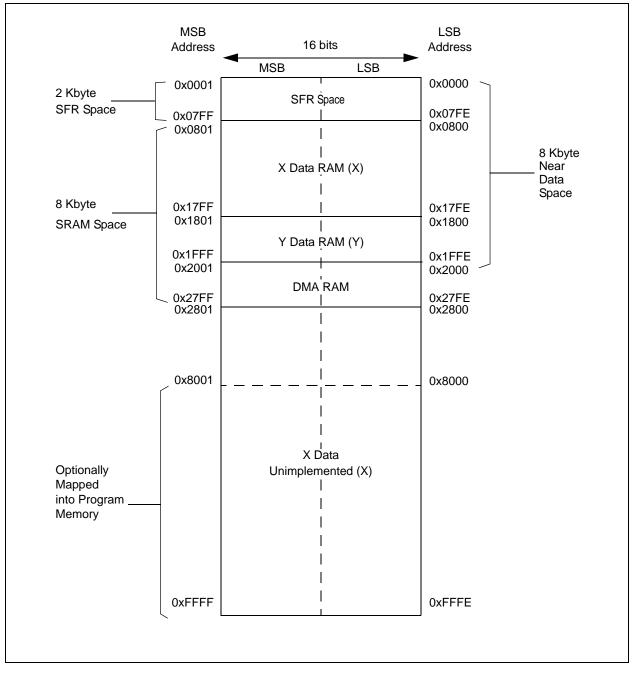
# 4.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8 Kbyte area between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF is referred to as the near data space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field, or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a working register as an address pointer.

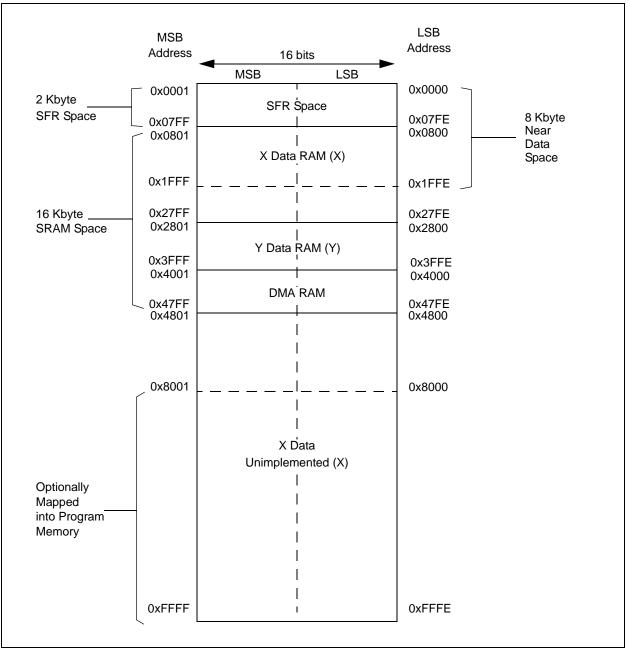




# FIGURE 4-4: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP202/204 AND dsPIC33FJ64GP202/ 204 DEVICES WITH 8 KB RAM



# FIGURE 4-5: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP802/804 AND dsPIC33FJ64GP802/ 804 DEVICES WITH 16 KB RAM



# 4.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The core has two data spaces, X and Y. These data spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The data spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X data space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X data space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view data space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y data space is used in concert with the X data space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY.N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y data spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X data space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view data space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y data spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

All effective addresses are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. Therefore, the data space address range is 64 Kbytes, or 32K words, though the implemented memory locations vary by device.

# 4.2.6 DMA RAM

Every dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 device contains up to 2 Kbytes of dual ported DMA RAM located at the end of Y data space, and is part of Y data space. Memory locations in the DMA RAM space are accessible simultaneously by the CPU and the DMA controller module. DMA RAM is utilized by the DMA controller to store data to be transferred to various peripherals using DMA, as well as data transferred from various peripherals using DMA. The DMA RAM can be accessed by the DMA controller without having to steal cycles from the CPU.

When the CPU and the DMA controller attempt to concurrently write to the same DMA RAM location, the hardware ensures that the CPU is given precedence in accessing the DMA RAM location. Therefore, the DMA RAM provides a reliable means of transferring DMA data without ever having to stall the CPU.

**Note:** DMA RAM can be used for general purpose data storage if the DMA function is not required in an application.

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
WREG0	0000								Working Reg	gister 0								0000
WREG1	0002								Working Reg	gister 1								0000
WREG2	0004								Working Reg	gister 2								0000
WREG3	0006								Working Reg	gister 3								0000
WREG4	0008								Working Reg	gister 4								0000
WREG5	000A								Working Reg	gister 5								0000
WREG6	000C								Working Reg	gister 6								0000
WREG7	000E								Working Reg	gister 7								0000
WREG8	0010								Working Reg	gister 8								0000
WREG9	0012								Working Reg	gister 9								0000
WREG10	0014								Working Reg	ister 10								0000
WREG11	0016								Working Reg	ister 11								0000
WREG12	0018								Working Reg	ister 12								0000
WREG13	001A								Working Reg	ister 13								0000
WREG14	001C								Working Reg	ister 14								0000
WREG15	001E		Working Register 15															0800
SPLIM	0020		Stack Pointer Limit Register															xxxx
ACCAL	0022																	xxxx
ACCAH	0024								ACCA	Н								xxxx
ACCAU	0026				ACCA<	39>							ACC	CAU				xxxx
ACCBL	0028								ACCB	L								xxxx
ACCBH	002A								ACCB	Н								xxxx
ACCBU	002C				ACCB<	39>							ACC	CBU				xxxx
PCL	002E							Program	Counter Lov	v Word Reg	ister							xxxx
PCH	0030		—	_	_	_			—			Progra	m Counter I	High Byte R	legister			0000
TBLPAG	0032	_	—	_	_	_	—		_			Table F	Page Addres	ss Pointer F	Register			0000
PSVPAG	0034	_	—	_	_	_	_		_		Progr	am Memory	Visibility Pa	age Addres	s Pointer Re	egister		0000
RCOUNT	0036							Repe	at Loop Cou	nter Registe	er							xxxx
DCOUNT	0038							i	DCOUNT<									xxxx
DOSTARTL	003A							DOS	TARTL<15:1	>							0	xxxx
DOSTARTH	003C	_	_	—	_	_			—	—	—			DOSTAF	RTH<5:0>			00xx
DOENDL	003E							DOE	NDL<15:1>			•					0	xxxx
DOENDH	0040	_	_	—	_	_	_		_	_	_			DOE	INDH		•	00xx
SR	0042	OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC		IPL<2:0>		RA	Ν	OV	Z	С	0000
CORCON	0044	_	_	_	US	EDT		DL<2:0>		SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3	PSV	RND	IF	0020
MODCON	0046	XMODEN	YMODEN	_			BWN	/<3:0>			YWM				XWN	<3:0>		0000

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# DS70292F-page 44

### **CPU CORE REGISTERS MAP (CONTINUED) TABLE 4-1:** Bit 14

\_

SFR

Addr

0048

004A

004C

004E

0050

0052

Bit 15

BREN

\_

SFR Name

XMODSRT

XMODEND

YMODSRT

YMODEND

XBREV

DISICNT

© 2007-2011	
Microchip	
Technology Inc.	

l egend:	x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.
Logona.	$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{u}$ and $\mathbf{u}$ and $$

Bit 12

Bit 11

Bit 10

Bit 9

Bit 8

XS<15:1>

XE<15:1>

YS<15:1>

YE<15:1>

Bit 7

XB<14:0>

Disable Interrupts Counter Register

Bit 6

Bit 5

Bit 4

Bit 13

All

Resets

xxxx

xxxx

xxxx

xxxx

xxxx

XXXX

Bit 3

Bit 2

Bit 1

Bit 0

0

1

0

1

# TABLE 4-2:CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP202/802, dsPIC33FJ64GP202/802 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP302

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	_	-	-	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	0062	-	CN30IE	CN29IE	-	CN27IE		—	CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	_	_	_	-	CN16IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE		_	-	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000
CNPU2	006A	_	CN30PUE	CN29PUE		CN27PUE	_		CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE				_	CN16PUE	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-3: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	CN10IE	CN9IE	CN8IE	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	0062		CN30IE	CN29IE	CN28IE	CN27IE	CN26IE	CN25IE	CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	CN20IE	CN19IE	CN18IE	CN17IE	CN16IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	CN10PUE	CN9PUE	CN8PUE	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000
CNPU2	006A	_	CN30PUE	CN29PUE	CN28PUE	CN27PUE	CN26PUE	CN25PUE	CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	CN20PUE	CN19PUE	CN18PUE	CN17PUE	CN16PUE	0000

TABLE	4-4:	INTER	RUPT CO	ONTRO	LLER R	EGISTER	R MAP	-	-								-	
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
INTCON1	0800	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	DMACERR	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	DMA1IF	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	DMA0IF	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	<b>INT0IF</b>	0000
IFS1	0086	U2TXIF	U2RXIF	INT2IF	T5IF	T4IF	OC4IF	OC3IF	DMA2IF	IC8IF	IC7IF	_	INT1IF	CNIF	CMIF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS2	8800	_	DMA4IF	PMPIF	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	DMA3IF	C1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C1RXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPI2IF	SPI2EIF	0000
IFS3	008A	_	RTCIF	DMA5IF	DCIIF	DCIEIF	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	0000
IFS4	008C	DAC1LIF <sup>(2)</sup>	DAC1RIF <sup>(2)</sup>		_	_	_	—	—	—	C1TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	DMA7IF	DMA6IF	CRCIF	U2EIF	U1EIF		0000
IEC0	0094	—	DMA1IE	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	DMA0IE	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	<b>INTOIE</b>	0000
IEC1	0096	U2TXIE	U2RXIE	INT2IE	T5IE	T4IE	OC4IE	OC3IE	DMA2IE	IC8IE	IC7IE	—	INT1IE	CNIE	CMIE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	0000
IEC2	0098	_	DMA4IE	PMPIE	—	_		—	—	_		_	DMA3IE	C1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C1RXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SPI2IE	SPI2EIE	0000
IEC3	009A	—	RTCIE	DMA5IE	DCIIE	DCIEIE	_	—	—	—		—	_		—	—		0000
IEC4	009C	DAC1LIE <sup>(2)</sup>	DAC1RIE <sup>(2)</sup>		—	_		—	—	_	C1TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	DMA7IE	DMA6IE	CRCIE	U2EIE	U1EIE		0000
IPC0	00A4	_	-	T1IP<2:0>		_	C	DC1IP<2:0	>	_		IC1IP<2:0>			IN	IT0IP<2:0>		4444
IPC1	00A6	-	-	T2IP<2:0>		—	C	DC2IP<2:0	>	-		IC2IP<2:0>			DN	/A0IP<2:0:	>	4444
IPC2	00A8	-	U	1RXIP<2:0	>	—	0,	SPI1IP<2:0	>	-		SPI1EIP<2:0	>		Г	T3IP<2:0>		4444
IPC3	00AA	-	-		_	—	D	MA1IP<2:	)>	-		AD1IP<2:0>			U	ITXIP<2:0>	>	0444
IPC4	00AC	-	(	CNIP<2:0>		—		CMIP<2:0:	>	-	-	MI2C1IP<2:0	>		SI	2C1IP<2:0:	>	4444
IPC5	00AE	_	l	C8IP<2:0>		_		IC7IP<2:0:	>	_		_	_		IN	IT1IP<2:0>		4404
IPC6	00B0	_	-	T4IP<2:0>		_	C	DC4IP<2:0	>	_		OC3IP<2:0>	•		DN	/A2IP<2:0:	>	4444
IPC7	00B2	_	U	2TXIP<2:0	>	_	U	2RXIP<2:0	)>	_		INT2IP<2:0>	•		Г	[5IP<2:0>		4444
IPC8	00B4	_	С	1IP<2:0> <sup>(1</sup>	)	_	C1	RXIP<2:0	<sub>&gt;</sub> (1)	_		SPI2IP<2:0	•		SF	PI2EIP<2:0:	>	4444
IPC9	00B6	_	_		—	_		—	—	_		_	_		DN	/A3IP<2:0:	>	0004
IPC11	00BA	_	_		—	_	D	MA4IP<2:	)>	_		PMPIP<2:0;	•		—	—		0440
IPC14	00C0	_	D	CIEIP<2:0	>	_		—	—	_		_	_		—	—		4000
IPC15	00C2	_	_		—	_	F	RTCIP<2:0	>	_		DMA5IP<2:0	>		D	CIIP<2:0>		0444
IPC16	00C4	_	C	RCIP<2:0;	>	—	U2EIP<2:0>				U1EIP<2:0>			-	—	—	4440	
IPC17	00C6	_	—	—	—	—	C1	TXIP<2:0	<sub>&gt;</sub> (1)			DMA7IP<2:0	>		DN	/A6IP<2:0:	>	0444
IPC19	00CA	_	DAC	C1LIP<2:0:	>(2)	—	DA	C1RIP<2:0	)>(2)			—	_	_	—	—	—	4400
INTTREG	00E0	—	_	_	_		ILR<3	:0>>		—			VEC	CNUM<6:0>				4444

#### TABLE 4-4. INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP

Legend:

x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1:

Interrupts disabled on devices without ECAN™ modules. Interrupts disabled on devices without Audio DAC modules. 2:

TABLE 4	4-5:	TIMEF	R REGIS	STER MA	١P													
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TMR1	0100								Timer1	Register								0000
PR1	0102								Period F	Register 1								FFFF
T1CON	0104	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	—	_	_	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	—	TSYNC	TCS		0000
TMR2	0106			•	•		•	•	Timer2	Register	•			•	•	•		0000
TMR3HLD	0108						Tin	ner3 Holding	Register (fo	r 32-bit time	r operations o	only)						xxxx
TMR3	010A								Timer3	Register								0000
PR2	010C		Period Register 2 Period Register 3														FFFF	
PR3	010E		Period Register 3															FFFF
T2CON	0110	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32	—	TCS		0000
T3CON	0112	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	—	—	TCS	—	0000
TMR4	0114								Timer4	Register								0000
TMR5HLD	0116						Tin	ner5 Holding	Register (fo	r 32-bit time	r operations o	only)						xxxx
TMR5	0118								Timer5	Register								0000
PR4	011A								Period F	Register 4								FFFF
PR5	011C								Period F	Register 5								FFFF
T4CON	011E	TON		TSIDL		—	_	_		—	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32	—	TCS		0000
T5CON	0120	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	—	—	TCS	_	0000
Legend:	x = un	known valu	e on Reset,	, — = unimp	lemented, r	ead as 'o'. F	Reset value	s are showr	n in hexadeo	simal.								

# TABLE 4-6: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP

IADEE .	<b>+ 0</b> .																	
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
IC1BUF	0140								Input 1 Ca	pture Regist	er							xxxx
IC1CON	0142	_	_	ICSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	ICTMR	ICI<	:1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC2BUF	0144													xxxx				
IC2CON	0146	_	_	ICSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	ICTMR ICI<1:0> ICOV ICBNE ICM<2:0>							0000	
IC7BUF	0158								Input 7 Ca	pture Regist	er							xxxx
IC7CON	015A			ICSIDL	—										0000			
IC8BUF	015C						Input 8Capture Register xxxx											
IC8CON	015E			ICSIDL	—	_	_	_		ICTMR	ICI<	:1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
						1 (-1	-											

# TABLE 4-7: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
OC1RS	0180							Ou	tput Compar	e 1 Seconda	ary Register							xxxx
OC1R	0182								Output Co	ompare 1 Re	gister							xxxx
OC1CON	0184	_	_	OCSIDL	_	—	—	_	—	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000
OC2RS	0186		Output Compare 2 Secondary Register															xxxx
OC2R	0188		Output Compare 2 Register															xxxx
OC2CON	018A	_																0000
OC3RS	018C							Ou	tput Compar	e 3 Seconda	ary Register							xxxx
OC3R	018E								Output Co	ompare 3 Re	gister							xxxx
OC3CON	0190	_	_	OCSIDL	_	—	—	_	—	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000
OC4RS	0192							Ou	tput Compar	e 4 Seconda	ary Register							xxxx
OC4R	0194								Output Co	ompare 4 Re	gister							xxxx
OC4CON	0196	_	_	OCSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-8: I2C1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
I2C1RCV	0200	_	-	_	_	-	—	_	-				Receive	Register				0000	
I2C1TRN	0202	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Transmit Register								OOFF	
I2C1BRG	0204	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		Baud Rate Generator Register									
I2C1CON	0206	I2CEN		I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN	1000	
I2C1STAT	0208	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	_	_	_	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF	0000	
I2C1ADD	020A			-	-				Address Register 0										
I2C1MSK	020C	_	-	_	_	-	—					Address Ma	ask Register					0000	

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-9: UART1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
U1MODE	0220	UARTEN	—	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	_	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSE	L<1:0>	STSEL	0000
U1STA	0222	UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISE	L<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	0110
U1TXREG	0224	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	UTX8			U	ART Transm	nit Register				xxxx
U1RXREG	0226	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	URX8			U	ART Receive	ed Register				0000
U1BRG	0228							Bau	d Rate Ger	nerator Presc	aler							0000

# TABLE 4-10: UART2 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
U2MODE	0230	UARTEN	_	USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	—	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSE	L<1:0>	STSEL	0000
U2STA	0232	UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISI	EL<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	0110
U2TXREG	0234	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	UTX8			U	ART Transn	nit Register				xxxx
U2RXREG	0236	—	_	_	_	—	_	_	URX8			U	IART Receiv	e Register				0000
U2BRG	0238							Bau	d Rate Ger	erator Presc	aler							0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-11: SPI1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
SPI1STAT	0240	SPIEN	_	SPISIDL	_	—	_	-	-	_	SPIROV	—	—	—	-	SPITBF	SPIRBF	0000
SPI1CON1	0242	_	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN		SPRE<2:0>		PPRE	<1:0>	0000
SPI1CON2	0244	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	FRMDLY	_	0000
SPI1BUF	0248							SPI1 Trans	mit and Re	ceive Buffer	Register							0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-12: SPI2 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
SPI2STAT	0260	SPIEN	-	SPISIDL	—	—	—	-	—	_	SPIROV	—	_	—	_	SPITBF	SPIRBF	0000
SPI2CON1	0262	_	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN		SPRE<2:0>		PPRE	<1:0>	0000
SPI2CON2	0264	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	—	—	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	_	FRMDLY	_	0000
SPI2BUF	0268							SPI2 Trans	smit and Red	ceive Buffer	Register							0000

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Da	ata Buffer 0								xxxx
AD1CON1	0320	ADON	_	ADSIDL	ADDMABM	_	AD12B	FOR	M<1:0>		SSRC<2:0>	_	_	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322	V	'CFG<2:0:	>	_	_	CSCNA	CHP	S<1:0>	BUFS	_		SMPI	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	_	_		S	AMC<4:0>						ADCS	<7:0>				0000
AD1CHS123	0326		_	_	_	_	CH123N	VB<1:0>	CH123SB	_	_	_	_	_	CH123	NA<1:0>	CH123SA	0000
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB	_	_		CI	H0SB<4:0>	>		CH0NA	_	_		С	H0SA<4:0	>		0000
AD1PCFGL	032C		_	_	PCFG12	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	_	_	_	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330		_	_	CSS12	CSS11	CSS10	CSS9	_	_	_	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	0000
AD1CON4	0332	_		—	—			—	—		—	_		—		DMABL<2:	0>	0000
			_															

# TABLE 4-13:ADC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ64GP202/802, dsPIC33FJ128GP202/802 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP302

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

## TABLE 4-14: ADC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Da	ata Buffer 0								xxxx
AD1CON1	0320	ADON		ADSIDL	ADDMABM		AD12B	FORI	M<1:0>	:	SSRC<2:0>			SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322	V	'CFG<2:0	>			CSCNA	CHP	S<1:0>	BUFS			SMPI	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC		—		S	AMC<4:0>						ADCS	<7:0>				0000
AD1CHS123	0326	—		—			CH123N	IB<1:0>	CH123SB	_		—			CH123N	NA<1:0>	CH123SA	0000
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB		—		CI	H0SB<4:0>	>		CH0NA		—		С	H0SA<4:0:	>		0000
AD1PCFGL	032C	—		—	PCFG12	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	PCFG8	PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330	—		—	CSS12	CSS11	CSS10	CSS9	CSS8	CSS7	CSS6	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	0000
AD1CON4	0332	—		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	[	DMABL<2:	0>	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

## TABLE 4-15: DAC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP802/804 AND dsPIC33FJ64GP802/804

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
DAC1CON	03F0	DACEN	—	DACSIDL	AMPON	_	—	—	FORM	—			D	ACFDIV<6:	0>			0000
DAC1STAT	03F2	LOEN		LMVOEN	_	_	LITYPE	LFULL	LEMPTY	ROEN		RMVOEN	—	—	RITYPE	RFULL	REMPTY	0000
DAC1DFLT	03F4								DAC1DF	LT<15:0>								0000
DAC1RDAT	03F6								DAC1RE	DAT<15:0>								0000
DAC1LDAT	03F8								DAC1LD	AT<15:0>								0000

# TABLE 4-16: DMA REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Reset
DMA0CON	0380	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	—	—	—	—	—	AMOD	E<1:0>	—		MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA0REQ	0382	FORCE	—	—		_	—	_	_	_			I	RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA0STA	0384								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA0STB	0386								S	STB<15:0>								0000
DMA0PAD	0388								F	PAD<15:0>								0000
DMA0CNT	038A	—	_	—	_		_					CN	Г<9:0>					0000
DMA1CON	038C	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	_	—	—	—	—	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	_	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA1REQ	038E	FORCE	_	—	_		_	—	—	_				RQSEL<6:02	>			0000
DMA1STA	0390								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA1STB	0392								S	STB<15:0>								0000
DMA1PAD	0394			-				-	F	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA1CNT	0396	—	_	—	_	—	—				-	CN	Г<9:0>					0000
DMA2CON	0398	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	—	—	—	—	—	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	_	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA2REQ	039A	FORCE	_	—	_	—	_	—	—	—				RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA2STA	039C								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA2STB	039E								S	STB<15:0>								0000
DMA2PAD	03A0								F	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA2CNT	03A2	—	_		_	—						CN	Г<9:0>					0000
DMA3CON	03A4	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW			—	_	_	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	_	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA3REQ	03A6	FORCE	_	—	_	—		—	—	—				RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA3STA	03A8								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA3STB	03AA								S	STB<15:0>								0000
DMA3PAD	03AC								F	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA3CNT	03AE	—	_		_	—						CN	Г<9:0>					0000
DMA4CON	03B0	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW			—	_	_	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	_	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA4REQ	03B2	FORCE	_	—	_	—		—	—	—				RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA4STA	03B4								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA4STB	03B6								S	STB<15:0>								0000
DMA4PAD	03B8								F	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA4CNT	03BA	—	_	—	_	—	—					CN	Г<9:0>					0000
DMA5CON	03BC	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	—	—	—	—	—	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	—	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA5REQ	03BE	FORCE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			I	RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA5STA	03C0								S	STA<15:0>								0000
DMA5STB	03C2								S	STB<15:0>								0000

# TABLE 4-16: DMA REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED)

					(		/											
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
DMA5PAD	03C4								P	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA5CNT	03C6	_	_	_	_	_	_					CNT	<9:0>					0000
DMA6CON	03C8	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	_	_	_	_	_	AMOD	E<1:0>	_	-	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA6REQ	03CA	FORCE	-	_	_	—	_	—	—	—			I	RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA6STA	03CC								S	TA<15:0>								0000
DMA6STB	03CE						STB<15:0> 0000 PAD<15:0> 0000											
DMA6PAD	03D0						STB<15:0>         0000           PAD<15:0>         0000											
DMA6CNT	03D2	—	_	_	_	—	_					CNT	<9:0>					0000
DMA7CON	03D4	CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	_	—	—	—	_	AMOD	E<1:0>	—	—	MODE	<1:0>	0000
DMA7REQ	03D6	FORCE	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			1	RQSEL<6:0:	>			0000
DMA7STA	03D8								S	TA<15:0>								0000
DMA7STB	03DA								S	TB<15:0>								0000
DMA7PAD	03DC								P	AD<15:0>								0000
DMA7CNT	03DE	_	_	_	_	_	_					CNT	<9:0>					0000
DMACS0	03E0	PWCOL7	PWCOL6	PWCOL5	PWCOL4	PWCOL3	PWCOL2 PWCOL1 PWCOL0 XWCOL7 XWCOL6 XWCOL5 XWCOL4 XWCOL3 XWCOL2 XWCOL1 XWCOL0 0000											0000
DMACS1	03E2	—	_	_	_		LSTCH	LSTCH<3:0> PPST7 PPST6 PPST5 PPST4 PPST3 PPST2 PPST1 PPST0 0000									0000	
DSADR	03E4							DSADR<15:0> 000										0000
					DSADR<15:0> 00													

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit	6 Bit	5 Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Reset
C1CTRL1	0400	_	_	CSIDL	ABAT	_		REQOP<2	:0>		OPMODE<	2:0>	_	CANCAR	» _	_	WIN	048
C1CTRL2	0402	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_				DNCNT<4:	)>		000
C1VEC	0404		_	_			FILHIT<4:	)>	•	_			•	ICODE<6:	0>			000
C1FCTRL	0406		DMABS<2	0>	—	_	_				_				FSA<4:0>			000
C1FIFO	0408	_	_			FBF	°<5:0>			_				FNR	B<5:0>			000
C1INTF	040A			ТХВО	TXBP	RXBP	TXWAF	R RXWAF	R EWARN	IVRIF	WAK	IF ERF	IF —	FIFOIF	RBOVIF	RBIF	TBIF	000
C1INTE	040C			_	_	_	_	_	_	IVRIE	WAK	IE ERF	IE —	FIFOIE	RBOVIE	RBIE	TBIE	000
C1EC	040E		•		TERRO	CNT<7:0>		•					RERRC	NT<7:0>				000
C1CFG1	0410	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	SJ	N<1:0>			BRF	<b>°&lt;</b> 5:0>			000
C1CFG2	0412	_	WAKFIL					SEG2PH<2	2:0>	SEG2PH	TS SAM	Л	SEG1PH<	:2:0>		PRSEG<2:0	)>	000
C1FEN1	0414	FLTEN1	5 FLTEN14	FLTEN1	3 FLTEN12	2 FLTEN11	FLTEN1	0 FLTENS	FLTEN8	FLTEN	7 FLTE	N6 FLTE	N5 FLTEN	4 FLTEN3	FLTEN2	FLTEN1	FLTEN0	FFF
C1FMSKSEL1	0418	F7M	SK<1:0>	F6M	SK<1:0>	F5M	SK<1:0>	F4M	SK<1:0>	F3M	SK<1:0>	F2	MSK<1:0>	F1MS	SK<1:0>	F0MS	K<1:0>	000
C1FMSKSEL2	041A	F15N	1SK<1:0>	F14N	ISK<1:0>	F13N	ISK<1:0>	F12M	1SK<1:0>	F11M	ISK<1:0>	F1	0MSK<1:0>	F9MS	SK<1:0>	F8MS	K<1:0>	000
TABLE 4-1			d, read as '0 REGIS Bit 14					N = 0 (F Bit9	OR dsF	PIC33FJ	128GP8 Bit 6	02/804 Bit 5	AND ds Bit 4	PIC33FJ Bit 3	64GP8( Bit 2	<b>)2/804)</b> Bit 1	Bit 0	A Res
	0400- 041E							See	e definition	when WIN	= x	-		_		-	-	
C1RXFUL1	0420	RXFUL15	RXFUL14	RXFUL13	RXFUL12	RXFUL11	RXFUL10	RXFUL9	RXFUL8	RXFUL7	RXFUL6	RXFUL	RXFUL4	RXFUL3	RXFUL2	RXFUL1	RXFUL0	00
C1RXFUL2	0422	RXFUL31	RXFUL30	RXFUL29	RXFUL28	RXFUL27	RXFUL26	RXFUL25	RXFUL24	RXFUL23	RXFUL22	RXFUL2	1 RXFUL20	RXFUL19	RXFUL18	RXFUL17	RXFUL16	00
C1RXOVF1	0428	RXOVF15	RXOVF14	RXOVF13	RXOVF12	RXOVF11	RXOVF10	RXOVF9	RXOVF8	RXOVF7	RXOVF6	RXOVF	5 RXOVF4	RXOVF3	RXOVF2	RXOVF1	RXOVF0	00
C1RXOVF2	042A	RXOVF31	RXOVF30	RXOVF29	RXOVF28	RXOVF27	RXOVF26	RXOVF25	RXOVF24	RXOVF23	RXOVF22	RXOVF2	1 RXOVF20	RXOVF19	RXOVF18	RXOVF17	RXOVF16	00

TX1PRI<1:0>

TX3PRI<1:0>

TX5PRI<1:0>

TX7PRI<1:0>

TXEN0

TXEN2

TXEN4

TXEN6

Received Data Word

Transmit Data Word

TXABT0

TXABT2

TXABT4

TXABT6

TXLARB0

TXLARB2

TXLARB4

TXLARB6

TXERR0

TXERR2

TXERR4

TXERR6

TXREQ0

TXREQ2

TXREQ4

TXREQ6

RTREN0

RTREN2

RTREN4

RTREN6

TX0PRI<1:0>

TX2PRI<1:0>

TX4PRI<1:0>

TX6PRI<1:0>

0000

0000

0000

0000

xxxx

xxxx

1-0-

14/151

----

C1TR01CON

C1TR23CON

C1TR45CON

C1TR67CON

C1RXD

C1TXD

0430

0432

0434

0436

0440

0442

TXEN1

TXEN3

TXEN5

TXEN7

TXABT1

TXABT3

TXABT5

TXABT7

TXLARB1

TXLARB3

TXLARB5

TXLARB7

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

TXERR1

TXERR3

TXERR5

TXERR7

TXREQ1

TXREQ3

TXREQ5

TXREQ7

RTREN1

RTREN3

RTREN5

RTREN7

AND IL DIGGE IN CODONO/00 (

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
	0400- 041E								See definit	tion when W	/IN = x			•			-	
C1BUFPNT1	0420		F3BF	<b>?&lt;3:0&gt;</b>			F2BF	P<3:0>			F1BP	<3:0>			F0BP	<3:0>		0000
C1BUFPNT2	0422		F7BF	<b>?&lt;3:0&gt;</b>			F6BF	P<3:0>			F5BP	<3:0>			F4BP	<3:0>		0000
C1BUFPNT3	0424		F11B	<b>&gt;</b> <3:0>			F10B	P<3:0>			F9BP	<3:0>			F8BP	<3:0>		0000
C1BUFPNT4	0426		F15Bl	P<3:0>			F14B	P<3:0>			F13BF	<b>°&lt;3:0&gt;</b>			F12BP	<3:0>		0000
C1RXM0SID	0430				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	MIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXM0EID	0432				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXM1SID	0434				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	MIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXM1EID	0436				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXM2SID	0438				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	MIDE		EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXM2EID	043A				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>		•		xxxx
C1RXF0SID	0440				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	EXIDE		EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF0EID	0442				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>		•		xxxx
C1RXF1SID	0444				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	EXIDE		EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF1EID	0446				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF2SID	0448				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF2EID	044A				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF3SID	044C				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF3EID	044E				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF4SID	0450				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF4EID	0452				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF5SID	0454				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF5EID	0456				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF6SID	0458				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF6EID	045A				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF7SID	045C				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF7EID	045E				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF8SID	0460				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE		EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF8EID	0462				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>		•		xxxx
C1RXF9SID	0464				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF9EID	0466				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF10SID	0468				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<	17:16>	xxxx
C1RXF10EID	046A				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF11SID	046C	1			SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE		EID<	17:16>	xxxx

#### DIOOOE 104 00000000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal. dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# TABLE 4-19: ECAN1 REGISTER MAP WHEN C1CTRL1.WIN = 1(FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP802/804 AND dsPIC33FJ64GP802/804) (CONTINUED)

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
C1RXF11EID	046E				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF12SID	0470				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	EXIDE	_	EID<1	7:16>	xxxx
C1RXF12EID	0472				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF13SID	0474				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<1	7:16>	xxxx
C1RXF13EID	0476				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF14SID	0478				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		_	EXIDE	_	EID<1	7:16>	xxxx
C1RXF14EID	047A				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx
C1RXF15SID	047C				SID<	10:3>					SID<2:0>		—	EXIDE	_	EID<1	7:16>	xxxx
C1RXF15EID	047E				EID<	15:8>							EID<	7:0>				xxxx

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-20: DCI REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0		Reset S	State
DCICON1	0280	DCIEN	—	DCISIDL	—	DLOOP	CSCKD	CSCKE	COFSD	UNFM	CSDOM	DJST	—	—	—	COFSM1	COFSM0	0000	0000 C	0000 0000
DCICON2	0282	_	—	_		BLEN1	BLEN0	—		COFSC	G<3:0>		_		V	/S<3:0>		0000	0000 0	0000 0000
DCICON3	0284	—	—	_							BCG<11	:0>						0000	0000 0	0000 0000
DCISTAT	0286	_		_	_	SLOT3	SLOT2	SLOT1	SLOT0	_	_		—	ROV	RFUL	TUNF	TMPTY	0000	0000 0	0000 0000
TSCON	0288	TSE15	TSE14	TSE13	TSE12	TSE11	TSE10	TSE9	TSE8	TSE7	TSE6	TSE5	TSE4	TSE3	TSE2	TSE1	TSE0	0000	0000 0	0000 0000
RSCON	028C	RSE15	RSE14	RSE13	RSE12	RSE11	RSE10	RSE9	RSE8	RSE7	RSE6	RSE5	RSE4	RSE3	RSE2	RSE1	RSE0	0000	0000 0	0000 0000
RXBUF0	0290							Receive I	Buffer 0 Da	ita Regist	er							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
RXBUF1	0292							Receive I	Buffer 1 Da	ita Regist	er							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
RXBUF2	0294							Receive I	Buffer 2 Da	ita Regist	er							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
RXBUF3	0296							Receive I	Buffer 3 Da	ita Regist	er							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
TXBUF0	0298							Transmit	Buffer 0 Da	ata Regis	ter							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
TXBUF1	029A							Transmit	Buffer 1 Da	ata Regis	ter							0000	0000 0	0000 0000
TXBUF2	029C	Transmit Buffer 2 Data Register																0000	0000 0	0000 0000
TXBUF3	029E	Transmit Buffer 3 Data Register													0000	0000 0	0000 0000			

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

TADLE 4-	21.		FILL		IN SELEC		KE013TE											
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPINR0	0680						INT1R<4:0>			_	_	_			_	—	_	1F00
RPINR1	0682				—	_	-	-	_	_	_	-			INT2R<4:0	>		001F
RPINR3	0686						T3CKR<4:0>				_	-			T2CKR<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR4	0688	_	_	_			T5CKR<4:0>			_	_	_			T4CKR<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR7	068E	_	_	_			IC2R<4:0>			_	_	_			IC1R<4:0>			1F1F
RPINR10	0694	_	_	_			IC8R<4:0>			_	_	_			IC7R<4:0>			1F1F
RPINR11	0696	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			OCFAR<4:0	)>		001F
RPINR18	06A4	_	_	_			U1CTSR<4:0:	>		_	_	_			U1RXR<4:0	)>		1F1F
RPINR19	06A6	_	_	_			U2CTSR<4:0:	>		_	_	_			U2RXR<4:0	)>		1F1F
RPINR20	06A8	_	_	_			SCK1R<4:0>			_	_	_			SDI1R<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR21	06AA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			SS1R<4:0:	>		001F
RPINR22	06AC	_	_	_			SCK2R<4:0>			_	_	_			SDI2R<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR23	06AE	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			SS2R<4:0:	>		001F
RPINR24	06B0	_	_	_			CSCKR<4:0>			_	_	_			CSDIR<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR25	06B2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			COFSR<4:0	)>		001F
RPINR26 <sup>(1)</sup>	06B4	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			C1RXR<4:0	>		001F

# TABLE 4-21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP

 Legend:
 x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

 Note
 1:
 This register is present only for dsPIC33FJ128GP802/804 and dsPIC33FJ64GP802/804

# TABLE 4-22:PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP202/802, dsPIC33FJ64GP202/802 AND<br/>dsPIC33FJ32GP302

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06C0	—	—	-			RP1R<4:0>	>		—	—	—			RP0R<4:0>			0000
RPOR1	06C2	_	_	_			RP3R<4:0>	>		_	_	_			RP2R<4:0>			0000
RPOR2	06C4	_	—	_			RP5R<4:0>	>		_	_	—			RP4R<4:0>			0000
RPOR3	06C6	_	_				RP7R<4:0>	>		_	_	—			RP6R<4:0>			0000
RPOR4	06C8	_	_				RP9R<4:0>	>		_	_	—			RP8R<4:0>			0000
RPOR5	06CA	_	_				RP11R<4:0	>		_	_	—			RP10R<4:0>			0000
RPOR6	06CC	_	_				RP13R<4:0	>		_	_	_		I	RP12R<4:0>			0000
RPOR7	06CE	_	_				RP15R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP14R<4:0>			0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

		401 100	51 552															
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06C0	_	—	_			RP1R<4:0:	>		_	—	—			RP0R<4:0>			0000
RPOR1	06C2		_	-			RP3R<4:0:	>		-	_	_			RP2R<4:0>			0000
RPOR2	06C4	_	-	_			RP5R<4:0:	>		_	-	_			RP4R<4:0>			0000
RPOR3	06C6	_	_	_			RP7R<4:0:	>		_	_	_			RP6R<4:0>			0000
RPOR4	06C8	_	_	_			RP9R<4:0:	>		_		_			RP8R<4:0>			0000
RPOR5	06CA	_	_	_			RP11R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP10R<4:0>	,		0000
RPOR6	06CC	_	_	_			RP13R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP12R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR7	06CE	_	_	_			RP15R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP14R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR8	06D0	_	_	_			RP17R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP16R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR9	06D2	_	_	_			RP19R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP18R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR10	06D4	_	_	_			RP21R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP20R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR11	06D6	_	_	_			RP23R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP22R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR12	06D8	_	_				RP25R<4:0	>		_	—	_			RP24R<4:0>	•		0000

# TABLE 4-24: PARALLEL MASTER/SLAVE PORT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP202/802, dsPIC33FJ64GP202/802 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP302

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMCON	0600	PMPEN	_	PSIDL	ADRMU	JX<1:0>	PTBEEN	PTWREN	PTRDEN	CSF1	CSF0	ALP	-	CS1P	BEP	WRSP	RDSP	0000
PMMODE	0602	BUSY													0000			
PMADDR	0004	ADDR15														0000		
PMDOUT1	0604						P	arallel Port [	Data Out Reo	gister 1 (Buff	ers 0 and 1)							0000
PMDOUT2	0606						Р	arallel Port [	Data Out Reg	gister 2 (Buff	ers 2 and 3)							0000
PMDIN1	0608						I	Parallel Port	Data In Reg	ister 1 (Buffe	ers 0 and 1)							0000
PMPDIN2	060A							Parallel Port	Data In Reg	ister 2 (Buffe	ers 2 and 3)							0000
PMAEN	060C	—	PTEN14	—	_	_	—	_	—	—	_	_	—	_	_	PTEN	l<1:0>	0000
PMSTAT	060E	IBF	IBOV	—	—	IB3F	IB2F	IB1F	IB0F	OBE	OBUF	_	_	OB3E	OB2E	OB1E	OB0E	008F

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-25: PARALLEL MASTER/SLAVE PORT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMCON	0600	PMPEN		PSIDL	ADRMU	JX<1:0>	PTBEEN	PTWREN	PTRDEN	CSF1	CSF0	ALP	_	CS1P	BEP	WRSP	RDSP	0000
PMMODE	0602	BUSY														0000		
PMADDR	0604	ADDR15															0000	
PMDOUT1	0604						P	arallel Port I	Data Out Reo	gister 1 (Buff	ers 0 and 1)							0000
PMDOUT2	0606						P	arallel Port I	Data Out Reo	gister 2 (Buff	ers 2 and 3)							0000
PMDIN1	0608							Parallel Port	Data In Reg	ister 1 (Buffe	rs 0 and 1)							0000
PMPDIN2	060A							Parallel Port	Data In Reg	ister 2 (Buffe	rs 2 and 3)							0000
PMAEN	060C	_	PTEN14	_	-	_					F	PTEN<10:0:	>					0000
PMSTAT	060E	IBF	IBOV	—	_	IB3F	IB2F	IB1F	IB0F	OBE	OBUF	_	_	OB3E	OB2E	OB1E	OB0E	008F

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-26: REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ALRMVAL	0620						Alarr	n Value Regist	er Window ba	sed on APT	R<1:0>							xxxx
ALCFGRPT	0622	ALRMEN	CHIME		AMASK	(<3:0>		ALRMP	TR<1:0>				ARPT	<7:-0>				0000
RTCVAL	0624						RTCC	Value Registe	r Window bas	ed on RTCF	PTR<1:0>							xxxx
RCFGCAL	0626	RTCEN	_	RTCWREN	RTCSYNC	HALFSEC	RTCOE	RTCPT	R<1:0>				CAL	<7:0>				0000
PADCFG1	02FC	—	_	_	—	_	_	-	_	-		-	_	_	_	RTSECSEL	PMPTTL	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

## TABLE 4-27: CRC REGISTER MAP

		• • • • • • •																
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CRCCON	0640	—															0000	
CRCXOR	0642								X<1	5:0>								0000
CRCDAT	0644								CRC Data Ir	nput Register	-							0000
CRCWDAT	0646								CRC Resu	ult Register								0000

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

## TABLE 4-28: DUAL COMPARATOR REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CMCON	0630	CMIDL	_	C2EVT	C1EVT	C2EN	C1EN	C2OUTEN	C1OUTEN	C2OUT	C10UT	C2INV	C1INV	C2NEG	C2POS	C1NEG	C1POS	0000
CVRCON	0632	_	_	—		-	_	-	_	CVREN	CVROE	CVRR	CVRSS		CVR	<3:0>		0000

Legend: — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-29: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP202/802, dsPIC33FJ64GP202/802 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP302

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	-	-	—	-	_	_	—	—	—	_	_	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	001F
PORTA	02C2	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	_	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	xxxx
LATA	02C4	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	—	—	_	_	LATA4	LATA3	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	xxxx
ODCA	02C6		_	_	_	_			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

# TABLE 4-30: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	_	_	_		_	TRISA10	TRISA9	TRISA8	TRISA7		_	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	079F
PORTA	02C2	_	_	_		_	RA10	RA9	RA8	RA7		_	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	xxxx
LATA	02C4	-	-		_	_	LATA10	LATA9	LATA8	LATA7	_	_	LATA4	LATA3	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	xxxx
ODCA	02C6	_	_	_	-	_	ODCA10	ODCA9	ODCA8	ODCA7	-	—	-	-	_	—	—	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-31: PORTB REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISB	02C8	TRISB15	TRISB14	TRISB13	TRISB12	TRISB11	TRISB10	TRISB9	TRISB8	TRISB7	TRISB6	TRISB5	TRISB4	TRISB3	TRISB2	TRISB1	TRISB0	FFFF
PORTB	02CA	RB15	RB14	RB13	RB12	RB11	RB10	RB9	RB8	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0	xxxx
LATB	02CC	LATB15	LATB14	LATB13	LATB12	LATB11	LATB10	LATB9	LATB8	LATB7	LATB6	LATB5	LATB4	LATB3	LATB2	LATB1	LATB0	xxxx
ODCB	02CE	-	-	-	-	ODCB11	ODCB10	ODCB9	ODCB8	ODCB7	ODCB6	ODCB5	_	_	_	_	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-32: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ128GP204/804, dsPIC33FJ64GP204/804 AND dsPIC33FJ32GP304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISC	02D0	_	—	—	_	-		TRISC9	TRISC8	TRISC7	TRISC6	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC3	TRISC2	TRISC1	TRISC0	03FF
PORTC	02D2			-		_	_	RC9	RC8	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0	xxxx
LATC	02D4			-		_	_	LATC9	LATC8	LATC7	LATC6	LATC5	LATC4	LATC3	LATC2	LATC1	LATC0	xxxx
ODCC	02D6	_	_	_	_	-	—	ODCC9	ODCC8	ODCC7	ODCC6	ODCC5	ODCC4	ODCC3	_	_		0000

# TABLE 4-33: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RCON	0740	TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	—	_	—	СМ	VREGS	EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR	<sub>XXXX</sub> (1)
OSCCON	0742	_		COSC<2:	0>	_	N	OSC<2:0>		CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF	_	LPOSCEN	OSWEN	0300 <b>(2)</b>
CLKDIV	0744	ROI		DOZE<2:	0>	DOZEN	FR	CDIV<2:0	>	PLLPOS	ST<1:0>	_		F	PLLPRE<4	4:0>		3040
PLLFBD	0746	_	_	_	_		_	—		•		P	LLDIV<8:0:	>				0030
OSCTUN	0748		—	—	—		_	—	_	—	—			TUN	<5:0>			0000
ACLKCON	074A		—	SELACLK	AOSCMD	<1:0>	APS	TSCLR<2	0>	ASRCSEL	_	—		—	—	—	—	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: RCON register Reset values dependent on type of Reset.

2: OSCCON register Reset values dependent on the FOSC Configuration bits and by type of Reset.

# TABLE 4-34: SECURITY REGISTER MAP<sup>(1)</sup>

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
BSRAM	0750	_	_		—	_	_	_	-	_		—			IW_BSR	IR_BSR	RL_BSR	0000
SSRAM	0752		_		—	_	_	_	_	_	_	—			${\rm IW}_{-}{\rm SSR}$	IR_SSR	RL_SSR	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: This register is not present in devices with 4K RAM and 32K Flash memory.

# TABLE 4-35: NVM REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
NVMCON	0760	WR	WREN	WRERR	_	—	—	_	_	_	ERASE	_	_		NVMO	P<3:0>		0000
NVMKEY	0766	_	—	—	_	_	—		_				NVMKE	Y<7:0>				0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 4-36: PMD REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	T5MD	T4MD	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	_	_	DCIMD	I2C1MD	U2MD	U1MD	SPI2MD	SPI1MD		C1MD	AD1MD	0000
PMD2	0772	IC8MD	IC7MD	-	-		_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	_	_	_	OC4MD	OC3MD	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774		_	_	_		CMPMD	RTCCMD	PMPMD	CRCMD	DAC1MD	_				_		0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

# 4.2.7 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a working register, the W15 register in the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices is also used as a software Stack Pointer. The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It pre-decrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-6. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSb of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSb is always clear.

Note: A PC push during exception processing concatenates the SRL register to the MSb of the PC prior to the push.

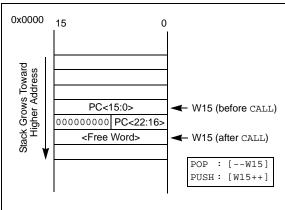
The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word aligned.

Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap does not occur. The stack error trap occurs on a subsequent push operation. For example, to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 0x2000 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value 0x1FFE.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0x0800. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

FIGURE 4-6: CALL STACK FRAME



# 4.2.8 DATA RAM PROTECTION FEATURE

The dsPIC33F product family supports Data RAM protection features that enable segments of RAM to be protected when used in conjunction with Boot and Secure Code Segment Security. BSRAM (Secure RAM segment for BS) is accessible only from the Boot Segment Flash code when enabled. SSRAM (Secure RAM segment for RAM) is accessible only from the Secure Segment Flash code when enabled. See Table 4-1 for an overview of the BSRAM and SSRAM SFRs.

# 4.3 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-37 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

# 4.3.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (near data space). Most file register instructions employ a working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire data space.

# 4.3.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 <function> Operand 2 where:

Operand 1 is always a working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be register direct), which is referred to as Wb.

Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified
- Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-bit or 10-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes.

Addressing Mode	Description
File Register Direct	The address of the file register is specified explicitly.
Register Direct	The contents of a register are accessed directly.
Register Indirect	The contents of Wn forms the Effective Address (EA).
Register Indirect Post-Modified	The contents of Wn forms the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value.
Register Indirect Pre-Modified	Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA.
Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed)	The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA.
Register Indirect with Literal Offset	The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA.

# TABLE 4-37: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED

# 4.3.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions provide a greater degree of addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note:	For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ
	for the source and destination EA.
	However, the 4-bit Wb (Register Offset)
	field is shared by both source and
	destination (but typically only used by
	one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-modified
- Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-bit Literal
- 16-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

# 4.3.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY. N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the data pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The effective addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X data space for W8 and W9 and Y data space for W10 and W11.

Note:	Register	Indirect	with	Register	Offset
	Addressir	ng mode i	is ava	ilable only	for W9
	(in X spac	ce) and W	/11 (in	Y space).	

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the  ${\tt MAC}$  class of instructions:

- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

# 4.3.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ADD Acc, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.

# 4.4 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method of providing an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or program space (since the data pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into program space) and Y data spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W register pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers), or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

# 4.4.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 4-1).

Note: Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

# 4.4.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

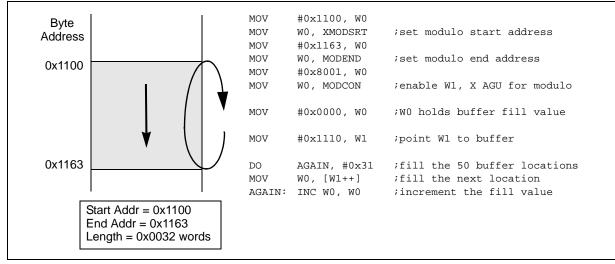
The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 15, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.
- If YWM = 15, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.

The X Address Space Pointer W register (XWM), to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 4-1). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X data space when XWM is set to any value other than '15' and the XMODEN bit is set at MODCON<15>.

The Y Address Space Pointer W register (YWM) to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y data space when YWM is set to any value other than '15' and the YMODEN bit is set at MODCON<14>.

# FIGURE 4-7: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE



# 4.4.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

It is important to realize that the address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note: The modulo corrected effective address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the effective address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Address correction is performed but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

# 4.5 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

# 4.5.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled in any of these situations:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than '15' (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is  $M = 2^N$  bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Address modifier, or 'pivot point,' which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

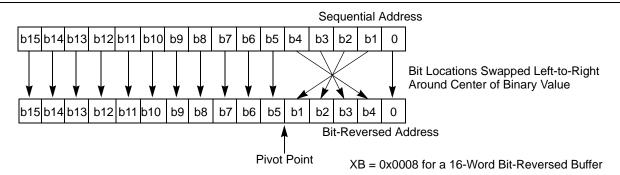
Note: All bit-reversed EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear). The XB value is scaled accordingly to generate compatible (byte) addresses.

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It does not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data, and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB), and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note: Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing should not be enabled together. If an application attempts to do so, Bit-Reversed Addressing assumes priority when active for the X WAGU and X WAGU, Modulo Addressing is disabled. However, Modulo Addressing continues to function in the X RAGU.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN bit (XBREV<15>), a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the bit-reversed pointer.





# TABLE 4-38: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

		Norma	al Addres	SS			Bit-Rev	ersed Ac	ldress
A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal	A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	1	3	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	14
1	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10	0	1	0	1	5
1	0	1	1	11	1	1	0	1	13
1	1	0	0	12	0	0	1	1	3
1	1	0	1	13	1	0	1	1	11
1	1	1	0	14	0	1	1	1	7
1	1	1	1	15	1	1	1	1	15

# 4.6 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 architecture uses a 24 bit wide program space and a 16 bit wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

# 4.6.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

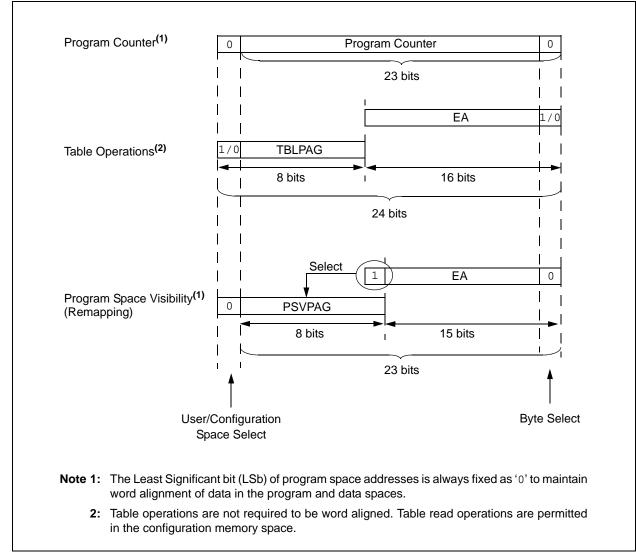
Table 4-39 and Figure 4-9 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, and D<15:0> refers to a data space word.

# TABLE 4-39: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

	Access	Program Space Address										
Access Type	Space	<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>						
Instruction Access	User	0		PC<22:1>		0						
(Code Execution)			0xx xxxx x	xxx xxx	x xxxx xxx0							
TBLRD/TBLWT	User	TB	LPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>							
(Byte/Word Read/Write)		0	xxx xxxx	xxxx xx	xx xxxx xxxx							
	Configuration	TB	LPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>							
		1	xxx xxxx	XXXX X	xxx xxxx xxxx							
Program Space Visibility	User	0	PSVPAG<7	<b>'</b> :0>	Data EA<14:	0> <sup>(1)</sup>						
(Block Remap/Read)		0	XXXX XXXX	۲.	xxx xxxx xxxx	xxxx						

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.





## 4.6.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through data space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit-wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

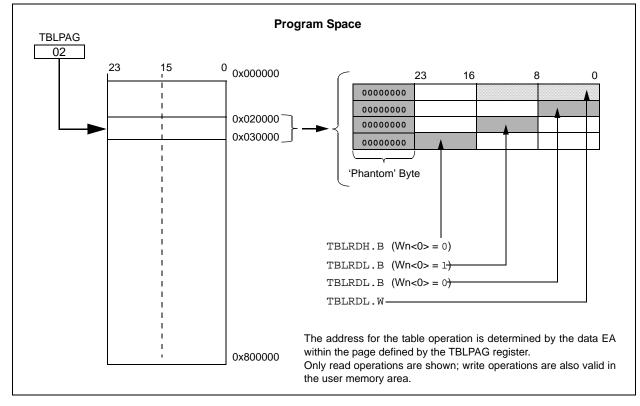
Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).

- In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when Byte Select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.
- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. The 'phantom' byte (D<15:8>), is always '0'.
  - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory".

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user application and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.



# FIGURE 4-10: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

# 4.6.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This option provides transparent access to stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (such as TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the Most Significant bit of the data space EA is '1' and program space visibility is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add a cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address 0x8000 and higher maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-11), only the lower 16 bits of the

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

Note: PSV access is temporarily disabled during table reads/writes.

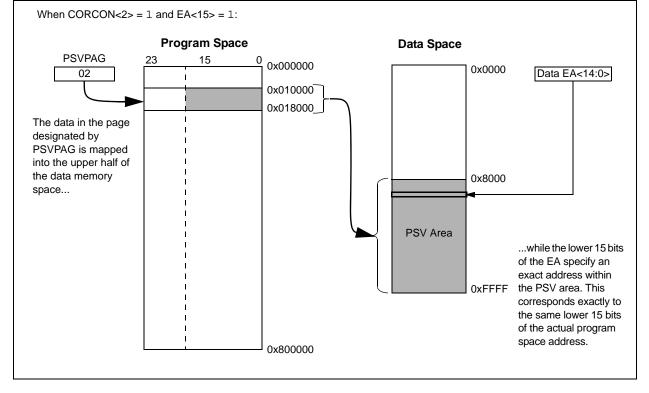
For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, and are executed inside a REPEAT loop, these instances require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- · Execution in the first iteration
- · Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop allows the instruction using PSV to access data, to execute in a single cycle.





NOTES:

# 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 5. Flash Programming" (DS70191) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) programming capability
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows any of the following devices, dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04, to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGECx/PGEDx), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (Vss) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the digital signal controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (table read) and TBLWT (table write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data either in blocks or 'rows' of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time or a single program memory word, and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

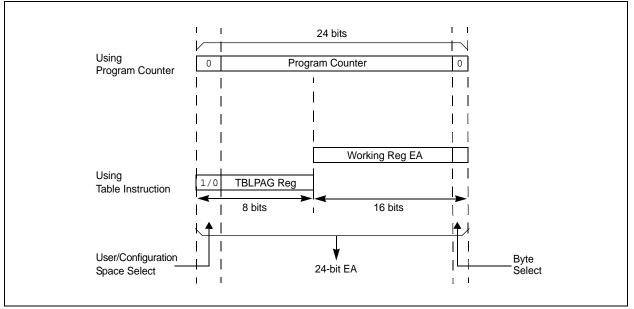
# 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the table read and table write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits <7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits <15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits <23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.





## 5.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time, and to program one row or one word at a time. Table 30-12 shows typical erase and programming times. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

The program memory implements holding buffers that can contain 64 instructions of programming data. Prior to the actual programming operation, the write data must be loaded into the buffers sequentially. The instruction words loaded must always be from a group of 64 boundary.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register. A total of 64 TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions are required to load the instructions.

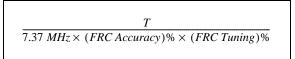
All of the table write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles) because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

# 5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the programming operation is finished.

The programming time depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 30-19) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4). Use the formula in Equation 5-1 to calculate the minimum and maximum values for the Row Write Time, Page Erase Time and Word Write Cycle Time parameters (see Table 30-12).

#### EQUATION 5-1: PROGRAMMING TIME



For example, if the device is operating at +125°C, the FRC accuracy will be  $\pm 5\%$ . If the TUN<5:0> bits (see Register 9-4) are set to `b111111, the minimum row write time is equal to Equation 5-2.

EQUATION 5-2: MINIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MHz \times (1 + 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} =$	= 1.435 <i>ms</i>

The maximum row write time is equal to Equation 5-3.

#### EQUATION 5-3: MAXIMUM ROW WRITE TIME

$T_{RW} = \frac{11064 \ Cycles}{7.37 \ MH_{7} \times (1 - 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.586 ms$	
$T_{RW} = 7.37 \ MHz \times (1 - 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)^{-1.560 ms}$	

Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation, and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

## 5.4 Control Registers

Two SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY (Register 5-2) is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"** for further details.

REGISTER 5				CONTROL RE			
R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
WR	WREN	WRERR		—		—	—
bit 15							bit 8
					D 444 o(1)		
U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
	ERASE	—	—		NVMOI	P<3:0> <sup>(2)</sup>	h:+ C
bit 7							bit C
Legend:		SO = Settab	le only bit				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	-	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is se	et	'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	WR: Write Con	trol bit					
					on. The operati	ion is self-timed	and the bit is
		hardware one					
	0 = Program o	•	ion is compl	ete and inactive	9		
bit 14	WREN: Write E						
	1 = Enable Fla 0 = Inhibit Flas						
bit 13	WRERR: Write		-				
		-	-	ence attempt or	termination ha	s occurred (bit i	s set
	automatica	ally on any set	attempt of th	ne WR bit)			
	0 = The progra	am or erase op	peration com	pleted normally	/		
bit 12-7	Unimplemente	ed: Read as '0	,				
bit 6	ERASE: Erase	-					
						t WR command	
bit 5-4	Unimplemente	ed: Read as '0	,				
bit 3-0	NVMOP<3:0>:	NVM Operati	on Select bit	<sub>S</sub> (2)			
	<u> If ERASE = 1:</u>						
	1111 = Memor 1110 = Reserv		peration				
	1110 = Reserv		ent				
	1100 = Erase \$	•					
	1011 = Reserv						
	0011 = No ope 0010 = Memor		oporation				
	0001 = No ope		operation				
	0000 = Erase a		guration regis	ster byte			
	<u> If ERASE = 0:</u>						
	1111 = No ope	ration					
	1110 = Reserv						
	1101 = No ope						
	1100 = No ope 1011 = Reserv						
	0011 = Memor		m operation				
	0010 = No ope	ration					
	0001 = Memory			aiotor but-			
	0000 = Program	n a single Co	iniguration re	egister byte			
Note 1: The	ese bits can only	be reset on P	OR.				

### **Note 1:** These bits can only be reset on POR.

**2:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

: NVMP	KEY: NONVOL	ATILE ME	MORY KEY R	EGISTER		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	_	—		—	—
						bit 8
W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0
		NVM	(EY<7:0>			
						bit 0
	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
R	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	U-0 —	U-0 U-0 — — — W-0 W-0	U-0 U-0 U-0 — — — — W-0 W-0 W-0 NVMH	U-0         U-0         U-0         U-0           —         —         —         —         —           W-0         W-0         W-0         W-0           NVMKEY<7:0>         W         W = Writable bit         U = Unimpler	U-0         U-0         U-0         U-0           -         -         -         -         -           W-0         W-0         W-0         W-0         W-0           W         W = Writable bit         U = Unimplemented bit, read	U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0                W-0       W-0       W-0       W-0       W-0       W-0         W - 0       W-0       W-0       W-0       W-0       W-0         W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 **NVMKEY<7:0>:** Key Register (write-only) bits

#### 5.4.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Programmers can program one row of program Flash memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase page that contains the desired row. The general process is:

- 1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
- 2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
- 3. Erase the block (see Example 5-1):
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
  - b) Write the starting address of the page to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
  - c) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.

- 4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-2).
- 5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
  - c) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- Repeat steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in TBLPAG, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS, as shown in Example 5-3.

## EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY PAGE

; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation	
MOV #0x4042, W0	;
MOV W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED	
MOV #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0	;
MOV W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0	; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
TBLWTL W0, [W0]	; Set base address of erase block
DISI #5	; Block all interrupts with priority <7
	; for next 5 instructions
MOV #0x55, W0	
MOV W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV #0xAA, W1	;
MOV W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP	; Insert two NOPs after the erase
NOP	; command is asserted

### EXAMPLE 5-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS

_		
;	Set up NVMCON for row programming op	perations
	MOV #0x4001, W0	;
	MOV W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON
;	Set up a pointer to the first progra	am memory location to be written
;	program memory selected, and writes	enabled
	MOV #0x0000, W0	;
	MOV W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
	MOV #0x6000, W0	; An example program memory address
;	Perform the TBLWT instructions to w	rite the latches
;	0th_program_word	
	MOV #LOW_WORD_0, W2	i
	MOV #HIGH_BYTE_0, W3	i
	TBLWTL W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
;	lst_program_word	
	MOV #LOW_WORD_1, W2	i
	MOV #HIGH_BYTE_1, W3	i
	TBLWTL W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
;	2nd_program_word	
	MOV #LOW_WORD_2, W2	;
	MOV #HIGH_BYTE_2, W3	;
	TBLWTL W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
	•	
	•	
	•	
;	63rd_program_word	
	MOV #LOW_WORD_31, W2	;
	MOV #HIGH_BYTE_31, W3	;
	TBLWTL W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch

### EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

; Block all interrupts with priority <7 ; for next 5 instructions
; Write the 55 key
;
; Write the AA key
; Start the erase sequence
; Insert two NOPs after the
; erase command is asserted

# 6.0 RESETS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 8. Reset" (DS70192) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- WDTO: Watchdog Timer Reset
- CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset
  - Illegal Opcode Reset
  - Uninitialized W Register Reset
  - Security Reset

#### FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of reset will make the SYSRST signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state and some are unaffected.

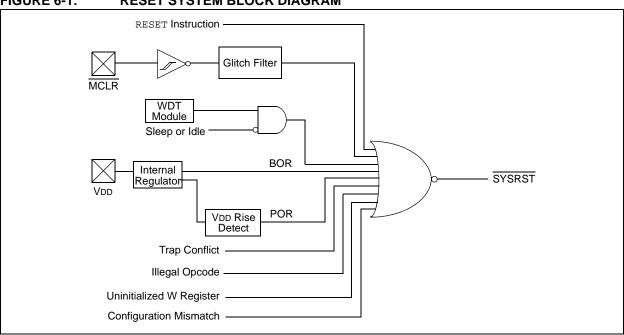
Note: Refer to the specific peripheral section or Section 3.0 "CPU" of this manual for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset sets a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

A POR clears all the bits, except for the POR bit (RCON<0>), that are set. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

Note: The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.



REGISTER 6-		I: RESET COI	-			<b>D</b> 444 a	5444.5
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	_	—	—	CM	VREGS
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
bit 7	SWR	SWDTEN()	WDTO	SLEEF	IDLE	BOR	bit (
							Dit t
Legend:							
R = Readable I	oit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15	TRAPR: Trap	Reset Flag bit					
	1 = A Trap C	onflict Reset ha	s occurred				
	$0 = A \operatorname{Trap} C$	onflict Reset ha	s not occurre	d			
bit 14		egal Opcode or			•		
	-	al opcode dete Pointer caused		gal address mo	ode or uninitial	lized W registe	er used as ar
		l opcode or uni		eset has not o	courred		
bit 13-10		nted: Read as '					
bit 9	-	ration Mismatch					
		iration mismatcl		occurred			
	•	iration mismatcl					
bit 8		age Regulator	-	-			
		regulator is activ regulator goes i			000		
bit 7	-	nal Reset (MCL		node during Si	eep		
		Clear (pin) Res	,	red			
		Clear (pin) Res					
bit 6		are Reset (Instru					
		instruction has					
		instruction has					
bit 5		oftware Enable/	Disable of W	DT bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	1 = WDT is e 0 = WDT is d						
bit 4		hdog Timer Tin	e-out Elag bi	i+			
Dit 4		e-out has occur	-	it.			
		e-out has not or					
bit 3	SLEEP: Wak	e-up from Slee	o Flag bit				
	1 = Device ha	as been in Slee	p mode				
	0 = Device ha	as not been in S	Sleep mode				
bit 2		up from Idle Fla	-				
		as in Idle mode					
	U = Device W	as not in Idle m	ode				
Note 1: All c	of the Reset sta	atus bits can be	set or cleare	d in software. S	Setting one of th	ese bits in soft	ware does not
	se a device Re						

# REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

cause a device Reset.
 If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

# **REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)**

- bit 1
   BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit

   1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred

   0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred

   bit 0
   POR: Power-on Reset Flag bit

   1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred
  - 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred
- **Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
  - 2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

## 6.1 System Reset

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 family of devices have two types of Reset:

- Cold Reset
- Warm Reset

A cold Reset is the result of a Power-on Reset (POR) or a Brown-out Reset (BOR). On a cold Reset, the FNOSC configuration bits in the FOSC device configuration register selects the device clock source.

TABLE 6-1:	OSCILLATOR DELAY
------------	------------------

A warm Reset is the result of all other reset sources, including the RESET instruction. On warm Reset, the device will continue to operate from the current clock source as indicated by the Current Oscillator Selection bits (COSC<2:0>) in the Oscillator Control register (OSCCON<14:12>).

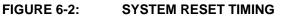
The device is kept in a Reset state until the system power supplies have stabilized at appropriate levels and the oscillator clock is ready. The sequence in which this occurs is shown in Figure 6-2.

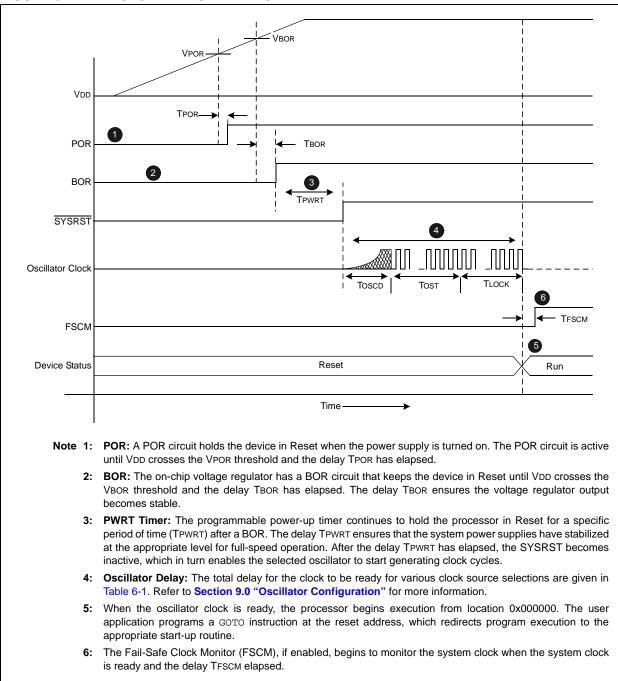
Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Startup Delay	Oscillator Startup Timer	PLL Lock Time	Total Delay
FRC, FRCDIV16, FRCDIVN	Toscd	_	_	Toscd
FRCPLL	Toscd	—	TLOCK	TOSCD + TLOCK
XT	Toscd	Тоѕт	—	TOSCD + TOST
HS	Toscd	Tost	—	TOSCD + TOST
EC	—	—	—	—
XTPLL	Toscd	Тоѕт	TLOCK	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK
HSPLL	Toscd	Tost	TLOCK	TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK
ECPLL	—	—	TLOCK	TLOCK
SOSC	Toscd	Tost	_	Toscd + Tost
LPRC	Toscd	_	_	Toscd

**Note 1:** ToscD = Oscillator Start-up Delay (1.1 μs max for FRC, 70 μs max for LPRC). Crystal Oscillator start-up times vary with crystal characteristics, load capacitance, etc.

**2:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer Delay (1024 oscillator clock period). For example, TOST = 102.4 μs for a 10 MHz crystal and TOST = 32 ms for a 32 kHz crystal.

**3:** TLOCK = PLL lock time (1.5 ms nominal), if PLL is enabled.





Symbol	Parameter	Value
VPOR	POR threshold	1.8V nominal
TPOR	POR extension time	30 μs maximum
VBOR	BOR threshold	2.5V nominal
TBOR	BOR extension time	100 μs maximum
TPWRT	Programmable power-up time delay	0-128 ms nominal
TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay	900 μs maximum

|--|

Note: When the device exits the Reset condition (begins normal operation), the device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be within their operating ranges, otherwise the device may not function correctly. The user application must ensure that the delay between the time power is first applied, and the time SYSRST becomes inactive, is long enough to get operating parameters within all specification.

# 6.2 Power-on Reset (POR)

A Power-on Reset (POR) circuit ensures the device is reset from power-on. The POR circuit is active until VDD crosses the VPOR threshold and the delay TPOR has elapsed. The delay TPOR ensures the internal device bias circuits become stable.

The device supply voltage characteristics must meet the specified starting voltage and rise rate requirements to generate the POR. Refer to Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for details.

The POR status bit (POR) in the Reset Control register (RCON<0>) is set to indicate the Power-on Reset.

## 6.2.1 Brown-out Reset (BOR) and Power-up timer (PWRT)

The on-chip regulator has a Brown-out Reset (BOR) circuit that resets the device when the VDD is too low (VDD < VBOR) for proper device operation. The BOR circuit keeps the device in Reset until VDD crosses VBOR threshold and the delay TBOR has elapsed. The delay TBOR ensures the voltage regulator output becomes stable.

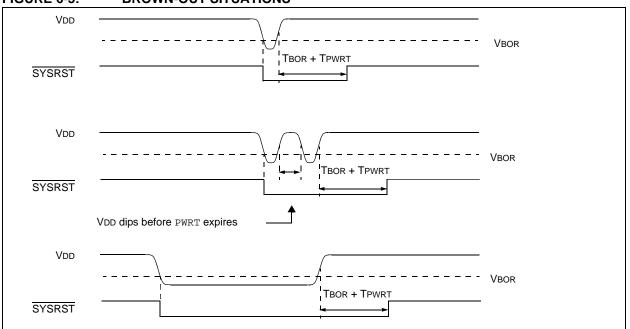
The BOR status bit (BOR) in the Reset Control register (RCON<1>) is set to indicate the Brown-out Reset.

The device will not run at full speed after a BOR as the VDD should rise to acceptable levels for full-speed operation. The PWRT provides power-up time delay (TPWRT) to ensure that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate levels for full-speed operation before the SYSRST is released.

The power-up timer delay (TPWRT) is programmed by the Power-on Reset Timer Value Select bits (FPWRT<2:0>) in the POR Configuration register (FPOR<2:0>), which provides eight settings (from 0 ms to 128 ms). Refer to **Section 27.0 "Special Features"** for further details.

Figure 6-3 shows the typical brown-out scenarios. The reset delay (TBOR + TPWRT) is initiated each time VDD rises above the VBOR trip point





# 6.3 External Reset (EXTR)

The external Reset is generated by driving the MCLR pin low. The MCLR pin is a Schmitt trigger input with an additional glitch filter. Reset pulses that are longer than the minimum pulse-width will generate a Reset. Refer to **Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for minimum pulse-width specifications. The External Reset (MCLR) Pin (EXTR) bit in the Reset Control register (RCON) is set to indicate the MCLR Reset.

## 6.3.0.1 EXTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

Many systems have external supervisory circuits that generate reset signals to Reset multiple devices in the system. This external Reset signal can be directly connected to the MCLR pin to Reset the device when the rest of system is Reset.

## 6.3.0.2 INTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

When using the internal power supervisory circuit to Reset the device, the external reset pin (MCLR) should be tied directly or resistively to VDD. In this case, the MCLR pin will not be used to generate a Reset. The external reset pin (MCLR) does not have an internal pull-up and must not be left unconnected.

# 6.4 Software RESET Instruction (SWR)

Whenever the RESET instruction is executed, the device will assert SYSRST, placing the device in a special Reset state. This Reset state will not reinitialize the clock. The clock source in effect prior to the RESET instruction will remain. SYSRST is released at the next instruction cycle, and the reset vector fetch will commence. The Software Reset (Instruction) Flag (SWR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<6>) register is set to indicate the software Reset.

# 6.5 Watchdog Time-out Reset (WDTO)

Whenever a Watchdog time-out occurs, the device will asynchronously assert SYSRST. The clock source will remain unchanged. A WDT time-out during Sleep or Idle mode will wake-up the processor, but will not reset the processor.

The Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag (WDTO) bit in the Reset Control register (RCON<4>) is set to indicate the Watchdog Reset. Refer to **Section 27.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)**" for more information on Watchdog Reset.

# 6.6 Trap Conflict Reset

If a lower-priority hard trap occurs while a higher-priority trap is being processed, a hard trap conflict Reset occurs. The hard traps include exceptions of priority level 13 through level 15, inclusive. The address error (level 13) and oscillator error (level 14) traps fall into this category.

The Trap Reset Flag (TRAPR) bit in the Reset Control register (RCON<15>) is set to indicate the Trap Conflict Reset. Refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"** for more information on trap conflict Resets.

## 6.7 Configuration Mismatch Reset

To maintain the integrity of the peripheral pin select control registers, they are constantly monitored with shadow registers in hardware. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occur (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a configuration mismatch Reset occurs.

The Configuration Mismatch Flag (CM) bit in the Reset Control register (RCON<9>) is set to indicate the configuration mismatch Reset. Refer to **Section 11.0 "I/O Ports"** for more information on the configuration mismatch Reset.

Note: The configuration mismatch feature and associated reset flag is not available on all devices.

## 6.8 Illegal Condition Device Reset

An illegal condition device Reset occurs due to the following sources:

- Illegal Opcode Reset
- Uninitialized W Register Reset
- Security Reset

The Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag (IOPUWR) bit in the Reset Control register (RCON<14>) is set to indicate the illegal condition device Reset.

#### 6.8.1 ILLEGAL OPCODE RESET

A device Reset is generated if the device attempts to execute an illegal opcode value that is fetched from program memory.

The illegal opcode Reset function can prevent the device from executing program memory sections that are used to store constant data. To take advantage of the illegal opcode Reset, use only the lower 16 bits of

each program memory section to store the data values. The upper 8 bits should be programmed with 0x3F, which is an illegal opcode value.

#### 6.8.2 UNINITIALIZED W REGISTER RESET

Any attempts to use the uninitialized W register as an address pointer will Reset the device. The W register array (with the exception of W15) is cleared during all resets and is considered uninitialized until written to.

### 6.8.3 SECURITY RESET

If a Program Flow Change (PFC) or Vector Flow Change (VFC) targets a restricted location in a protected segment (Boot and Secure Segment), that operation will cause a security Reset.

The PFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded as a result of a Call, Jump, Computed Jump, Return, Return from Subroutine, or other form of branch instruction.

The VFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded with an Interrupt or Trap vector.

Refer to Section 27.8 "Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security" for more information on Security Reset.

# 6.9 Using the RCON Status Bits

The user application can read the Reset Control register (RCON) after any device Reset to determine the cause of the reset.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.

Table 6-3 provides a summary of the reset flag bit operation.

Flag Bit	Set by:	Cleared by:
TRAPR (RCON<15>)	Trap conflict event	POR, BOR
IOPWR (RCON<14>)	Illegal opcode or uninitialized W register access or Security Reset	POR, BOR
CM (RCON<9>)	Configuration Mismatch	POR, BOR
EXTR (RCON<7>)	MCLR Reset	POR
SWR (RCON<6>)	RESET instruction	POR, BOR
WDTO (RCON<4>)	WDT time-out	PWRSAV instruction, CLRWDT instruction, POR, BOR
SLEEP (RCON<3>)	PWRSAV #SLEEP instruction	POR, BOR
IDLE (RCON<2>)	PWRSAV #IDLE instruction	POR, BOR
BOR (RCON<1>)	POR, BOR	—
POR (RCON<0>)	POR	_

**Note:** All Reset flag bits can be set or cleared by user software.

TABLE 6-3: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION

# 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to Section 32. "Interrupts (Part III)" (DS70214) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 CPU.

The interrupt controller has the following features:

- Up to eight processor exceptions and software traps
- Eight user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

# 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT), shown in Figure 7-1, resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors consisting of eight nonmaskable trap vectors plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with vector 0 takes priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices implement up to 53 unique interrupts and five nonmaskable traps. These are summarized in Table 7-1.

#### 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 7-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports debugging by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

# 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 device clears its registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The digital signal controller then begins program execution at location 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

## FIGURE 7-1: dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

	Reset – GOTO Instruction	0x000000	
	Reset – GOTO Address	0x000002	
	Reserved	0x000004	
	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
	Address Error Trap Vector		
	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	DMA Error Trap Vector	1	
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000014	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00007C	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)(1)
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00007E	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
ity	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000080	
lior	~		
	~		
de	~	-	
Decreasing Natural Order Priority	Interrupt Vector 116	0x0000FC	
Iral	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0000FE	
atu	Reserved	0x000100	
Z	Reserved	0x000102	
sinç	Reserved	-	
990	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
ecr	Address Error Trap Vector	-	
ă	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	DMA Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved	-	
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000114	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~	]	
	~		Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00017C	
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00017E	
	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000180	
	~		
	~		
	~	] _	
	Interrupt Vector 116	1	
4	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0001FE	
V	Start of Code	0x000200	
Note to Ore	Toble 7.1 for the list of implement	ntod intorrurt.	rootoro.
NOTE 1: See	e Table 7-1 for the list of impleme	entea interrupt v	

TABLE 7-1:	INTERRUPT VECT	UKS	
Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
0	0x000004	0x000104	Reserved
1	0x000006	0x000106	Oscillator Failure
2	0x00008	0x000108	Address Error
3	0x00000A	0x00010A	Stack Error
4	0x00000C	0x00010C	Math Error
5	0x00000E	0x00010E	DMA Error
6	0x000010	0x000110	Reserved
7	0x000012	0x000112	Reserved
8	0x000014	0x000114	INT0 – External Interrupt 0
9	0x000016	0x000116	IC1 – Input Capture 1
10	0x000018	0x000118	OC1 – Output Compare 1
11	0x00001A	0x00011A	T1 – Timer1
12	0x00001C	0x00011C	DMA0 – DMA Channel 0
13	0x00001E	0x00011E	IC2 – Input Capture 2
14	0x000020	0x000120	OC2 – Output Compare 2
15	0x000022	0x000122	T2 – Timer2
16	0x000024	0x000124	T3 – Timer3
17	0x000026	0x000126	SPI1E – SPI1 Error
18	0x000028	0x000128	SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done
19	0x00002A	0x00012A	U1RX – UART1 Receiver
20	0x00002C	0x00012C	U1TX – UART1 Transmitter
21	0x00002E	0x00012E	ADC1 – ADC 1
22	0x000030	0x000130	DMA1 – DMA Channel 1
23	0x000032	0x000132	Reserved
24	0x000034	0x000134	SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Events
25	0x000036	0x000136	MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Events
26	0x000038	0x000138	CM – Comparator Interrupt
27	0x00003A	0x00013A	CN – Change Notification Interrupt
28	0x00003C	0x00013C	INT1 – External Interrupt 1
29	0x00003E	0x00013E	Reserved
30	0x000040	0x000140	IC7 – Input Capture 7
31	0x000042	0x000142	IC8 – Input Capture 8
32	0x000044	0x000144	DMA2 – DMA Channel 2
33	0x000046	0x000146	OC3 – Output Compare 3
34	0x000048	0x000148	OC4 – Output Compare 4
35	0x00004A	0x00014A	T4 – Timer4
36	0x00004C	0x00014C	T5 – Timer5
37	0x00004E	0x00014E	INT2 – External Interrupt 2
38	0x000050	0x000150	U2RX – UART2 Receiver
39	0x000052	0x000152	U2TX – UART2 Transmitter
40	0x000054	0x000154	SPI2E – SPI2 Error
41	0x000056	0x000156	SPI2 – SPI2 Transfer Done
42	0x000058	0x000158	C1RX – ECAN1 RX Data Ready
43	0x00005A	0x00015A	C1 – ECAN1 Event
44	0x00005C	0x00015C	DMA3 – DMA Channel 3
45	0x00005E	0x00015E	Reserved
46	0x000060	0x000160	Reserved

TABLE 7-1:INTERRUPT VECTORS

Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
47	0x000062	0x000162	Reserved
48	0x000064	0x000164	Reserved
49	0x000066	0x000166	Reserved
50	0x000068	0x000168	Reserved
51	0x00006A	0x00016A	Reserved
52	0x00006C	0x00016C	Reserved
53	0x00006E	0x00016E	PMP – Parallel Master Port
54	0x000070	0x000170	DMA – DMA Channel 4
55	0x000072	0x000172	Reserved
56	0x000074	0x000174	Reserved
57	0x000076	0x000176	Reserved
58	0x000078	0x000178	Reserved
59	0x00007A	0x00017A	Reserved
60	0x00007C	0x00017C	Reserved
61	0x00007E	0x00017E	Reserved
62	0x000080	0x000180	Reserved
63	0x000082	0x000182	Reserved
64	0x000084	0x000184	Reserved
65	0x000086	0x000186	Reserved
66	0x000088	0x000188	Reserved
67	0x00008A	0x00018A	DCIE – DCI Error
68	0x00008C	0x00018C	DCI – DCI Transfer Done
69	0x00008E	0x00018E	DMA5 – DMA Channel 5
70	0x000090	0x000190	RTCC – Real Time Clock
71	0x000092	0x000192	Reserved
72	0x000094	0x000194	Reserved
73	0x000096	0x000196	U1E – UART1 Error
74	0x000098	0x000198	U2E – UART2 Error
75	0x00009A	0x00019A	CRC – CRC Generator Interrupt
76	0x00009C	0x00019C	DMA6 – DMA Channel 6
77	0x00009E	0x00019E	DMA7 – DMA Channel 7
78	0x0000A0	0x0001A0	C1TX – ECAN1 TX Data Request
79	0x0000A2	0x0001A2	Reserved
80	0x0000A4	0x0001A4	Reserved
81	0x0000A6	0x0001A6	Reserved
82	0x0000A8	0x0001A8	Reserved
83	0x0000AA	0x0001AA	Reserved
84	0x0000AC	0x0001AC	Reserved
85	0x0000AE	0x0001AE	Reserved
86	0x0000B0	0x0001B0	DAC1R – DAC1 Right Data Request
87	0x0000B2	0x0001B2	DAC1L – DAC1 Left Data Request
88-126	0x0000B4-0x0000FE	0x0001B4-0x0001FE	Reserved

## TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTORS (CONTINUED)

# 7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices implement a total of 30 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

## 7.3.1 INTCON1 AND INTCON2

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable bit (NSTDIS) as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

### 7.3.2 IFSx

The IFS registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

### 7.3.3 IECx

The IEC registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

# 7.3.4 IPCx

The IPC registers are used to set the interrupt priority level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

## 7.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU interrupt priority level, which are latched into vector number (VECNUM<6:0>) and Interrupt level bits (ILR<3:0>) in the INTTREG register. The new interrupt priority level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having vector number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0>, and the INT0IP bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

## 7.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality.

- The CPU STATUS register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU interrupt priority level. The user software can change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit which, together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-1 through Register 7-31.

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0
OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL<2:0> <sup>(2,3)</sup>			RA	N	OV	Z	C
bit 7				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•	bit 0
Legend:							
C = Clear only bit R = Readable		bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			l as '0'		
S = Set only bit W = Writable bit		-n = Value at POR					
'1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared		ared	x = Bit is unki	nown			

# REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

bit	7-5	

IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts are disabled

- 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
- 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
- 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
- 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
- 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
- 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
- 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-1.

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- **3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

## REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	US	EDT		DL<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Clear only	y bit				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bit		-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is s		'1' = Bit is set	
0' = Bit is cleared 'x = Bit is unknown		nown	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
bit 3	1 = CPU inter	terrupt Priority rrupt priority lev rrupt priority lev	vel is greater t	han 7			

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-2.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

REGISTER 7	-3: INTCO	N1: INTERR		ROL REGISTE	R 1		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	D/M/ O	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	11.0
SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	R/W-0 DMACERR	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	U-0
bit 7	DIVUERK	DIVIACERK		ADDRERK	SINERR	USCFAIL	 bit 0
							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ired	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15 bit 14	1 = Interrupt r 0 = Interrupt r	rrupt Nesting D nesting is disab nesting is enab cumulator A O	led led	lag hit			
	1 = Trap was	caused by ove not caused by	rflow of Accur	nulator A			
bit 13	<b>OVBERR:</b> Accumulator B Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B						
bit 12	<b>COVAERR:</b> Accumulator A Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A						
bit 11	<b>COVBERR:</b> Accumulator B Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B						
bit 10	<b>OVATE:</b> Accumulator A Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap disabled						
bit 9	<b>OVBTE:</b> Accumulator B Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap disabled						
bit 8	<b>COVTE:</b> Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap on catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A or B enabled 0 = Trap disabled						
bit 7	<ul> <li>SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit</li> <li>1 = Math error trap was caused by an invalid accumulator shift</li> <li>0 = Math error trap was not caused by an invalid accumulator shift</li> </ul>						
bit 6	1 = Math erro	ithmetic Error S or trap was caus or trap was not o	sed by a divide				
bit 5	<ul> <li>0 = Math error trap was not caused by a divide by zero</li> <li>DMACERR: DMA Controller Error Status bit</li> <li>1 = DMA controller error trap has occurred</li> <li>0 = DMA controller error trap has not occurred</li> </ul>						
bit 4	1 = Math erro	Arithmetic Error or trap has occu or trap has not c	rred				

#### - - - -\_ . . .

# REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 3	ADDRERR: Address Error Trap Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Address error trap has occurred</li><li>0 = Address error trap has not occurred</li></ul>
bit 2	STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit
	<ol> <li>Stack error trap has occurred</li> </ol>
	0 = Stack error trap has not occurred
bit 1	<b>OSCFAIL:</b> Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred</li> <li>0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred</li> </ul>
	·
bit 0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2								
R/W-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
ALTIVT	DISI		_	—		_	_	
bit 15		·					bit 8	
					D M L A	<b>D</b> 444 o	<b>D</b> 444 0	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
— b.it 7			—		INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit $W = Writable bit$			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$				
bit 15	ALTIVT: Enable Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit 1 = Use alternate vector table 0 = Use standard (default) vector table							
bit 14	DISI: DISI Instruction Status bit 1 = DISI instruction is active 0 = DISI instruction is not active							
bit 13-3	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'					
bit 2	INT2EP: Ext	ternal Interrupt 2	Edge Detect	t Polarity Selec	t bit			
	<ul> <li>1 = Interrupt on negative edge</li> <li>0 = Interrupt on positive edge</li> </ul>							
bit 1	INT1EP: Ext	ternal Interrupt 1	Edge Detect	t Polarity Selec	t bit			
	•	on negative edg						

# REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

1 = Interrupt on negative edge

INTOEP: External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

bit 0

0 = Interrupt on positive edge

REGISTER 7	-5: IFS0:	INTERRUPT	FLAG STAT	US REGISTE						
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	DMA1IF	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	DMA0IF	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INT0IF			
bit 7		I	1				bit C			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as	'∩'							
bit 14	-	MA Channel 1 E		omplete Interr	unt Flag Status	• bit				
511 14	1 = Interrupt	t request has oc	curred		upt i lag Status					
1 1 40	-	t request has no			1.56					
bit 13	1 = Interrupt	C1 Conversion ( t request has oc	curred	upt Flag Statu	s bit					
	-	t request has no								
bit 12		RT1 Transmitte		g Status bit						
		t request has oc t request has no								
bit 11	U1RXIF: UA	RT1 Receiver I	nterrupt Flag S	Status bit						
		t request has oc t request has no								
bit 10	SPI1IF: SPI	1 Event Interrup	ot Flag Status b	oit						
		t request has oc t request has no								
bit 9	SPI1EIF: SF	PI1 Error Interru	pt Flag Status	bit						
		t request has oc t request has no								
bit 8		3 Interrupt Flag								
	1 = Interrupt	t request has oc t request has no	curred							
bit 7	•	•								
		<b>T2IF:</b> Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred								
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred									
bit 6	OC2IF: Outp	OC2IF: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit								
		t request has oc t request has no								
bit 5	IC2IF: Input	Capture Chann	el 2 Interrupt F	lag Status bit						
	-	t request has oc t request has no								
bit 4	-	MA Channel 0 E		omplete Interr	upt Flag Status	s bit				
	1 = Interrupt	t request has oc t request has no	curred							
	5on apr		<i>i</i> uuuuneu							
bit 3	T1IF. Timer	1 Interrupt Flag								

# REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

# REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	OC1IF: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request has occurred</li><li>0 = Interrupt request has not occurred</li></ul>
bit 1	IC1IF: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request has occurred</li><li>0 = Interrupt request has not occurred</li></ul>
bit 0	INT0IF: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

REGISTER 7-	-6: IFS1:	: INTERRUPT	FLAG STAT	US REGISTE	ER 1		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
U2TXIF	U2RXIF	INT2IF	T5IF	T4IF	OC4IF	OC3IF	DMA2IF
bit 15	·		·				bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC8IF	IC7IF		INT1IF	CNIF	CMIF	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF
bit 7	I						bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15	U2TXIF: UA	ART2 Transmitte	er Interrupt Flag	status bit			
		t request has or					
	-	t request has no					
bit 14		ART2 Receiver		status bit			
	•	t request has or t request has no					
bit 13	-	ernal Interrupt 2		t			
		t request has or	•				
	0 = Interrup	t request has no	ot occurred				
bit 12	T5IF: Timer5 Interrupt Flag Status bit						
		t request has or					
<b>L</b> . 44		t request has no					
bit 11		4 Interrupt Flag t request has or					
	•	t request has no					
bit 10	OC4IF: Out	put Compare Cl	nannel 4 Interru	upt Flag Status	bit		
		t request has ou t request has no					
bit 9	OC3IF: Out	put Compare Cl	nannel 3 Interru	upt Flag Status	bit		
		t request has or					
bit 8		t request has no MA Channel 2 E		omploto Intorr	unt Eloa Statur	s hit	
		t request has of			upi riay Sialus	S DIL	
		t request has no					
bit 7	IC8IF: Input	Capture Chanr	nel 8 Interrupt F	lag Status bit			
		t request has or					
	-	t request has no		-			
bit 6	-	Capture Chanr	-	lag Status bit			
		t request has or t request has no					
bit 5	•	ented: Read as					
bit 4	-	ernal Interrupt 1		t			
	1 = Interrup	t request has oc	curred				
	-	t request has no					
bit 3	-	Change Notific		-lag Status bit			
	•	t request has or t request has no					
	o – menup	troquest nas no					

# REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

### REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	CMIF: Comparator Interrupt Flag Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request has occurred</li><li>0 = Interrupt request has not occurred</li></ul>
bit 1	MI2C1IF: I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Flag Status bit
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
bit 0	SI2C1IF: I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Flag Status bit
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 =Interrupt request has occurred

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	DMA4IF	PMPIF			—	_	_
oit 15					1		bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	DMA3IF	C1IF <sup>(1)</sup>	C1RXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	SPI2IF	SPI2EIF
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15	-	ted: Read as					
bit 14				complete Interr	upt Flag Status I	oit	
		equest has oc					
	•	equest has no					
bit 13	PMPIF: Parallel Master Port Interrupt Flag Status bit						
		equest has oc equest has no					
bit 12-5	•	ted: Read as					
bit 4	-			complete Interr	upt Flag Status I	oit	
		equest has oc			upt hag blatter		
	•	equest has no					
bit 3	C1IF: ECAN1	Event Interru	pt Flag Status	bit <sup>(1)</sup>			
	1 = Interrupt r	equest has oc	curred				
	0 = Interrupt r	equest has no	ot occurred				
bit 2	C1RXIF: ECA	N1 Receive D	ata Ready Inte	errupt Flag Sta	tus bit <sup>(1)</sup>		
		equest has oc					
	•	equest has no					
bit 1		•	ot Flag Status b	pit			
	•	equest has or					
	•	equest has no		L 14			
bit 0			pt Flag Status	JIC			
		equest has ou equest has no					
		equest has he					

# REGISTER 7-7: IFS2: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 2

Note 1: Interrupts are disabled on devices without ECAN<sup>™</sup> modules.

REGISTER	/-8: IFS3: I	NIERRUPI	FLAG STAT	US REGIST	ER 3		
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	RTCIF	DMA5IF	DCIIF	DCIEIF	—	—	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	—	—	—		—	—	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			nown
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 14 <b>RTCIF:</b> Real-Time Clock and Calendar Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred							
bit 13	1 = Interrupt r	A Channel 5 Da request has occ request has not	curred	Complete Interr	rupt Flag Status	bit	

# REGISTER 7-8: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3

**DCIIF:** DCI Event Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**DCIEIF:** DCI Error Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12

bit 11

bit 10-0

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
DAC1LIF <sup>(2)</sup>	DAC1RIF <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	_	_		
bit 15	D/ (O I (II						bi
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	C1TXIF <sup>(1)</sup>	DMA7IF	DMA6IF	CRCIF	U2EIF	U1EIF	
bit 7						·	bi
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
				(2)			
bit 15	DAC1LIF: DA		-	g Status bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	1 = Interrupt r 0 = Interrupt r	•					
bit 14	•	•		lag Status bit <sup>(2</sup>	)		
	1 = Interrupt re	-	-	lag olalus bit			
	0 = Interrupt respectively						
bit 13-7	Unimplement	ed: Read as	0'				
bit 6	C1TXIF: ECA	N1 Transmit E	ata Request I	nterrupt Flag S	tatus bit <sup>(1)</sup>		
	1 = Interrupt r	equest has oc	curred				
	0 = Interrupt r	equest has no	t occurred				
bit 5				Complete Interr	upt Flag Status	bit	
	1 = Interrupt r	•					
<b>L</b> i <i>A</i>	0 = Interrupt response of  DMACLE: DMACLE	-				<b>L</b> .4	
bit 4				complete intern	upt Flag Status	DIT	
	1 = Interrupt r 0 = Interrupt r						
bit 3	CRCIF: CRC			tus bit			
	1 = Interrupt r						
	0 = Interrupt r	•					
bit 2	U2EIF: UART	2 Error Interru	pt Flag Status	bit			
	1 = Interrupt r	•					
	0 = Interrupt r	-					
bit 1	U1EIF: UART			bit			
	1 = Interrupt r						
L:1.0	0 = Interrupt r	-					
bit 0	Unimplement	ed: Read as	U.				

#### A. INTERDURT ELAC CTATUS DECISTER A

Note 1: Interrupts are disabled on devices without ECAN<sup>™</sup> modules.

2: Interrupts are disabled on devices without Audio DAC modules.

	7-10: IEC0:			ONTROL REC			
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	DMA1IE	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE
it 15							bi
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	DMA0IE	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INTOIE
pit 7							bi
_egend:							
R = Readable	hit	W = Writable	bit	II – Unimplem	nented bit, read	1 as '0'	
n = Value at		'1' = Bit is se		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	own
							0000
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	ʻ0'				
bit 14	-			Complete Interru	upt Enable bit		
		request enable					
		request not en					
bit 13			•	rupt Enable bit			
		request enable					
	•	request not en					
bit 12		RT1 Transmitte request enable	-	adie dit			
		request enable					
pit 11	•	RT1 Receiver		le bit			
		request enable	-				
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled				
bit 10	SPI1IE: SPI1	Event Interrup	ot Enable bit				
		request enable					
oit 9	-	request not en I1 Error Interru					
JIL 9		request enable	•				
		request enable					
oit 8		Interrupt Enat					
		request enable					
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled				
bit 7	T2IE: Timer2	Interrupt Enab	ole bit				
		request enable					
oit 6		request not en ut Compare Cl		unt Enchlo hit			
	-	request enable		upt Enable bit			
		request not en					
oit 5	-	Capture Chanr		Enable bit			
		request enable					
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled				
oit 4				Complete Interru	upt Enable bit		
		request enable					
	-	request not en	auleu				
vit 2	TILE. Timer4	Interrupt Engl	lo hit				
bit 3		Interrupt Enat request enable					

#### - - -

# REGISTER 7-10: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	OC1IE: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li><li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li></ul>
bit 1	IC1IE: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = Interrupt request enabled
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled
bit 0	INTOIE: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li><li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li></ul>

	7-11: IEC1:	INTERRUPT	ENABLE C		GISTER 1		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
U2TXIE	U2RXIE	INT2IE	T5IE	T4IE	OC4IE	OC3IE	DMA2IE
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC8IE	IC7IE	_	INT1IE	CNIE	CMIE	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	U2TXIE: UAF	RT2 Transmitte	r Interrupt Ena	able bit			
		request enable					
6 14 <i>4 4</i>	-	request not en		- h:t			
bit 14		RT2 Receiver I request enable	•	ie dit			
	•	request not en					
bit 13	-	rnal Interrupt 2					
		request enable					
		request not en					
bit 12		Interrupt Enab					
		request enable request not ena					
bit 11	•	Interrupt Enab					
		request enable					
	-	request not en					
bit 10	•	ut Compare Ch		upt Enable bit			
		request enable request not en					
bit 9		ut Compare Ch		unt Enable bit			
	•	request enable					
		request not en					
bit 8	DMA2IE: DM	1A Channel 2 D	ata Transfer C	Complete Interr	upt Enable bit		
		request enable					
L:4 7	-	request not en		Frankla hit			
bit 7	•	Capture Chanr request enable	•	Enable bit			
	•	request not en					
bit 6	IC7IE: Input (	Capture Chanr	el 7 Interrupt l	Enable bit			
	•	request enable					
	-	request not en					
bit 5	-	nted: Read as					
bit 4		rnal Interrupt 1					
	•	request enable request not en					
bit 3	-	Change Notifica		Enable bit			
		request enable					
	0 = Interrupt						

# .....

# REGISTER 7-11: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	<b>CMIE:</b> Comparator Interrupt Enable bit
	<ol> <li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li> <li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li> </ol>
bit 1	MI2C1IE: I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li><li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li></ul>
bit 0	SI2C1IE: I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li><li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li></ul>

	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	DMA4IE	PMPIE		_	_	_	
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	_	DMA3IE	C1IE <sup>(1)</sup>	C1RXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	SPI2IE	SPI2EIE
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown	
6:4 <i>4 5</i>		tod. Dood oo					
bit 15	-	ited: Read as					
bit 14			Data Transfer C		upt Enable bit		
	•	request enable request not en					
bit 13	PMPIE: Para	-		h   a   b   b			
	1 = Interrupt request enabled						
-	1 = Interrupt	request enable	ed .	DIE DIT			
-	1 = Interrupt		ed .	DIE DIT			
bit 12-5	1 = Interrupt 0 = Interrupt	request enable	ed abled				
	1 = Interrupt 1 0 = Interrupt 1 Unimplemen DMA3IE: DM	request enable request not en n <b>ted:</b> Read as IA Channel 3 E	ed abled '0' Data Transfer C		rupt Enable bit		
bit 12-5	1 = Interrupt 1 0 = Interrupt 1 Unimplemen DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt 1	request enable request not en I <b>ted:</b> Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable	ed abled '0' Data Transfer C ed		rupt Enable bit		
bit 12-5 bit 4	<ol> <li>1 = Interrupt</li> <li>0 = Interrupt</li> <li>Unimplement</li> <li>DMA3IE: DM</li> <li>1 = Interrupt</li> <li>0 = Interrupt</li> </ol>	request enable request not en I <b>ted:</b> Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable request has er	ed abled <sup>0</sup> ' Data Transfer C ed abled	complete Interi	rupt Enable bit		
bit 12-5	<ul> <li>1 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>0 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>Unimplement</li> <li>DMA3IE: DM</li> <li>1 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>0 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>C1IE: ECAN</li> </ul>	request enable request not en ited: Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable request has er 1 Event Interru	ed abled <sup>60'</sup> Data Transfer C ed nabled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>	complete Interi	rupt Enable bit		
bit 12-5 bit 4	<ul> <li>1 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>0 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>Unimplement</li> <li>DMA3IE: DM</li> <li>1 = Interrupt 1</li> <li>C1IE: ECAN</li> <li>1 = Interrupt 1</li> </ul>	request enable request not en I <b>ted:</b> Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable request has er	ed abled o' Data Transfer C ed nabled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed	complete Interi	rupt Enable bit		
bit 12-5 bit 4	1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( Unimplement DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt (	request enable request not en Ited: Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request enable request not en	ed abled o' Data Transfer C ed nabled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3	<pre>1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( C1IE: ECAN 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( C1RXIE: ECA 1 = Interrupt ( 1 = Int</pre>	request enable request not en nted: Read as lA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request enable request not en AN1 Receive E request enable	ed abled Oata Transfer C ed pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3	<pre>1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( C1IE: ECAN 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( C1RXIE: ECA 1 = Interrupt ( 1 = Int</pre>	request enable request not en nted: Read as lA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request enable request not en AN1 Receive E	ed abled Oata Transfer C ed pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3	<pre>1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt</pre>	request enable request not en Ited: Read as IA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request enable request not en AN1 Receive E request not en Event Interrup	ed abled o' Data Transfer C ed abled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte ed abled bat Ready Inte	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2	<pre>1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 0 = Interrupt ( 1 = Interrupt</pre>	request enable request not en <b>ited:</b> Read as lA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request not en AN1 Receive E request not en Event Interrup request enable	ed abled o' Data Transfer C ed abled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte ed abled ot Enable bit ed	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2 bit 1	<pre>1 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt i DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt i 1 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt</pre>	request enable request not en <b>ited:</b> Read as lA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request not en AN1 Receive E request not en Event Interrup request enable request enable	ed abled o' Data Transfer C ed abled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte abled bit Enable bit ed abled	omplete Interi			
bit 12-5 bit 4 bit 3 bit 2	<pre>1 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt i DMA3IE: DM 1 = Interrupt i 0 = Interrupt</pre>	request enable request not en <b>ited:</b> Read as lA Channel 3 E request enable request has en 1 Event Interru request not en AN1 Receive E request not en Event Interrup request enable	ed abled <sup>10</sup> Data Transfer C ed abled pt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> ed abled Data Ready Inte ed abled of Enable bit ed abled pt Enable bit	omplete Interi			

#### 7 4 0

Note 1: Interrupts are disabled on devices without ECAN<sup>™</sup> modules.

REGISTER	7-13: IEC3:	INTERRUPT	ENABLE C	UNIRUL RE	GISTER 3		
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	RTCIE	DMA5IE	DCIIE	DCIEIE	—	—	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	—	—	—	—	_
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			iown
bit 15	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 14	RTCIE: Real-	Time Clock and	d Calendar In	terrupt Enable	bit		
	1 = Interrupt i	request enable	d				
	0 = Interrupt i	request not ena	abled				
bit 13	DMA5IE: DM	A Channel 5 D	ata Transfer (	Complete Interi	rupt Enable bit		
		request enable					
	0 = Interrupt i	request not ena	abled				
bit 12	DCIIE: DCI E	vent Interrupt E	Enable bit				

# REGISTER 7-13: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

	0 = Interrupt request not enabled
bit 12	DCIIE: DCI Event Interrupt Enable bit
	<ol> <li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li> <li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li> </ol>
bit 11	DCIEIE: DCI Error Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = Interrupt request enabled
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled
bit 10-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
DAC1LIE <sup>(2)</sup>	DAC1RIE <sup>(2)</sup>	—	_	—	_	—	—				
bit 15							bit				
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0				
_	C1TXIE <sup>(1)</sup>	DMA7IE	DMA6IE	CRCIE	U2EIE	U1EIE	_				
bit 7							bit				
Legend:											
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	1 as '0'					
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own				
							-				
bit 15	DAC1LIE: DA		-	able bit <sup>(2)</sup>							
	1 = Interrupt r 0 = Interrupt r										
bit 14	DAC1RIE: DA	•		nable hit(2)							
DIL 14	1 = Interrupt r										
	0 = Interrupt respectively										
bit 13-7	Unimplement	t <b>ed:</b> Read as '	0'								
bit 6	C1TXIE: ECA	CITXIE: ECAN1 Transmit Data Request Interrupt Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>									
	1 = Interrupt r										
	0 = Interrupt r	•									
bit 5	<b>DMA7IE:</b> DMA Channel 7 Data Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request enabled										
bit 4	<ul> <li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li> <li>DMA6IE: DMA Channel 6 Data Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit</li> </ul>										
	1 = Interrupt r			·							
	0 = Interrupt r	equest not ena	abled								
bit 3	CRCIE: CRC		•	oit							
	1 = Interrupt r										
bit 2	U2EIE: UART	•									
	1 = Interrupt re		-								
	0 = Interrupt respectively										
bit 1	<b>U1EIE:</b> UART	1 Error Interru	pt Enable bit								
	1 = Interrupt r										
	0 = Interrupt r	-									
bit 0	Unimplement	ted: Read as '	0'								

#### .

Note 1: Interrupts are disabled on devices without ECAN<sup>™</sup> modules.

2: Interrupts are disabled on devices without Audio DAC modules.

			_								
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—		T1IP<2:0>		—		OC1IP<2:0>					
bit 15							bit				
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
_		IC1IP<2:0>		_	-	INT0IP<2:0>					
bit 7							bit				
Logondi											
Legend: R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'					
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkno	own				
	-						-				
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	)'								
bit 14-12	T1IP<2:0>:	Timer1 Interrupt	Priority bits								
		upt is priority 7 (ł	-	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Intern	upt is priority 1									
		upt source is disa	abled								
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	)'								
bit 10-8	OC1IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits										
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (h	nighest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1									
		upt source is disa	abled								
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	)'								
bit 6-4	IC1IP<2:0>:	Input Capture C	hannel 1 Int	errupt Priority b	its						
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (h	nighest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1									
		upt source is disa	abled								
bit 3	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	)'								
bit 2-0	INT0IP<2:0	External Interr	upt 0 Priority	v bits							
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (ł	nighest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	• 0.01 linterry										
	()() = intern	upt is priority 1									

#### \_ . \_ ...

11.0			D/M/ O			D/M/ O	DAVA
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
		T2IP<2:0>		—		OC2IP<2:0>	bit
oit 15							DI
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		IC2IP<2:0>		_		DMA0IP<2:0>	
bit 7							bi
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15	Unimpleme	ented: Read as 'o	)'				
bit 14-12	T2IP<2:0>:	Timer2 Interrupt	Priority bits				
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (h	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1					
		upt source is disa	abled				
bit 11	Unimpleme	ented: Read as 'o	)'				
bit 10-8	OC2IP<2:0:	>: Output Compa	re Channel	2 Interrupt Prior	rity bits		
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (ł	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1					
	000 = Interr	upt source is disa	abled				
bit 7	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '0	)'				
bit 6-4	IC2IP<2:0>	: Input Capture C	hannel 2 Int	errupt Priority b	oits		
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (ł	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1					
	000 = Interr	upt source is disa	abled				
bit 3	Unimpleme	ented: Read as 'O	)'				
bit 2-0	DMA0IP<2:	0>: DMA Channe	el 0 Data Tra	ansfer Complete	e Interrupt Prio	rity bits	
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (ł	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
		upt is priority 1					
		upt source is disa	abled				

#### CIETED 7 46

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
0-0	K/VV-1	U1RXIP<2:0>	K/VV-U	0-0	N/ VV- I	SPI1IP<2:0>	K/W-U				
 bit 15		UTRAIP<2.0>				3F11F<2.0>	bi				
011 15							D				
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—		SPI1EIP<2:0>		—		T3IP<2:0>					
bit 7							b				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'					
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own				
bit 15	Unimplem	ented: Read as '	0'								
bit 14-12	U1RXIP<2:0>: UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits										
	111 = Inter	rrupt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ity interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
		rrupt is priority 1									
		rupt source is dis									
bit 11	-	ented: Read as '									
bit 10-8		<b>SPI1IP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•	Tupt is priority 7 (	nignest priori	ity interrupt)							
	•										
	•	muntic mulcultur d									
		rrupt is priority 1 rrupt source is dis	abled								
bit 7		ented: Read as '									
bit 6-4	-	::0>: SPI1 Error Ir		itv bits							
		rupt is priority 7 (	-	-							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Inter	rrupt is priority 1									
		rupt source is dis	abled								
bit 3	Unimplem	ented: Read as '	0'								
bit 2-0		: Timer3 Interrupt	-								
	111 = Inter	rrupt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ity interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
		rrupt is priority 1	a h la d								
	000 = Inter	rrupt source is dis	apled								

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	_	_				DMA1IP<2:0>					
oit 15							bit 8				
		DAM 0				DAMA	D/M/ 0				
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
		AD1IP<2:0>				U1TXIP<2:0>	bit (				
bit 7											
Legend:											
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	cleared x = Bit is unknown						
bit 15-11	-	nted: Read as '									
oit 10-8		D>: DMA Chann			Interrupt Prior	ity bits					
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
		upt source is dis	abled								
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 6-4	AD1IP<2:0>	: ADC1 Conver	sion Complet	e Interrupt Prio	ritv bits						
		AD1IP<2:0>: ADC1 Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•										
	•										
	•										
		upt is priority 1									
		upt source is dis									
bit 3	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 2-0	U1TXIP<2:0	>: UART1 Trans	smitter Interru	upt Priority bits							
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	• 001 - Interru	unt in priority 1									
		upt is priority 1	ablad								

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

REGISTER	7-19: IPC4	4: INTERRUPT	PRIORITY	CONTROL R	EGISTER 4		
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		CNIP<2:0>				CMIP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		MI2C1IP<2:0>		_		SI2C1IP<2:0>	
bit 7							bi
Logondu							
Legend: R = Readab	le hit	W = Writable I	ait	U = Unimplei	mented bit, re	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a		(1) = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own
							own
bit 15	Unimplem	ented: Read as '0	)'				
bit 14-12	CNIP<2:0>	Change Notifica	tion Interrup	t Priority bits			
		rrupt is priority 7 (ł	-	-			
	•						
	•						
	• 001 – Inter	rrupt is priority 1					
		rupt is phoney if	abled				
bit 11	Unimplem	ented: Read as '0	)'				
bit 10-8	CMIP<2:0>	-: Comparator Inte	errupt Priorit	y bits			
	111 = Inter	rrupt is priority 7 (ł	nighest prior	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Inter	rrupt is priority 1					
		rupt source is disa	abled				
bit 7	Unimplem	ented: Read as '0	)'				
bit 6-4	MI2C1IP<2	2:0>: I2C1 Master	Events Inter	rrupt Priority bits	S		
	111 = Inter	rrupt is priority 7 (ł	nighest prior	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
	• 001 = Inter	rrupt is priority 1					
		rupt source is disa	abled				
bit 3	Unimplem	ented: Read as '0	)'				
bit 2-0	-	: <b>0&gt;:</b> I2C1 Slave E		upt Priority bits			
		rrupt is priority 7 (ł					
	•		•	• •			
	•						
	• 001 – Inter	rrupt is priority 1					
		rupt source is disa	abled				
			~~~~~~				

# 

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_		IC8IP<2:0>		_		IC7IP<2:0>						
oit 15					•		bit 8					
					<b>D</b> 444 4	<b>D</b> 444 0	DAM 0					
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
			—	_		INT1IP<2:0>	h:+ (					
bit 7							bit C					
Legend:												
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	כי									
bit 14-12	IC8IP<2:0>:	IC8IP<2:0>: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Priority bits										
	111 = Interru	ıpt is priority 7 (l	highest priorit	ty interrupt)								
	•											
	•											
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1										
		pt source is dis	abled									
bit 11	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	כי									
bit 10-8	IC7IP<2:0>:	Input Capture C	Channel 7 Inte	errupt Priority b	its							
	111 = Interru	<b>IC7IP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Priority bits 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)										
	•											
	•											
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1										
		pt source is dis	abled									
bit 7-3	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	כי									
bit 2-0	INT1IP<2:0>	: External Interr	upt 1 Priority	bits								
	111 = Interru	ıpt is priority 7 (l	highest priorit	ty interrupt)								
	•											
	•											
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1										
		· · · · ·										

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

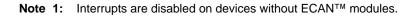
REGISTER	7-21: IPC	6: INTERRUPT	PRIORITY	CONTROL R	EGISTER 6		
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		T4IP<2:0>				OC4IP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		OC3IP<2:0>		_		DMA2IP<2:0>	
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	nt POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15	-	nented: Read as 'o					
bit 14-12		: Timer4 Interrupt	•				
	111 = Inte	rrupt is priority 7 (I	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
		rrupt is priority 1 rrupt source is dis	ablad				
bit 11		nented: Read as '(					
bit 10-8	•	<b>0&gt;:</b> Output Compa		1 Interrupt Drie	ity hito		
DIL TU-0		rrupt is priority 7 (I		•	ity Dits		
	•		iignest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	• 001 - Into	rrupt is priority 1					
		rrupt is priority i	abled				
bit 7		nented: Read as 'd					
bit 6-4	-	0>: Output Compa		3 Interrupt Prior	ity bits		
		rrupt is priority 7 (ł		•			
	•						
	•						
	001 = Inte	rrupt is priority 1					
		rrupt source is dis	abled				
bit 3	Unimplem	nented: Read as 'o	)'				
bit 2-0		2:0>: DMA Channe		=	e Interrupt Pric	ority bits	
	111 = Inte	rrupt is priority 7 (I	nighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
		rrupt is priority 1					
	000 = Inte	rrupt source is dis	abled				

# REGISTER 7-21: IPC6: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 6

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—		U2TXIP<2:0>		_		U2RXIP<2:0>					
oit 15							bi				
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0				
_		INT2IP<2:0>		<u> </u>		T5IP<2:0>					
bit 7							bi				
Legend:											
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'					
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own				
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 14-12	U2TXIP<2:0	>: UART2 Trans	smitter Interro	upt Priority bits							
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
	000 = Interru	upt source is dis	abled								
bit 11	Unimpleme	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 10-8	U2RXIP<2:0	U2RXIP<2:0>: UART2 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
	000 = Interru	upt source is dis	abled								
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 6-4	INT2IP<2:0>	: External Interr	upt 2 Priority	v bits							
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
	000 = Interru	upt source is dis	abled								
bit 3	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 2-0		Timer5 Interrupt	-								
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priori	ty interrupt)							
	•										
	•										
	001 = Interru	upt is priority 1									
		upt source is dis									

		: INTERRUPT F					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
		C1IP<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>				C1RXIP<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		SPI2IP<2:0>		-		SPI2EIP<2:0>	
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, re	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is un							wn
bit 15	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '0	,				
bit 14-12	C1IP<2:0>:	ECAN1 Event Int	terrupt Prior	ity bits <sup>(1)</sup>			
	111 = Interi	rupt is priority 7 (h	ighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
		rupt is priority 1					
		rupt source is disa					
bit 11	-	ented: Read as '0			(1)		
bit 10-8		0>: ECAN1 Rece		•	iority bits <sup>(1)</sup>		
	111 = Interi	rupt is priority 7 (h	ighest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	•						
		rupt is priority 1	hlad				
bit 7		rupt source is disa					
bit 7	-	ented: Read as '0		tu bita			
bit 6-4		SPI2 Event Interpreter SPI2 Event Interpre	-	-			
	•		ignest priori	ity interrupt)			
	•						
	• 001 - Inton	rupt is priority 1					
		upt is phonty if	bled				
bit 3		ented: Read as '0					
bit 2-0	-	:0>: SPI2 Error Ini		ity bits			
		rupt is priority 7 (h					
	•		-				
	•						
	001 = Interi	rupt is priority 1					
		rupt source is disa					

#### ... ----



# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	_	—	DMA3IP<2:0>		
bit 7		•					bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	oit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0

**DMA3IP<2:0>:** DMA Channel 3 Data Transfer Complete Interrupt Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•

•

•

001 = Interrupt is priority 1

000 = Interrupt source is disabled

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_				—		DMA4IP<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		PMPIP<2:0>			_		_
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 10-8	111 = Interr • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0>: DMA Channupt is priority 7 upt is priority 1 upt source is displayed as a set of the source o	(highest priori sabled		Interrupt Priori	ty bits	
bit 7	•	nted: Read as					
bit 6-4		>: Parallel Mast upt is priority 7					

#### - - --

bit 3-0

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# REGISTER 7-26: IPC14: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 14

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown	
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
Legend:							
bit 7							bit 0
_		—	_	_		_	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
bit 10							bit 0
bit 15							bit 8
_		DCIEIP<2:0>			_		_
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0

DIL 15	Uninplemented. Read as 0
bit 14-12	DCIEIP<2:0>: DCI Error Interrupt Priority bits
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
	•
	•
	•
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1
	000 = Interrupt source is disabled
bit 11-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—		_	—	_		RTCIP<2:0>		
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_		DMA5IP<2:0>		_		DCIIP<2:0>		
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	id as '0'		
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
	• • 001 = Interr 000 = Interr	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	abled					
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'					
bit 6-4	111 = Interr • • 001 = Interr	<b>0&gt;:</b> DMA Chann upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	highest priorit		Interrupt Prio	rity bits		
bit 3-0	111 = Interr • •	: DCI Event Inte upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1						

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_		CRCIP<2:0>				U2EIP<2:0>				
bit 15							bit			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
		U1EIP<2:0>				—	—			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, rea	id as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15	-	nted: Read as 'o								
bit 14-12	CRCIP<2:0>: CRC Generator Error Interrupt Flag Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interr	upt is priority 1								
		upt source is dis	abled							
bit 11		nted: Read as 'o								
bit 10-8	U2EIP<2:0>	UART2 Error li	nterrupt Prior	rity bits						
		upt is priority 7 (I								
	•		•							
	•									
	•									
		upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	abled							
bit 7		nted: Read as '(								
bit 6-4	U1EIP<2:0>: UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•		ingricot priori	ty monopty						
	•									
	•									
		upt is priority 1								
	000 = Interr	upt source is dis	apied							

#### \_\_\_\_

Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 3-0

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	_	_	_	—	C1TXIP<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>					
bit 15				ł			bit 8			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—		DMA7IP<2:0>				DMA6IP<2:0>				
bit 7							bit C			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15-11	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	)'							
bit 10-8	-			quest Interrupt	Driarity hita(1)					
л то-о	<b>C1TXIP&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> ECAN1 Transmit Data Request Interrupt Priority bits <sup>(1)</sup> 111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•	«prio priority i (i	ingricot priori	ty intonapt)						
	•	opt to priority t (.	igneet prior	ty monopty						
	• •		ingrider priori	ly monoply						
	• • 001 = Interr	upt is priority 1		y monupy						
bit 7	• • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern		abled	y monapy						
	• • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '(	abled		Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
	• • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:0	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	abled )' el 7 Data Tra	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
bit 7 bit 6-4	• • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:0	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as 'o 0>: DMA Channe	abled )' el 7 Data Tra	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
	• • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:0	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as 'o 0>: DMA Channe	abled )' el 7 Data Tra	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
	• • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern <b>Unimpleme</b> <b>DMA7IP&lt;2:</b> 111 = Intern •	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (I	abled )' el 7 Data Tra	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
	• • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:( 111 = Intern • • • 001 = Intern	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe	abled o' el 7 Data Tra highest priori	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
bit 6-4	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (I upt is priority 1	abled )' el 7 Data Tra nighest priori abled	nsfer Complete	Interrupt Prio	rity bits				
bit 6-4 bit 3	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '(	abled <sub>0</sub> ' el 7 Data Tra highest priori abled	nsfer Complete ty interrupt)						
bit 6-4 bit 3	• • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:( 111 = Intern • • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA6IP<2:(	upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe	abled <sup>o'</sup> el 7 Data Tra highest priori abled o' el 6 Data Tra	nsfer Complete ty interrupt) nsfer Complete						
bit 6-4 bit 3	• • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:( 111 = Intern • • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA6IP<2:(	upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is dis ented: Read as '(	abled <sup>o'</sup> el 7 Data Tra highest priori abled o' el 6 Data Tra	nsfer Complete ty interrupt) nsfer Complete						
bit 6-4 bit 3	• • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA7IP<2:( 111 = Intern • • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimpleme DMA6IP<2:(	upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe	abled <sup>o'</sup> el 7 Data Tra highest priori abled o' el 6 Data Tra	nsfer Complete ty interrupt) nsfer Complete						
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '( 0>: DMA Channe	abled <sup>o'</sup> el 7 Data Tra highest priori abled o' el 6 Data Tra	nsfer Complete ty interrupt) nsfer Complete						

#### ----\_\_\_\_

Note 1: Interrupts are disabled on devices without ECAN<sup>™</sup> modules.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

REGISTER	7-30: IPC1	9: INTERRUPT	PRIORITY	CONTROL	REGISTER 19	1	
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	DAC1LIP<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		1)	_	DAC1RIP<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		1)
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	—	_	_	_	—
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (I	highest priori	ty interrupt)			
		upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	abled				
bit 11	-	ented: Read as '					
bit 10-8	111 = Interr • • 001 = Interr	2:0>: DAC Right rupt is priority 7 (I rupt is priority 1 rupt source is disc	highest priori		us bit <sup>(1)</sup>		
bit 7-0		ented: Read as 'o					

# REGISTER 7-30: IPC19: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 19

**Note 1:** Interrupts are disabled on devices without Audio DAC modules.

REGISTER	7-31: INTTR	EG: INTERRU	JPT CONT	ROL AND ST	ATUS REGI	STER		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	
_	_				ILI	R<3:0>		
bit 15							bit	
U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	
				VECNUM<6:0				
bit 7							bit	
<b>Legend:</b> R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	it	U = Unimplen	nented bit, re	ad as '0'		
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	,					
bit 11-8	ILR<3:0>: Ne	w CPU Interrup	t Priority Le	vel bits				
	1111 = CPU	Interrupt Priority	Level is 15	5				
	•							
	•							
		Interrupt Priority Interrupt Priority						
bit 7		Unimplemented: Read as '0'						

bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-0	<b>VECNUM&lt;6:0&gt;:</b> Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits 0111111 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 135
	•
	•
	•
	0000001 Interrupt Vector pending is number 0

0000001 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 9 0000000 = Interrupt Vector pending is number 8

### 7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

#### 7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source at initialization:

- 1. Set the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
- Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level depends on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources can be programmed to the same non-zero value.

Note: At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are initialized such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to priority level 4.

- 3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

### 7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (C or assembler) and the language development tool suite used to develop the application.

In general, the user application must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, the program re-enters the ISR immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a RETFIE instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

#### 7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

#### 7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using this procedure:

- 1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the PUSH instruction.
- 2. Force the CPU to priority level 7 by inclusive ORing the value OEh with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the POP instruction can be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note:	Only user interrupts with a priority level of
	7 or lower can be disabled. Trap sources
	(level 8-level 15) cannot be disabled.

The DISI instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of priority levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the DISI instruction.

NOTES:

# 8.0 DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS (DMA)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 38. Direct Memory Access (DMA) (Part III)" (DS70215) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Direct Memory Access (DMA) is a very efficient mechanism of copying data between peripheral SFRs (e.g., UART Receive register, Input Capture 1 buffer), and buffers or variables stored in RAM, with minimal CPU intervention. The DMA controller can automatically copy entire blocks of data without requiring the user software to read or write the peripheral Special Function Registers (SFRs) every time a peripheral interrupt occurs. The DMA controller uses a dedicated bus for data transfers and therefore, does not steal cycles from the code execution flow of the CPU. To exploit the DMA capability, the corresponding user buffers or variables must be located in DMA RAM.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 peripherals that can utilize DMA are listed in Table 8-1.

Peripheral to DMA Association	DMAxREQ Register IRQSEL<6:0> Bits	DMAxPAD Register Values to Read from Peripheral	DMAxPAD Register Values to Write to Peripheral
INT0 – External Interrupt 0	0000000	—	—
IC1 – Input Capture 1	0000001	0x0140 (IC1BUF)	—
OC1 – Output Compare 1 Data	0000010	—	0x0182 (OC1R)
OC1 – Output Compare 1 Secondary Data	0000010	—	0x0180 (OC1RS)
IC2 – Input Capture 2	0000101	0x0144 (IC2BUF)	—
OC2 – Output Compare 2 Data	0000110	—	0x0188 (OC2R)
OC2 – Output Compare 2 Secondary Data	0000110	—	0x0186 (OC2RS)
TMR2 – Timer2	0000111	—	—
TMR3 – Timer3	0001000	—	—
SPI1 – Transfer Done	0001010	0x0248 (SPI1BUF)	0x0248 (SPI1BUF)
UART1RX – UART1 Receiver	0001011	0x0226 (U1RXREG)	—
UART1TX – UART1 Transmitter	0001100	—	0x0224 (U1TXREG)
ADC1 – ADC1 convert done	0001101	0x0300 (ADC1BUF0)	—
UART2RX – UART2 Receiver	0011110	0x0236 (U2RXREG)	—
UART2TX – UART2 Transmitter	0011111	—	0x0234 (U2TXREG)
SPI2 – Transfer Done	0100001	0x0268 (SPI2BUF)	0x0268 (SPI2BUF)
ECAN1 – RX Data Ready	0100010	0x0440 (C1RXD)	—
PMP – Master Data Transfer	0101101	0x0608 (PMDIN1)	0x0608 (PMDIN1)
ECAN1 – TX Data Request	1000110	—	0x0442 (C1TXD)
DCI – Codec Transfer Done	0111100	0x0290 (RXBUF0)	0x0298 (TXBUF0)
DAC1 – Right Data Output	1001110	—	0x03F6 (DAC1RDAT)
DAC2 – Left Data Output	1001111	—	0x03F8 (DAC1LDAT)

### TABLE 8-1: DMA CHANNEL TO PERIPHERAL ASSOCIATIONS

The DMA controller features eight identical data transfer channels.

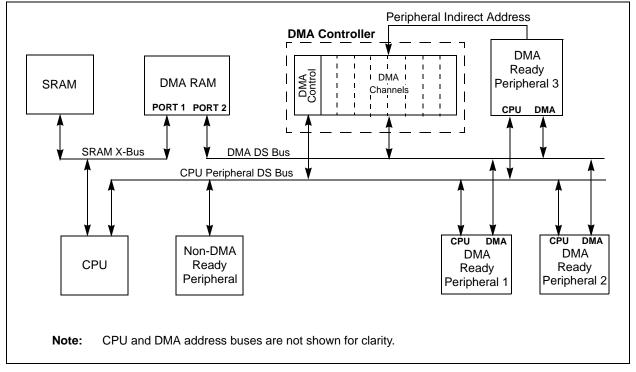
Each channel has its own set of control and status registers. Each DMA channel can be configured to copy data either from buffers stored in dual port DMA RAM to peripheral SFRs, or from peripheral SFRs to buffers in DMA RAM.

The DMA controller supports the following features:

- Eight DMA channels
- Register Indirect With Post-increment Addressing mode
- Register Indirect Without Post-increment Addressing mode
- Peripheral Indirect Addressing mode (peripheral generates destination address)
- CPU interrupt after half or full block transfer complete

- · Byte or word transfers
- Fixed priority channel arbitration
- Manual (software) or Automatic (peripheral DMA requests) transfer initiation
- One-Shot or Auto-Repeat block transfer modes
- Ping-Pong mode (automatic switch between two DPSRAM start addresses after each block transfer complete)
- DMA request for each channel can be selected from any supported interrupt source
- · Debug support features

For each DMA channel, a DMA interrupt request is generated when a block transfer is complete. Alternatively, an interrupt can be generated when half of the block has been filled.



### FIGURE 8-1: TOP LEVEL SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE USING A DEDICATED TRANSACTION BUS

# 8.1 DMAC Registers

Each DMAC Channel x (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7) contains the following registers:

- A 16-bit DMA Channel Control register (DMAxCON)
- A 16-bit DMA Channel IRQ Select register (DMAxREQ)
- A 16-bit DMA RAM Primary Start Address register (DMAxSTA)
- A 16-bit DMA RAM Secondary Start Address register (DMAxSTB)
- A 16-bit DMA Peripheral Address register (DMAxPAD)
- A 10-bit DMA Transfer Count register (DMAxCNT)

An additional pair of status registers, DMACS0 and DMACS1, are common to all DMAC channels. DMACS0 contains the DMA RAM and SFR write collision flags, XWCOLx and PWCOLx, respectively. DMACS1 indicates DMA channel and Ping-Pong mode status.

The DMAxCON, DMAxREQ, DMAxPAD and DMAxCNT are all conventional read/write registers. Reads of DMAxSTA or DMAxSTB reads the contents of the DMA RAM Address register. Writes to DMAx-STA or DMAxSTB write to the registers. This allows the user to determine the DMA buffer pointer value (address) at any time.

The interrupt flags (DMAxIF) are located in an IFSx register in the interrupt controller. The corresponding interrupt enable control bits (DMAxIE) are located in an IECx register in the interrupt controller, and the corresponding interrupt priority control bits (DMAxIP) are located in an IPCx register in the interrupt controller.

REGISTER	8-1: DMAx	CON: DMA C	CHANNEL x	CONTROL R	EGISTER					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	—	—	—			
bit 15							bit			
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—		AMOD	E<1:0>	—	—	MODE	<1:0>			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	CHEN: Char	nel Enable bit								
	1 = Channel									
	0 = Channel	disabled								
bit 14	SIZE: Data T	ransfer Size bi	t							
	1 = Byte									
	0 = Word									
bit 13	DIR: Transfe	r Direction bit (	source/destin	ation bus select)	1					
				to peripheral ad o DMA RAM ad						
bit 12				errupt Select bit						
	1 = Initiate bl	lock transfer co	mplete interru	upt when half of upt when all of th	the data has b					
bit 11		I Data Peripher								
		write to periph		n to DMA RAM	write (DIR bit r	nust also be cle	ar)			
bit 10-6		nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 5-4	-			Mode Select bits	6					
				ct Addressing m						
	10 = Periphe	eral Indirect Add	dressing mode	e	,					
	01 = Register Indirect without Post-Increment mode 00 = Register Indirect with Post-Increment mode									
	-			nt mode						
bit 3-2	-	nted: Read as								
bit 1-0				ode Select bits						
				ed (one block tra	nsfer from/to e	each DMA RAM	buffer)			
	10 = Continu 01 = One-Sh	ious, Ping-Pong								
				ed						

#### DECISTED 0 1 CONTROL DECISTED

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

R/W-0 FORCE <sup>(1)</sup> bit 15 U-0 F	U-0 —	U-0 —	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
bit 15	_	_	_							
				—	—	_				
U-0 F										
U-0 F										
	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_			I	RQSEL6<6:0>	<b>(</b> 2)					
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readable bit		W = Writable	oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown						
bit 15 FOR	RCE: Forc	e DMA Transfe	er bit <sup>(1)</sup>							
		ngle DMA tran								
0 = /	Automatic	DMA transfer	initiation by D	MA request						
bit 14-7 Unir	mplement	ed: Read as '	)'							
bit 6-0 IRQ	SEL<6:0>	: DMA Periphe	eral IRQ Num	per Select bits	(2)					
111	1111111 = DMAIRQ127 selected to be Channel DMAREQ									
•										
•			had to be Cher		,					
000	0000 = DI	MAIRQ0 selec	ted to be Chai		l					

# REGISTER 8-2: DMAxREQ: DMA CHANNEL x IRQ SELECT REGISTER

- **Note 1:** The FORCE bit cannot be cleared by the user. The FORCE bit is cleared by hardware when the forced DMA transfer is complete.
  - 2: Refer to Table 7-1 for a complete listing of IRQ numbers for all interrupt sources.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STA	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STA	<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			nown

# REGISTER 8-3: DMAxSTA: DMA CHANNEL x RAM START ADDRESS REGISTER A<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 15-0 STA<15:0>: Primary DMA RAM Start Address bits (source or destination)

**Note 1:** A read of this address register returns the current contents of the DMA RAM Address register, not the contents written to STA<15:0>. If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

# REGISTER 8-4: DMAxSTB: DMA CHANNEL x RAM START ADDRESS REGISTER B<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		STB				
						bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		STE	8<7:0>			
						bit 0
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
OR	'1' = Bit is set	Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is u		x = Bit is unkr	nown	
	Dit	R/W-0 R/W-0	STB R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 STE Dit W = Writable bit	STB<15:8>           R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0           STB<7:0>         STB<7:0>	STB<15:8>           R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0         R/W-0           STB<7:0>         STB<7:0>	STB < 15:8 > $R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0$ $STB < 7:0 >$ $W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'$

bit 15-0 STB<15:0>: Secondary DMA RAM Start Address bits (source or destination)

**Note 1:** A read of this address register returns the current contents of the DMA RAM Address register, not the contents written to STB<15:0>. If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PAD	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PAD	)<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

# REGISTER 8-5: DMAXPAD: DMA CHANNEL x PERIPHERAL ADDRESS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

bit 15-0 PAD<15:0>: Peripheral Address Register bits

**Note 1:** If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

### REGISTER 8-6: DMAxCNT: DMA CHANNEL x TRANSFER COUNT REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	—	_	—	_	CNT<	9:8> <b>(2)</b>
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNT<	7:0> <sup>(2)</sup>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 CNT<9:0>: DMA Transfer Count Register bits<sup>(2)</sup>

**Note 1:** If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

**2:** Number of DMA transfers = CNT<9:0> + 1.

REGISTER 8	B-7: DMAC	CS0: DMA CC	NTROLLER	STATUS RE	EGISTER 0				
R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
PWCOL7	PWCOL6	PWCOL5	PWCOL4	PWCOL3	PWCOL2	PWCOL1	PWCOL0		
bit 15							bit 8		
R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
XWCOL7	XWCOL6	XWCOL5	XWCOL4	XWCOL3	XWCOL2	XWCOL1	XWCOL0		
bit 7	////020	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	////020	,	/	bit (		
Legend:		C = Clear onl	v bit						
R = Readable	hit	W = Writable	•	II – I Inimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value at l		'1' = Bit is set		$0^{\circ} = \text{Bit is cle}$		x = Bit is unki	nown		
							nown		
bit 15	PWCOL7: CI	hannel 7 Peripł	neral Write Co	llision Flag bit					
		lision detected		C C					
	0 = No write	collision detect	ed						
bit 14	PWCOL6: CI	hannel 6 Periph	neral Write Co	llision Flag bit					
		lision detected							
1.1.40		collision detect							
bit 13		hannel 5 Peripł lision detected	neral Write Co	llision Flag bit					
		collision detected	ed						
bit 12		PWCOL4: Channel 4 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit							
		lision detected							
	0 = No write	collision detect	ed						
bit 11	PWCOL3: CI	hannel 3 Periph	neral Write Co	llision Flag bit					
		lision detected							
		collision detect							
bit 10		VCOL2: Channel 2 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit							
		lision detected collision detect	ed						
bit 9		hannel 1 Periph		Ilision Flag hit					
DIL 9		lision detected		ilision riag bit					
		collision detect	ed						
bit 8	PWCOL0: CI	hannel 0 Periph	neral Write Co	llision Flag bit					
	1 = Write coll	lision detected							
		collision detect							
bit 7	XWCOL7: CI	hannel 7 DMA	RAM Write Co	Ilision Flag bit					
		lision detected collision detect	od						
bit 6				Ilicion Elog bit					
		hannel 6 DMA   lision detected		illision Flag bit					
		collision detected	ed						
bit 5	XWCOL5: CI	hannel 5 DMA I	RAM Write Co	llision Flag bit					
		lision detected		-					
		collision detect							
bit 4	XWCOL4: CI	hannel 4 DMA I	RAM Write Co	Ilision Flag bit					
		lision detected collision detected	ed						

# REGISTER 8-7: DMACS0: DMA CONTROLLER STATUS REGISTER 0

# REGISTER 8-7: DMACS0: DMA CONTROLLER STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 3	XWCOL3: Channel 3 DMA RAM Write Collision Flag bit
	1 = Write collision detected
	0 = No write collision detected
bit 2	XWCOL2: Channel 2 DMA RAM Write Collision Flag bit
	1 = Write collision detected
	0 = No write collision detected
bit 1	XWCOL1: Channel 1 DMA RAM Write Collision Flag bit
	1 = Write collision detected
	0 = No write collision detected
bit 0	XWCOL0: Channel 0 DMA RAM Write Collision Flag bit
	1 = Write collision detected

0 = No write collision detected

REGISTER	8-8: DMAC	S1: DMA CO	NTROLLER	STATUS RE	GISTER 1							
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-1	R-1	R-1	R-1					
—	—	—	—		LSTCH	H<3:0>						
bit 15							bit 8					
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0					
PPST7	PPST6	PPST5	PPST4	PPST3	PPST2	PPST1	PPST0					
bit 7						1	bit (					
Legend:												
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'						
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unki	nown					
bit 15-12	Unimplomon	<b>ted:</b> Read as '	0'									
bit 11-8	-	: Last DMA Ch		oits								
				ce system Res	et							
	1110-1000 =											
		data transfer wa										
		0110 = Last data transfer was by DMA Channel 6 0101 = Last data transfer was by DMA Channel 5										
		0100 = Last data transfer was by DMA Channel 4										
		0011 = Last data transfer was by DMA Channel 3 0010 = Last data transfer was by DMA Channel 2										
		lata transfer wa lata transfer wa										
		ata transfer w										
bit 7		nel 7 Ping-Por	-									
	1 = DMA7STE	B register select A register select	cted									
bit 6	PPST6: Chan	nel 6 Ping-Por	ng Mode Statu	s Flag bit								
		B register select A register select										
bit 5		nel 5 Ping-Por		s Flag bit								
	1 = DMA5STE	B register select A register select	cted									
bit 4	PPST4: Chan	nel 4 Ping-Por	ng Mode Statu	s Flag bit								
		B register selec		-								
bit 3	<ul> <li>DMA4STA register selected</li> <li>PPST3: Channel 3 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit</li> </ul>											
	1 = DMA3STE	B register seled	cted									
bit 2		<ul> <li>0 = DMA3STA register selected</li> <li>PPST2: Channel 2 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit</li> </ul>										
	1 = DMA2STE	B register select	cted									
bit 1		nel 1 Ping-Por		s Flag bit								
	1 = DMA1STE	B register select	cted	5								
bit 0		nel 0 Ping-Por		s Flag bit								
		B register seled	-									

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

					-		
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
			DSAI	DR<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
			DSA	DR<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bi	t	W = Writable bit	t U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at PO	R	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	

# REGISTER 8-9: DSADR: MOST RECENT DMA RAM ADDRESS

bit 15-0 DSADR<15:0>: Most Recent DMA RAM Address Accessed by DMA Controller bits

NOTES:

# 9.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

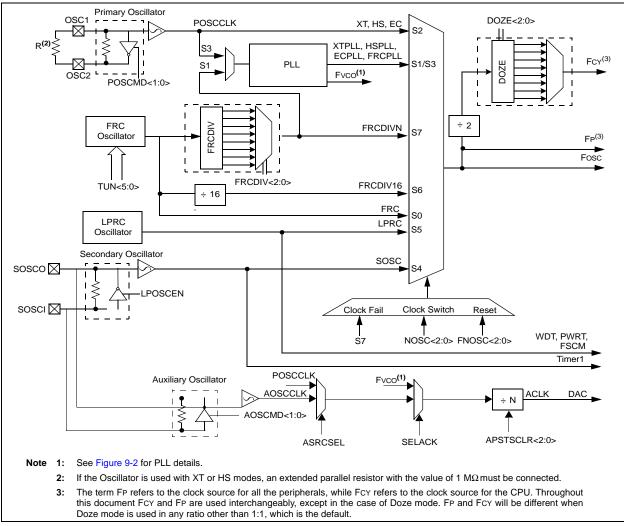
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. То complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 39. Oscillator (Part III)" (DS70216) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual'. which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 oscillator system provides:

- External and internal oscillator options as clock sources
- An on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to scale the internal operating frequency to the required system clock frequency
- An internal FRC oscillator that can also be used with the PLL, thereby allowing full-speed operation without any external clock generation hardware
- Clock switching between various clock sources
- Programmable clock postscaler for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and takes fail-safe measures
- An Oscillator Control register (OSCCON)
- Non-volatile Configuration bits for main oscillator selection
- · An auxiliary crystal oscillator for Audio DAC

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 9-1.





## 9.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices provide seven system clock options:

- Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)
- Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL
- Secondary (LP) Oscillator
- Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with postscaler

## 9.1.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SOURCES

The Fast RC (FRC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 7.37 MHz. User software can tune the FRC frequency. User software can optionally specify a factor (ranging from 1:2 to 1:256) by which the FRC clock frequency is divided. This factor is selected using the FRCDIV<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<10:8>).

The primary oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- Crystal (XT): Crystals and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- High-Speed Crystal (HS): Crystals in the range of 10 MHz to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- External Clock (EC): External clock signal is directly applied to the OSC1 pin.

The secondary (LP) oscillator is designed for low power and uses a 32.768 kHz crystal or ceramic resonator. The LP oscillator uses the SOSCI and SOSCO pins.

The Low-Power RC (LPRC) internal oscIllator runs at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz. It is also used as a reference clock by the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

The clock signals generated by the FRC and primary oscillators can be optionally applied to an on-chip PLL to provide a wide range of output frequencies for device operation. PLL configuration is described in Section 9.1.4 "PLL Configuration".

The FRC frequency depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 30-19) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4).

## 9.1.2 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECTION

The oscillator source used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory. (Refer to Section 27.1 "Configuration Bits" for further details.) The Initial Oscillator Selection Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), and the Primary Oscillator Mode Configuration Select bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator is the default (unprogrammed) selection.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose among 12 different clock modes, shown in Table 9-1.

The output of the oscillator (or the output of the PLL if a PLL mode has been selected) FOSC is divided by 2 to generate the device instruction clock (FCY) and peripheral clock time base (FP). FCY defines the operating speed of the device, and speeds up to 40 MHz are supported by the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 architecture.

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, FCY, is given by:

### EQUATION 9-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

$$FCY = \frac{FOSC}{2}$$

## 9.1.3 AUXILIARY OSCILLATOR

The Auxiliary Oscillator (AOSC) can be used for peripherals that need to operate at a frequency unrelated to the system clock such as a Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC).

The Auxiliary Oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- Crystal (XT): Crystal and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the SOCI and SOSCO pins.
- High-Speed Crystal (HS): Crystals in the range of 10 to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the SOSCI and SOSCO pins.
- External Clock (EC): External clock signal up to 64 MHz. The external clock signal is directly applied to SOSCI pin.

### 9.1.4 PLL CONFIGURATION

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator can optionally use an on-chip PLL to obtain higher speeds of operation. The PLL provides significant flexibility in selecting the device operating speed. A block diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 9-2.

The output of the primary oscillator or FRC, denoted as 'FIN', is divided down by a prescale factor (N1) of 2, 3, ... or 33 before being provided to the PLL's Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO). The input to the VCO must be selected in the range of 0.8 MHz to 8 MHz. The prescale factor 'N1' is selected using the PLLPRE<4:0> bits (CLKDIV<4:0>).

The PLL Feedback Divisor, selected using the PLLDIV<8:0> bits (PLLFBD<8:0>), provides a factor 'M,' by which the input to the VCO is multiplied. This factor must be selected such that the resulting VCO output frequency is in the range of 100 MHz to 200 MHz.

The VCO output is further divided by a postscale factor 'N2.' This factor is selected using the PLLPOST<1:0> bits (CLKDIV<7:6>). 'N2' can be either 2, 4 or 8, and must be selected such that the PLL output frequency (Fosc) is in the range of 12.5 MHz to 80 MHz, which generates device operating speeds of 6.25-40 MIPS. For a primary oscillator or FRC oscillator, output 'FIN', the PLL output 'FOSC' is given by:

### EQUATION 9-2: Fosc CALCULATION

$$Fosc = FIN \bullet \left(\frac{M}{N1 \bullet N2}\right)$$

For example, suppose a 10 MHz crystal is being used with the selected oscillator mode of XT with PLL.

- If PLLPRE<4:0> = 0, then N1 = 2. This yields a VCO input of 10/2 = 5 MHz, which is within the acceptable range of 0.8-8 MHz.
- If PLLDIV<8:0> = 0x1E, then M = 32. This yields a VCO output of 5 x 32 = 160 MHz, which is within the 100-200 MHz ranged needed.
- If PLLPOST<1:0> = 0, then N2 = 2. This provides a Fosc of 160/2 = 80 MHz. The resultant device operating speed is 80/2 = 40 MIPS.

### EQUATION 9-3: XT WITH PLL MODE EXAMPLE

$$F_{CY} = \frac{F_{OSC}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{10000000 \bullet 32}{2 \bullet 2} \right) = 40 MIPS$$

### FIGURE 9-2: dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM

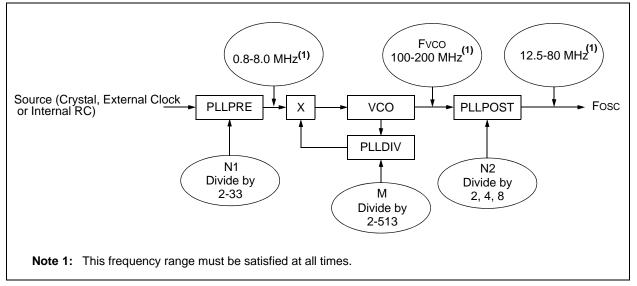


TABLE 3-1. CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION									
Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	See Note					
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN)	Internal	xx	111	1, 2					
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16)	Internal	xx	110	1					
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	xx	101	1					
Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)	Secondary	xx	100	1					
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	-					
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	-					
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL)	Primary	00	011	1					
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	_					
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	_					
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	00	010	1					
Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)	Internal	xx	001	1					
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	xx	000	1					

## TABLE 9-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

**Note 1:** OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

2: This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-y	R/W-y	R/W-y		
_		COSC<2:0>		—		NOSC<2:0> <sup>(2)</sup>			
oit 15	·						bit		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	U-0	R/C-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF	_	LPOSCEN	OSWEN		
bit 7				1			bit		
Legend:		v = Value set	from Configur	ation bits on PC	OR	C = Clea	r onlv bit		
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	-	U = Unimplen					
n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	own		
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	n'						
bit 14-12	-	: Current Oscilla		bits (read-only)					
	101 = Low-F 100 = Secor 011 = Prima 010 = Prima 001 = Fast F	RC oscillator (FF Power RC oscilla Indary oscillator ( ry oscillator (XT ry oscillator (XT RC Oscillator (FF RC oscillator (FF	ator (LPRC) SOSC) , HS, EC) with , HS, EC) RC) with divid	) PLL	_ (FRCDIVN +	PLL)			
oit 11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								
bit 10-8	NOSC<2:0>	: New Oscillator	Selection bits	<sub>S</sub> (2)					
	110 = Fast F 101 = Low-F 100 = Secor 011 = Prima 010 = Prima 001 = Fast F	RC oscillator (FF RC oscillator (FF Power RC oscillator ( ry oscillator ( ry oscillator (XT ry oscillator (XT RC Oscillator (FF RC oscillator (FF	RC) with Divid ator (LPRC) SOSC) , HS, EC) with , HS, EC) RC) with divid	e-by-16 1 PLL	- (FRCDIVN +	PLL)			
bit 7		Clock Lock Ena							
	1 = Clock sv	witching is disab	led, system c	lock source is lo	ocked	SC < 7:6 >) = 0b01	g		
bit 6	1 = Periphe	eripheral Pin Sel rial pin select is rial pin select is	locked, write						
bit 5	LOCK: PLL Lock Status bit (read-only) 1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock, or PLL start-up timer is satisfied 0 = Indicates that PLL is out of lock, start-up timer is in progress or PLL is disabled								
bit 4	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'						
in <b>2:</b> Di	the <i>"dsPIC33F</i> / rect clock switcl	/PIC24H Family hes between an	<i>Reference M</i> y primary osci	a <i>nual"</i> (availabl llator mode with	e from the Mic PLL and FR	cillator (Part III) crochip website) CPLL mode are r lication must swi	for details. not permitted		

# mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.3: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1,3)</sup> (CONTINUED)

- bit 3 CF: Clock Fail Detect bit (read/clear by application)
  - 1 = FSCM has detected clock failure
  - 0 = FSCM has not detected clock failure
- bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 1 LPOSCEN: Secondary (LP) Oscillator Enable bit
  - 1 = Enable secondary oscillator
  - 0 = Disable secondary oscillator
- bit 0 OSWEN: Oscillator Switch Enable bit
  - 1 = Request oscillator switch to selection specified by NOSC<2:0> bits
  - 0 = Oscillator switch is complete
- **Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to **Section 39. "Oscillator (Part III)**" (DS70216) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* (available from the Microchip website) for details.
  - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
  - **3:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER <sup>(2)</sup>											
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
ROI		DOZE<2:0>		DOZEN <sup>(1)</sup>		FRCDIV<2:0>					
bit 15							bit				
R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
PLLPC	DST<1:0>				PLLPRE<4:0	>					
bit 7							bit				
Legend:		v = Value set	from Configu	ration bits on PC	)R						
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	•	U = Unimplem		d as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	own				
bit 15	ROI: Recove	er on Interrupt b	it								
					ock/periphera	l clock ratio is se	et to 1:1				
	•	ts have no effec									
bit 14-12	DOZE<2:0>	: Processor Clo	ck Reduction	Select bits							
	111 = FCY/1	-									
	110 = FCY/6 101 = FCY/3										
	101 = FCY/3 100 = FCY/1										
	011 = FCY/8	-									
	010 = FCY/4										
	001 = FCY/2										
	000 = FCY/1		(4)								
bit 11		ze Mode Enable									
					oheral clocks	and the process	or clocks				
bit 10-8		sor clock/periphe		or Postscaler bits							
		divide by 256			•						
	110 = FRC	-									
	101 = FRC (	•									
	100 = FRC 0	divide by 16									
	011 = FRC (										
	010 = FRC (										
	001 = FRC	divide by 2 divide by 1 (defa	uult)								
bit 7-6				or Select hits (als	o denoted as	'N2', PLL posts	calor)				
Dit 7-0	11 = Output				o denoted as	NZ, FLL PUSIS	Jaier)				
	11 = Output 10 = Reserv										
	01 = Output										
	00 = Output	/2									
bit 5	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 4-0	PLLPRE<4:	0>: PLL Phase	Detector Inpu	it Divider bits (al	so denoted as	s 'N1', PLL presc	aler)				
	11111 = Inp		•			•					
	•										
	•										
	•										
	00000 = Inp	out/2 (default)									

#### -----

**Note 1:** This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

2: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER	9-3: PLLFE	SD: PLL FEEI	DBACK DIV	ISOR REGIS	IEK				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0		
	—	_	—	_	—	—	PLLDIV<8>		
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
K/W-U	R/W-0	K/VV-1		IV<7:0>	K/VV-U	K/W-U	R/W-0		
bit 7			FLLD	10<7.0>			bit (		
							Dit O		
Legend:									
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	0' = Bit is cleared   x = I		known		
bit 15-9	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '	כ'						
bit 8-0	PLLDIV<8:0>	>: PLL Feedbac	k Divisor bits	also denoted	as 'M', PLL mul	tiplier)			
	111111111 :	= 513							
	•								
	•								
	•								
	000110000:	= 50 (default)							
	•								
	•								
	•								
	000000010:	= 4							
	00000001:	-							
	000000000	= 2							

#### REGISTER 9-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTER	9-4: OSCTI	UN: FRC OS		IUNING REG	SISTER <sup>(2)</sup>		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	_	_		_		—	
bit 15							bit 8
			<b>D</b> 4 4 4 5	5444.6		<b>B</b> 444 a	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
				TUN	<5:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at	-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 5-0	TUN<5:0>: FI	RC Oscillator 7	Funing bits <sup>(1)</sup>				
	111111 <b>= Ce</b>	nter frequency	-0.375% (7.3	45 MHz)			
	•						
	•						
	•						
	100000 = Ce 011111 = Ce	nter frequency nter frequency nter frequency nter frequency	′ -12% (6.49 № ′ +11.625% (8.	1Hz) 23 MHz)			
	•						

- 000001 = Center frequency +0.375% (7.40 MHz) 000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal)
- **Note 1:** OSCTUN functionality has been provided to help customers compensate for temperature effects on the FRC frequency over a wide range of temperatures. The tuning step size is an approximation and is neither characterized nor tested.
  - 2: This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

REGISTERS	9-5: ACLI			ROL REGIST	ER						
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
—	—	SELACLK	AOSCN	/ID<1:0>	A	PSTSCLR<2:0:	>				
bit 15							bit				
<b>D</b> (11) 0											
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
ASRCSEL		—		—	—	—					
bit 7							bit				
Legend:											
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own				
bit 15-14	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '0	)'								
bit 13	SELACLK:	Select Auxiliary (	Clock Source	for Auxiliary C	lock Divider						
	1 = Auxiliary	Oscillators prov	ides the sour	ce clock for Au	xiliary Clock Di	vider					
	0 = PLL output (Fvco) provides the source clock for the Auxiliary Clock Divider										
bit 12-11	AOSCMD<	1:0>: Auxiliary Os	scillator Mode	•							
		ternal Clock Mod									
	10 = XT Oscillator Mode Select										
	01 = HS Oscillator Mode Select 00 = Auxiliary Oscillator Disabled										
bit 10-8		R<2:0>: Auxiliary		Divider							
bit 10-0	111 = divide	•		Divider							
	110 = divide										
	101 = divide	•									
	100 = divide										
	011 = divide										
	010 = divide	•									
	001 = divide	ed by 64 ed by 256 (defaul	t)								
bit 7		Select Reference		e for Auviliary	Clock						
		Oscillator is the		•	CIOCK						
		Oscillator is the									
		, = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =		-							

### REGISTER 9-5: ACLKCON: AUXILIARY CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-0

#### 9.2 Clock Switching Operation

Applications are free to switch among any of the four clock sources (Primary, LP, FRC and LPRC) under software control at any time. To limit the possible side effects of this flexibility, dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices have a safeguard lock built into the switch process.

Note: Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch among the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

#### 9.2.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 27.1 "Configuration Bits**" for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled. It is held at '0' at all times.

#### 9.2.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

Performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

- 1. If desired, read the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
- 2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
- Write the appropriate value to the NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
- 4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
- 5. Set the OSWEN bit (OSCCON<0>) to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

 The clock switching hardware compares the COSC status bits with the new value of the NOSC control bits. If they are the same, the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.

- If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the status bits, LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and the CF (OSCCON<3>) are cleared.
- The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware waits until the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) expires. If the new source is using the PLL, the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
- 4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
- The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC bit values are transferred to the COSC status bits.
- 6. The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM are enabled) or LP (if LPOSCEN remains set).
  - Note 1: The processor continues to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.
    - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.
    - 3: Refer to Section 39. "Oscillator (Part III)" (DS70216) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for details.

#### 9.3 Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) allows the device to continue to operate even in the event of an oscillator failure. The FSCM function is enabled by programming. If the FSCM function is enabled, the LPRC internal oscillator runs at all times (except during Sleep mode) and is not subject to control by the Watchdog Timer.

In the event of an oscillator failure, the FSCM generates a clock failure trap event and switches the system clock over to the FRC oscillator. Then the application program can either attempt to restart the oscillator or execute a controlled shutdown. The trap can be treated as a warm Reset by simply loading the Reset address into the oscillator fail trap vector.

If the PLL multiplier is used to scale the system clock, the internal FRC is also multiplied by the same factor on clock failure. Essentially, the device switches to FRC with PLL on a clock failure.

<sup>© 2007-2011</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

#### **10.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES**

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 9. Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70196) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 devices can manage power consumption in four ways:

- Clock frequency
- Instruction-based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-controlled Doze mode
- Selective peripheral control in software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

#### 10.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or highprecision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration".

#### 10.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 10-1.

**Note:** SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to wake up.

#### 10.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occur in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals can continue to operate. This includes items such as the input change notification on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled.

The device wakes up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- · Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

#### EXAMPLE 10-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV #SLEEP\_MODE ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV #IDLE\_MODE ; Put the device into IDLE mode

#### 10.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occur in Idle mode:

- The CPU stops executing instructions.
- The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active.

The device wakes from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (2-4 clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction, or the first instruction in the ISR.

#### 10.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

#### 10.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this cannot be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate. Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the ECAN module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the ECAN module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

#### 10.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers do not have effect and read values are invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		U-0	U-0	R/W-0
T5MD	T4MD	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD		_	_	DCIMD
bit 15	1							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2C1MD	U2MD	U1MD	SPI2MD	SPI1MD		_	C1MD	AD1MD
bit 7	1	1						bit 0
Legend:								
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimple	ement	ed bit, rea	id as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		ʻ0' = Bit is c			x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15	T5MD: Time	r5 Module Disab	le bit					
		nodule is disable						
		nodule is enable						
bit 14		r4 Module Disab						
		nodule is disable nodule is enable	-					
bit 13		r3 Module Disab						
DIL 13		nodule is disable						
		nodule is enable	-					
bit 12	T2MD: Time	r2 Module Disab	le bit					
	1 = Timer2 n	nodule is disable	d					
	0 = Timer2 n	nodule is enable	d					
bit 11		r1 Module Disab						
		nodule is disable nodule is enable						
bit 10-9	Unimpleme	nted: Read as 'd	)'					
bit 8	DCIMD: DCI	Module Disable	bit					
		lule is disabled lule is enabled						
bit 7	<b>I2C1MD:</b> I <sup>2</sup> C	1 Module Disab	le bit					
		dule is disabled dule is enabled						
bit 6	U2MD: UAR	T2 Module Disal	ole bit					
	1 = UART2 r	module is disable module is enable	ed					
bit 5	U1MD: UAR	T1 Module Disal	ole bit					
	1 = UART1 r	module is disable	ed					
	0 = UART1 r	module is enable	d					
bit 4	SPI2MD: SP	PI2 Module Disat	ole bit					
		dule is disabled						
L:4.0		dule is enabled	1- 1-14					
bit 3		Pl1 Module Disated	DIE DIT					
		dule is enabled						
bit 2		nted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 1	-	N1 Module Disa						
		module is disable						
	0 = ECAN1 r	module is enable	ed					
bit 0		C1 Module Disa						
	1 = ADC1 m	odule is disabled	4					

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
IC8MD	IC7MD		_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD				
bit 15							bit				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	OC4MD	OC3MD	OC2MD	OC1MD				
 bit 7	—	_	_	OC4IVID	OCSIVID	OCZIVID	bit				
Lovordi											
<b>Legend:</b> R = Readab	lo hit	W = Writable	hit	U = Unimplem	onted hit read	1 25 '0'					
-n = Value a		'1' = Bit is se		$0^{\circ} = \text{Bit is clear}$		x = Bit is unkr					
			L		areu	x = Dit is uliki	IOWII				
bit 15	IC8MD: Inpu	t Capture 8 Mc	dule Disable bi	t							
	•	oture 8 module									
	0 = Input Cap	oture 8 module	is enabled								
bit 14	IC7MD: Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit										
		oture 7 module									
hit 10 10	0 = Input Capture 7 module is enabled										
bit 13-10 bit 9	-	Unimplemented: Read as '0' IC2MD: Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit									
DIL 9	•	oture 2 module		it.							
		oture 2 module									
bit 8	IC1MD: Inpu	t Capture 1 Mc	dule Disable bi	it							
		oture 1 module oture 1 module									
bit 7-4		nted: Read as									
bit 3	-		• 4 Module Disab	le hit							
		• •	ule is disabled								
			ule is enabled								
bit 2	OC3MD: Out	put Compare	3 Module Disab	le bit							
			ule is disabled								
	•	•	ule is enabled								
bit 1			2 Module Disab	le bit							
			ule is disabled ule is enabled								
bit 0	•	•	l Module Disab	le hit							
		put oompare	i iviouuit Disab								
	1 = Output C	• •	ule is disabled								

REGISTER	10-3: PMD3	: PERIPHER	AL MODULI	E DISABLE C	ONTROL RE	GISTER 3	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	—	—		—	CMPMD	RTCCMD	PMPMD
bit 15	·	·		·	·		bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
CRCMD	DAC1MD	_	—	_	_	_	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 15-11	Unimplement	ted: Read as '	כי				
bit 10	CMPMD: Con	nparator Modu	e Disable bit				
		or module is di					
	•	or module is e					
bit 9		CC Module Di					
		dule is disable dule is enable					
bit 8		P Module Disal					
DILO		lule is disabled					
		lule is enabled					
bit 7	CRCMD: CRC	C Module Disat	ole bit				
	1 = CRC mod	lule is disabled					
	0 = CRC mod	lule is enabled					
bit 6	DAC1MD: DA	C1 Module Dis	sable bit				
		dule is disable					
		dule is enabled					
bit 5-0	Unimplement	ted: Read as '	).				

NOTES:

#### 11.0 I/O PORTS

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 30. I/O Ports with Peripheral Pin Select" (DS70190) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR and OSC1/CLKI) are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

#### 11.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through," in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 11-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

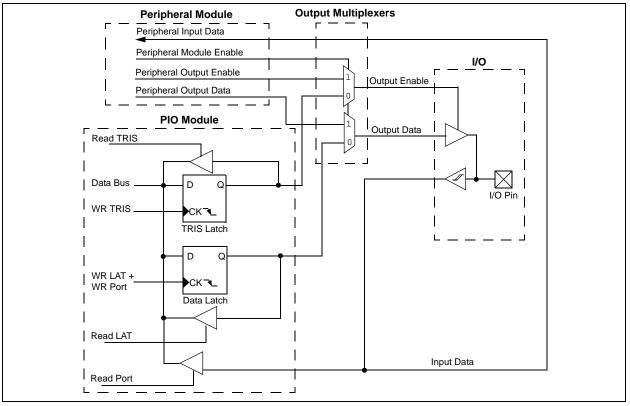
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device is disabled. This means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers and the port pin are read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.





© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### 11.2 Open-Drain Configuration

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, some port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any desired 5V tolerant pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

Refer to "**Pin Diagrams**" for the available pins and their functionality.

#### 11.3 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The AD1PCFGL and TRIS registers control the operation of the Analog-to-Digital (ADC) port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRIS bit set (input). If the TRIS bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) is converted.

The AD1PCFGL register has a default value of 0x0000; therefore, all pins that share ANx functions are analog (not digital) by default.

When the PORT register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels are read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs do not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

#### 11.4 I/O Port Write/Read Timing

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction would be an NOP, as shown in Example 11-1.

#### 11.5 Input Change Notification

The input change notification function of the I/O ports allows the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a change-of-state on selected input pins. This feature can detect input change-ofstates even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, up to 21 external signals (CNx pin) can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a change-ofstate.

Four control registers are associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when push-button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

Note: Pull-ups on change notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

# MOV0xFF00, W0; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputsMOVW0, TRISBB; and PORTB<7:0> as outputsNOP; Delay 1 cyclebtssPORTB, #13; Next Instruction

#### EXAMPLE 11-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

#### 11.6 Peripheral Pin Select

Peripheral pin select configuration enables peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, programmers can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The peripheral pin select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Programmers can independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral pin select is performed in software, and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping, once it has been established.

#### 11.6.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The peripheral pin select feature is used with a range of up to 26 pins. The number of available pins depends on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the peripheral pin select feature include the designation "RPn" in their full pin designation, where "RP" designates a remappable peripheral and "n" is the remappable pin number.

#### 11.6.2 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

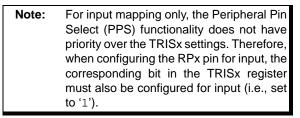
Peripheral pin select features are controlled through two sets of special function registers: one to map peripheral inputs, and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

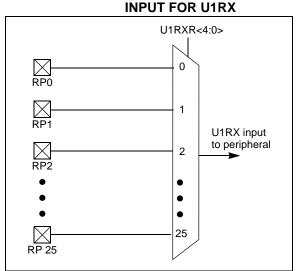
#### 11.6.2.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. A control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it is mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 11-1 through Register 11-16). Each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 5-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of peripheral pin selections supported by the device.

Figure 11-2 illustrates remappable pin selection for U1RX input.



## FIGURE 11-2: REMAPPABLE MUX



<b>TABLE 11-1:</b>	SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES	(MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION) <sup>(1)</sup>
--------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------------------

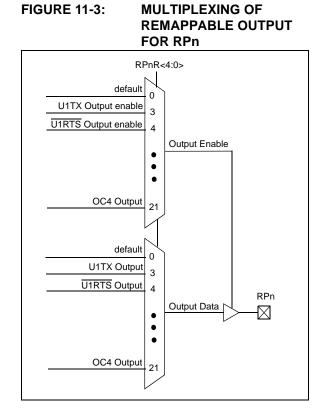
Input Name	Function Name	Register	Configuration Bits
External Interrupt 1	INT1	RPINR0	INT1R<4:0>
External Interrupt 2	INT2	RPINR1	INT2R<4:0>
Timer2 External Clock	T2CK	RPINR3	T2CKR<4:0>
Timer3 External Clock	T3CK	RPINR3	T3CKR<4:0>
Timer4 External Clock	T4CK	RPINR4	T4CKR<4:0>
Timer5 External Clock	T5CK	RPINR4	T5CKR<4:0>
Input Capture 1	IC1	RPINR7	IC1R<4:0>
Input Capture 2	IC2	RPINR7	IC2R<4:0>
Input Capture 7	IC7	RPINR10	IC7R<4:0>
Input Capture 8	IC8	RPINR10	IC8R<4:0>
Output Compare Fault A	OCFA	RPINR11	OCFAR<4:0>
UART1 Receive	U1RX	RPINR18	U1RXR<4:0>
UART1 Clear To Send	U1CTS	RPINR18	U1CTSR<4:0>
UART2 Receive	U2RX	RPINR19	U2RXR<4:0>
UART2 Clear To Send	U2CTS	RPINR19	U2CTSR<4:0>
SPI1 Data Input	SDI1	RPINR20	SDI1R<4:0>
SPI1 Clock Input	SCK1	RPINR20	SCK1R<4:0>
SPI1 Slave Select Input	SS1	RPINR21	SS1R<4:0>
SPI2 Data Input	SDI2	RPINR22	SDI2R<4:0>
SPI2 Clock Input	SCK2	RPINR22	SCK2R<4:0>
SPI2 Slave Select Input	SS2	RPINR23	SS2R<4:0>
DCI Serial Data Input	CSDI	RPINR24	CSDIR<4:0>
DCI Serial Clock Input	CSCK	RPINR24	CSCKR<4:0>
DCI Frame Sync Input	COFS	RPINR25	COFSR<4:0>
ECAN1 Receive	CIRX	RPINR26	CIRXR<4:0>

**Note 1:** Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use Schmitt input buffers.

#### 11.6.2.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 11-17 through Register 11-29). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals, and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 11-2 and Figure 11-3).

The list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '00000' because of the mapping technique. This permits any given pin to remain unconnected from the output of any of the pin selectable peripherals.



#### Function RPnR<4:0> **Output Name** NULL RPn tied to default port pin 00000 C10UT RPn tied to Comparator1 Output 00001 C2OUT RPn tied to Comparator2 Output 00010 U1TX 00011 RPn tied to UART1 Transmit **U1RTS** 00100 RPn tied to UART1 Ready To Send U2TX RPn tied to UART2 Transmit 00101 U2RTS 00110 RPn tied to UART2 Ready To Send SDO1 RPn tied to SPI1 Data Output 00111 SCK1 01000 RPn tied to SPI1 Clock Output SS1 01001 RPn tied to SPI1 Slave Select Output SDO2 01010 RPn tied to SPI2 Data Output RPn tied to SPI2 Clock Output SCK2 01011 SS2 RPn tied to SPI2 Slave Select Output 01100 CSDO 01101 RPn tied to DCI Serial Data Output CSCK RPn tied to DCI Serial Clock Output 01110 COFS RPn tied to DCI Frame Sync Output 01111 C1TX 10000 RPn tied to ECAN1 Transmit

RPn tied to Output Compare 1

RPn tied to Output Compare 2

RPn tied to Output Compare 3

RPn tied to Output Compare 4

#### TABLE 11-2: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PIN (RPn)

10010

10011

10100

10101

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

OC1

OC2

OC3

OC4

# 11.6.3 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. dsPIC33F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit pin select lock

#### 11.6.3.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

- 1. Write 0x46 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 2. Write 0x57 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

Note: MPLAB<sup>®</sup> C30 provides built-in C language functions for unlocking the OSCCON register: \_\_builtin\_write\_OSCCONL(value) \_\_builtin\_write\_OSCCONH(value) See MPLAB Help for more information.

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the peripheral pin selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

#### 11.6.3.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a configuration mismatch Reset is triggered.

#### 11.6.3.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent more than one write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY configuration bit (FOSC<5>) blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure does not execute, and the peripheral pin select control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows user applications unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the peripheral pin select registers.

#### 11.7 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 family of devices implement 33 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- 16 Input Remappable Peripheral Registers:
  - RPINR0-RPINR1, RPINR3-RPINR4, RPINR7, RPINR10-RPINR11 and PRINR18-RPINR26
- 13 Output Remappable Peripheral Registers:
  - RPOR0-RPOR12

Note:	Input and Output Register values can only							
	be	changed	the	IOI	_OCK	bit		
	(OSCCON<6>) is			set	to	'0'.	See	
	Sec	Reg	ister					
	Loc	k" for a spec	cific	comm	and	seque	nce.	

#### REGISTER 11-1: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			INT1R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-8	INT1R<4:0>: Assign External Interrupt 1 (INTR1) to the corresponding RPn pin
	11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25
	•
	•
	•
	00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0
bit 7-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 11-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
—	—	_	_	—	—		—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
—	—	—	INT2R<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 INT2R<4:0>: Assign External Interrupt 2 (INTR2) to the corresponding RPn pin

11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25

- •
- •
- •

00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	_	_			T3CKR<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
					T2CKR<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit
Levende							
Legend: R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
		ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP25					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	•	ut tied to RP1					
hit 7 5	00000 = Inp	ut tied to RP0	- <sup>2</sup>				
	00000 = Inp Unimpleme	ut tied to RP0 nted: Read as '(					
	00000 = Inp Unimpleme T2CKR<4:0:	ut tied to RP0 nted: Read as '( >: Assign Timer2		ck (T2CK) to t	ne correspond	ling RPn pin	
	00000 = Inp Unimplemen T2CKR<4:0: 11111 = Inp	ut tied to RP0 n <b>ted:</b> Read as '( >: Assign Timer2 ut tied to Vss		ck (T2CK) to tl	ne correspond	ling RPn pin	
	00000 = Inp Unimplemen T2CKR<4:0: 11111 = Inp	ut tied to RP0 nted: Read as '( >: Assign Timer2		ck (T2CK) to tl	ne correspond	ling RPn pin	
	00000 = Inp Unimplemen T2CKR<4:0: 11111 = Inp	ut tied to RP0 n <b>ted:</b> Read as '( >: Assign Timer2 ut tied to Vss		ck (T2CK) to tl	ne correspond	ling RPn pin	
bit 7-5 bit 4-0	00000 = Inp Unimplemen T2CKR<4:0: 11111 = Inp	ut tied to RP0 n <b>ted:</b> Read as '( >: Assign Timer2 ut tied to Vss		ck (T2CK) to tł	ne correspond	ling RPn pin	

#### REGISTER 11-3: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

REGISTER	11-4: RPINR	4: PERIPHE	RAL PIN SE	ELECT INPUT	REGISTER	4	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		—			T5CKR<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	—	—			T4CKR<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15-13 bit 12-8	<b>T5CKR&lt;4:0&gt;</b> 11111 = Inpu	t tied to Vss t tied to RP25 t tied to RP1		ock (T5CK) to t	he correspond	ing RPn pin	
bit 7-5 bit 4-0	Unimplemen T4CKR<4:0> 11111 = Inpu	ted: Read as '( : Assign Timer4		ock (T4CK) to t	he correspond	ing RPn pin	

• •

00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

REGISTER	11-5: RPINF	R7: PERIPHE	RAL PIN SE	LECTINPU	I REGISTER	. (	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	—	—	IC2R<4:0>				
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	—	—			IC1R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unki	nown
	•	ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP25					
		ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0					
bit 7-5	•	nted: Read as 'd	)'				
bit 4-0	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inp	Assign Input Ca ut tied to Vss out tied to RP25. ut tied to RP1	,	to the correspo	onding RPn piı	n	
		ut tied to RP1					

### REGISTER 11-5: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
					IC8R<4:0>					
bit 15					1001((1.0)		bit			
bit 10							Dit			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
_	—	_			IC7R<4:0>					
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'				
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15-13	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 12-8	IC8R<4:0>:	Assign Input Ca	apture 8 (IC8)	to the correspo	onding RPn pi	n				
	•	out tied to Vss								
	11001 <b>= In</b> p	out tied to RP25								
	•									
	•									
	•									
		out tied to RP1 out tied to RP0								
	•		0'							
bit 7-5	-	nted: Read as '				_				
bit 4-0		IC7R<4:0>: Assign Input Capture 7 (IC7) to the corresponding RPn pin								
	11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	00001 = Inn	out tied to RP1								
		out tied to RP0								
	•									

#### REGISTER 11-6: RPINR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 10

#### REGISTER 11-7: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
_	—	_	_	—		_	_	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
—	_	—	OCFAR<4:0>					
bit 7		·					bit C	
Legend:								
R = Readable b	oit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'		
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0

OCFAR<4:0>: Assign Output Compare A (OCFA) to the corresponding RPn pin 11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25

•
•

•

00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
_	_	_			U1CTSR<4:(	)>					
bit 15							bit				
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1				
_	—	—			U1RXR<4:0	>					
bit 7							bit				
Legend:											
R = Readable bit W = Writable b			bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'					
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
	•										
		put tied to RP1 put tied to RP0									
bit 7-5	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	0'								
bit 4-0	U1RXR<4:0	<b>)&gt;:</b> Assign UAR	1 Receive (U	1RX) to the co	rresponding R	Pn pin					
		11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25									
	•										
	•										
	•										
	00001 = Inj 00000 = Inj	put tied to RP1									

#### REGISTER 11-8: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
—	—	—			U2CTSR<4:0	>			
bit 15							bi		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
	—	—			U2RXR<4:0:	>			
bit 7							bit		
Logond									
Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bit				U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	•				nown		
	•	ut tied to RP25							
		ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0							
bit 7-5	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '0	,						
bit 4-0	U2RXR<4:0;	-: Assign UART	2 Receive (U2	2RX) to the cor	responding RI	⊃n pin			
	11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25								
	•								
	•								
	• • •	ut tied to RP1							

#### REGISTER 11-9: RPINR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 19

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
_		_			SCK1R<4:0:	>				
oit 15							bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
—					SDI1R<4:0>	>				
bit 7							bit (			
Legend:										
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read				d as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	:	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
	•	out tied to RP25								
		out tied to RP1 out tied to RP0								
bit 7-5	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 4-0	11111 = Inp	SDI1R<4:0>: Assign SPI1 Data Input (SDI1) to the corresponding RPn pin 11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25								
	•									
	00001 = Ing	out tied to RP1								

#### REGISTER 11-10: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

#### REGISTER 11-11: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			SS1R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit U = Unimplemented bit, rea			d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown	

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0

00000 =Input tied to RP0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_		_			SCK2R<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
0-0	0-0	0-0	K/VV-1	r/vv-1	SDI2R<4:0:		R/W-1
bit 7					5DI21(4.0.		bit 0
							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu •	it tied to Vss it tied to RP25					
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu						
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu •	it tied to RP25	ata Input (SD	I2) to the corre	esponding RPr	n pin	
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu						

#### REGISTER 11-13: RPINR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 23

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_		_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	_			SS2R<4:0>		
bit 7		- I					bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkı	nown	

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0

00000 = Input tied to RP0

#### REGISTER 11-14: RPINR24: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 24

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	—			CSCKR<4:0	>	
bit 15	·	·					bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	_	_			CSDIR<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab		W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	• •						
		ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0					
bit 4-0	<b>CSDIR&lt;4:0&gt;</b> 11111 = Inpu	: Assign DCI Se ut tied to Vss ut tied to RP25	erial Data Inpu	it (CSDI) to the	e correspondir	ng RPn pin	
	• •						
		ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0					

#### REGISTER 11-15: RPINR25: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 25

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			COFSR<4:0>		
bit 7	•						bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	bit	W = Writable I	ble bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			nown

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0

COFSR<4:0>: Assign DCI Frame Sync Input (COFS) to the corresponding RPn pin 11111 = Input tied to Vss 11001 = Input tied to RP25 • •

00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

#### **REGISTER 11-16:** RPINR26: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 26<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			C1RXR<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	ble bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set	et '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This register is disabled on devices without an ECAN<sup>™</sup> module.

#### REGISTER 11-17: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—			RP1R<4:0>	•	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—	RP0R<4:0>				
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable b		oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			nown	

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP1R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP1 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP0R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP0 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-18: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP3R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP2R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	id as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP3R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP3 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP2R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP2 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

#### REGISTER 11-19: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
	_	—	RP5R<4:0>						
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
_	-	-	RP4R<4:0>				10000		
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit$		x = Bit is unkr	t is unknown			

- bit 12-8 **RP5R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP5 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)
- bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 4-0 **RP4R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP4 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-20: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP7R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP6R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP7R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP7 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP6R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP6 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-21: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—	RP9R<4:0>				
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	RP8R<4:0>				
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable b		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown	

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP9R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP9 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP8R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP8 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-22: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP11R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP10R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	ad as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP11R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP11 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP10R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP10 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

#### REGISTER 11-23: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
_	_	_	RP13R<4:0>						
bit 15							bit 8		
				5444			<b>D</b> 444 A		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—	—	RP12R<4:0>						
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
-									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x =		x = Bit is unkr	= Bit is unknown			
bit 15-13	Unimplomon	tod: Dood oo '	o'						
01110-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	U						

bit 12-8	RP13R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP13 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for
	peripheral function numbers)

- bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 4-0 **RP12R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP12 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-24: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP15R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP14R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP15R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP15 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP14R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP14 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-25:	<b>RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8<sup>(1)</sup></b>
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

R = Readable bit $W = Writable bit$		oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
Legend:							
bit 7							bit (
	—				RP16R<4:0	>	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15							bit 8
_		—			RP17R<4:0	>	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

DIT 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as "0"	

647 <i>C</i>		
	peripheral function numbers)	
bit 12-	<b>RP17R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP17 Output Pin bits (see Table	11-2 for

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP16R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP16 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in 44-pin devices only.

# REGISTER 11-26: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0 U-0 U-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 — — — — RP18R<4:0>									
bit 15 bit 8 U-0 U-0 U-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 R/W-0 — — — — RP18R<4:0> bit 7 Legend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' -n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 12-8 RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers) bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 4-0 RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
U-0       U-0       U-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0           RP18R<4:0>       bit 0         bit 7       bit 0         Legend:       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'           O' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)       Dit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	_	—	—			RP19R<4:0>	•		
Image: Construction of the construc	bit 15		•					bit 8	
bit 7       bit 0         Legend:       R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
Legend:         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	_	_	_			RP18R<4:0>	•		
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       Even the set of t	bit 7	I		1				bit 0	
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for									
-n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	Legend:								
bit 15-13       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 12-8       RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)         bit 7-5       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4-0       RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'		
bit 12-8RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)bit 7-5Unimplemented: Read as '0'bit 4-0RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$				
bit 12-8RP19R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)bit 7-5Unimplemented: Read as '0'bit 4-0RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for									
peripheral function numbers)bit 7-5Unimplemented: Read as '0'bit 4-0RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 4-0 RP18R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for	bit 12-8		•		is Assigned to	RP19 Output I	Pin bits (see Tal	ble 11-2 for	
	bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
	bit 4-0		•	•	is Assigned to	RP18 Output I	Pin bits (see Tal	ole 11-2 for	

Note 1: This register is implemented in 44-pin devices only.

REGISTER 11-27: F	RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10 <sup>(1)</sup>
-------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—			RP21R<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—			RP20R<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable b	it	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at PC	DR	'1' = Bit is set	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-8	<b>RP21R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP21 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	<b>RP20R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in 44-pin devices only.

# **REGISTER 11-28: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11<sup>(1)</sup>**

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP23R<4:0;	>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP22R<4:0;	>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set	et $0' = Bit$ is cleared $x = Bit$ is unknown			nown	

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP23R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP23 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: This register is implemented in 44-pin devices only.

bit 4-0 **RP22R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP22 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

REGISTER 11-29:	<b>RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12<sup>(1)</sup></b>
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—			RP25R<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	_	—			RP24R<4:0	>	
bit 7		•					bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	oit	W = Writable	e bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			ad as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP25R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP25 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP24R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP24 Output Pin bits (see Table 11-2 for peripheral function numbers)

Note 1: This register is implemented in 44-pin devices only.

# 12.0 TIMER1

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 11. Timers" (DS70205) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as the time counter for the real-time clock, or operate as a free-running interval timer/counter.

The Timer1 module has the following unique features over other timers:

- Can be operated from the low power 32 kHz crystal oscillator available on the device
- Can be operated in Asynchronous Counter mode from an external clock source.
- The external clock input (T1CK) can optionally be synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler.

The unique features of Timer1 allow it to be used for Real-Time Clock (RTC) applications. A block diagram of Timer1 is shown in Figure 12-1.

The Timer1 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- · Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode
- Asynchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous and Asynchronous Counter modes, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the T1CK pin.

The Timer modes are determined by the following bits:

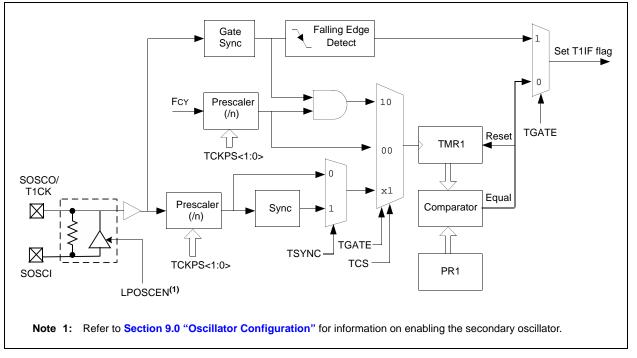
- Timer Clock Source Control bit (TCS): T1CON<1>
- Timer Synchronization Control bit (TSYNC): T1CON<2>
- Timer Gate Control bit (TGATE): T1CON<6>

Timer control bit setting for different operating modes are given in the Table 12-1.

#### TABLE 12-1: TIMER MODE SETTINGS

Mode	TCS	TGATE	TSYNC
Timer	0	0	х
Gated timer	0	1	х
Synchronous counter	1	x	1
Asynchronous counter	1	x	0

#### FIGURE 12-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



REGISTER	12-1: T1CO	N: TIMER1 C	ONTROL R	EGISTER			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	—	TSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE		S<1:0>	_	TSYNC	TCS	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	1 as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkn	own
		On hit					
bit 15	<b>TON:</b> Timer1 1 = Starts 16-						
	1 = Starts 16- 0 = Stops 16-						
bit 14	•	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	-	in Idle Mode bi					
				levice enters lo	lle mode		
		module operat		de			
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 6		er1 Gated Time	Accumulation	n Enable bit			
	When TCS = This bit is igno						
	When TCS =						
		<u>e</u> accumulatio	n enabled				
	0 = Gated tim	e accumulation	n disabled				
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0>	: Timer1 Input	Clock Presca	le Select bits			
	11 = 1:256						
	10 = 1:64 01 = 1:8						
	00 = 1:1						
bit 3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 2	TSYNC: Time	er1 External Cl	ock Input Syn	chronization Se	elect bit		
	When TCS =						
	•	ize external clo	•	4			
	0 = D0 not sy When TCS =	nchronize exte	па сюск пр	ul			
	This bit is igno						
bit 1	TCS: Timer1	Clock Source	Select bit				
	1 = External o 0 = Internal cl	clock from pin <sup>-</sup> lock (Fcy)	T1CK (on the	rising edge)			
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				

#### DECISTED 12-1. TICON TIMEDI CONTROL DECISTED

# 13.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5 FEATURE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304. the of dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 11. Timers" (DS70205) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual', which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com). 2: Some registers and associated bits
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Timer2 and Timer4 are Type B timers with the following specific features:

- A Type B timer can be concatenated with a Type C timer to form a 32-bit timer
- The external clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler.

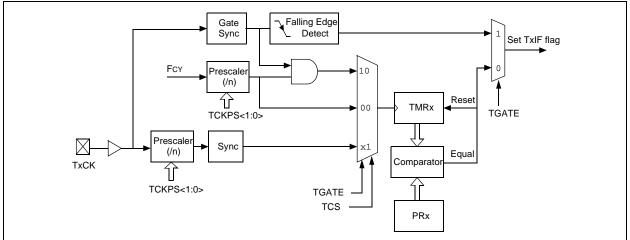
A block diagram of the Type B timer is shown in Figure 13-1.

Timer3 and Timer5 are Type C timers with the following specific features:

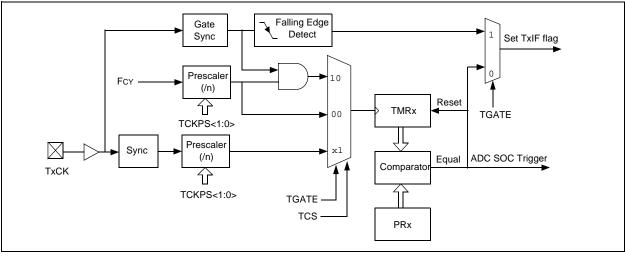
- A Type C timer can be concatenated with a Type B timer to form a 32-bit timer
- At least one Type C timer has the ability to trigger an A/D conversion.
- The external clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed before the prescaler

A block diagram of the Type C timer is shown in Figure 13-2.

## FIGURE 13-1: TYPE B TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 2 or 4)







The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- · Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous Counter mode, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at TxCK pin.

The timer modes are determined by the following bits:

- TCS (TxCON<1>): Timer Clock Source Control bit
- TGATE (TxCON<6>): Timer Gate Control bit

Timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 13-1.

Mode	TCS	TGATE
Timer	0	0
Gated timer	0	1
Synchronous counter	1	х

## 13.1 16-bit Operation

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

- 1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
- 6. Set the TON bit.

Note:	Only Timer2 and Timer3 can trigger a	t
	DMA data transfer.	

## 13.2 32-bit Operation

A 32-bit timer module can be formed by combining a Type B and a Type C 16-bit timer module. For 32-bit timer operation, the T32 control bit in the Type B Timer Control register (TxCON<3>) must be set. The Type C timer holds the most significant word (msw) and the Type B timer holds the least significant word (lsw) for 32-bit operation.

When configured for 32-bit operation, only the Type B Timer Control register (TxCON) bits are required for setup and control. Type C timer control register bits are ignored (except TSIDL bit). For interrupt control, the combined 32-bit timer uses the interrupt enable, interrupt flag and interrupt priority control bits of the Type C timer. The interrupt control and status bits for the Type B timer are ignored during 32-bit timer operation.

The Type B and Type C timers that can be combined to form a 32-bit timer are listed in Table 13-2.

#### TABLE 13-2: 32-BIT TIMER

TYPE B Timer (Isw)	TYPE C Timer (msw)
Timer2	Timer3
Timer4	Timer5

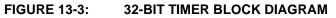
A block diagram representation of the 32-bit timer module is shown in Figure 13-3. The 32-bit timer module can operate in one of the following modes:

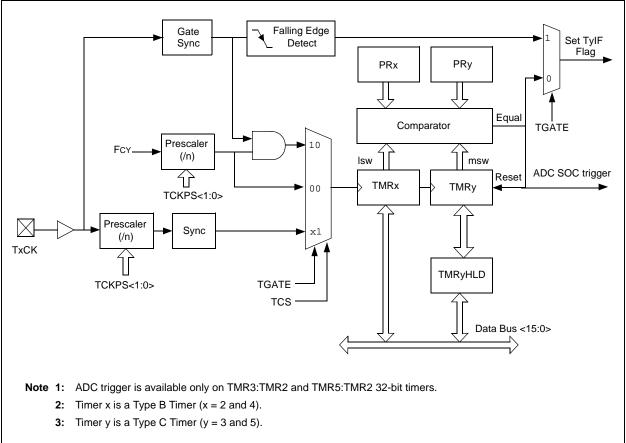
- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

To configure the features of Timer2/3 or Timer4/5 for 32-bit operation:

- 1. Set the T32 control bit.
- 2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 or Timer4 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the corresponding TCS and TGATE bits.
- Load the timer period value. PR3 or PR5 contains the most significant word of the value, while PR2 or PR4 contains the least significant word.
- If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bits, T3IE or T5IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0> or T5IP<2:0> to set the interrupt priority. While Timer2 or Timer4 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 or Timer5 interrupt.
- 6. Set the corresponding TON bit.

The timer value at any point is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2 or TMR5:TMR4, which always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 or TMR4 contains the least significant word.





REGISTER 1	13-1: TxCOI	N: TIMER CO	NTROL RE	GISTER (x = 2	e or 4, y = 3	or 5)	
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	—	TSIDL	_	—	—	—	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE		S<1:0>	T32		TCS	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	ented bit. rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkno	own
	-						-
bit 15	TON: Timerx	On bit					
	When T32 =	1 (in 32-bit Tim	er mode):				
		-bit TMRx:TMR					
	-	-bit TMRx:TMR					
	$\frac{\text{vrnen } 132 =}{1 = \text{Starts } 16}$	0 (in 16-bit Tim -bit timer	er mode):				
	0 = Stops 16-						
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	TSIDL: Stop	in Idle Mode bi	t				
		ue timer operation		vice enters Idle n e	node		
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 6	TGATE: Time	erx Gated Time	Accumulatio	n Enable bit			
	When TCS =						
	This bit is ign						
	<u>When TCS =</u> 1 = Gated time	<u>0:</u> ne accumulatio	n enabled				
		ne accumulation					
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0>	: Timerx Input	Clock Presca	ale Select bits			
	11 <b>= 1:256</b> pi	-					
	10 = 1:64 pre						
	01 = 1:8 pres						
bit 3	00 = 1:1 pres	imerx Mode Se	lact hit				
bit 0	1 = TMRx an	d TMRy form a d TMRy form s	32-bit timer	it timer			
bit 2		ted: Read as '	-				
bit 1	=	Clock Source S					
~							
	1 = External of	CIOCK from TXC	n pin				
	1 = External o 0 = Internal c	clock from TxC lock (Fosc/2)	r pin				

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON <sup>(2)</sup>		TSIDL <sup>(1)</sup>		_	_	—	_
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	TGATE <sup>(2)</sup>	TCKPS	<1:0> <sup>(2)</sup>	—	_	TCS <sup>(2)</sup>	_
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own
		(2)					
bit 15	TON: Timery						
	1 = Starts 16- 0 = Stops 16-						
bit 14	-	ted: Read as '(	)'				
bit 13	-	n Idle Mode bit					
	1 = Discontine		ion when de	vice enters Idle r e	mode		
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd	)'				
bit 6	TGATE: Time	erx Gated Time	Accumulatio	n Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	When TCS =						
	This bit is igno						
	<u>When TCS =</u> 1 = Gated times	<u>0:</u> e accumulatior	enabled				
		e accumulation					
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0>	: Timerx Input	Clock Presca	ale Select bits <sup>(2)</sup>			
	11 <b>= 1:256 pr</b>						
	10 = 1:64 pre						
	01 = 1:8 pres 00 = 1:1 pres						
bit 3-2		ted: Read as '(	)'				
bit 1	-	Clock Source S					
	1 = External c	clock from TxCl	< pin				
	0 = Internal cl	ock (Fosc/2)					
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted. Deed ee '	י. י				

## REGISTER 13-2: TxCON: TIMER CONTROL REGISTER (x = 3 OR 5)

**Note 1:** When 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timer Control register (TxCON<3>), the TSIDL bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode.

2: When the 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timer Control register (TxCON<3>), these bits have no effect.

NOTES:

# 14.0 INPUT CAPTURE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 12. Input Capture" (DS70198) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices support up to four input capture channels.

The input capture module captures the 16-bit value of the selected Time Base register when an event occurs at the ICx pin. The events that cause a capture event are listed below in three categories:

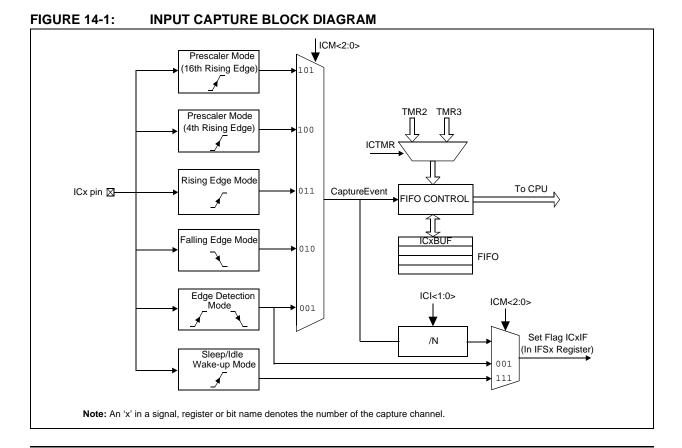
- 1. Simple Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every falling edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every rising edge of input at ICx pin
- 2. Capture timer value on every edge (rising and falling)
- 3. Prescaler Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every 4th rising edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input at ICx pin

Each input capture channel can select one of two 16bit timers (Timer2 or Timer3) for the time base. The selected timer can use either an internal or external clock.

Other operational features include:

- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- · Interrupt on input capture event
- 4-word FIFO buffer for capture values
  - Interrupt optionally generated after 1, 2, 3 or 4 buffer locations are filled
- Use of input capture to provide additional sources of external interrupts

Note: Only IC1 and IC2 can trigger a DMA data transfer. If DMA data transfers are required, the FIFO buffer size must be set to '1' (ICI<1:0> = 00)



# 14.1 Input Capture Registers

# **REGISTER 14-1:** ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2, 7 OR 8)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0, HC	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13	ICSIDL: Input Capture Module Stop in Idle Control bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Input capture module halts in CPU Idle mode</li> <li>0 = Input capture module continues to operate in CPU Idle mode</li> </ul>
bit 12-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 7	ICTMR: Input Capture Timer Select bits
	<ul> <li>1 = TMR2 contents are captured on capture event</li> <li>0 = TMR3 contents are captured on capture event</li> </ul>
bit 6-5	ICI<1:0>: Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits
	<ul> <li>11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event</li> <li>10 = Interrupt on every third capture event</li> <li>01 = Interrupt on every second capture event</li> <li>00 = Interrupt on every capture event</li> </ul>
bit 4	ICOV: Input Capture Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)
	<ul><li>1 = Input capture overflow occurred</li><li>0 = No input capture overflow occurred</li></ul>
bit 3	ICBNE: Input Capture Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read</li> <li>0 = Input capture buffer is empty</li> </ul>
bit 2-0	ICM<2:0>: Input Capture Mode Select bits
	<ul> <li>111 = Input capture functions as interrupt pin only when device is in Sleep or Idle mode (Rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable.)</li> <li>110 = Unused (module disabled)</li> <li>101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge</li> <li>100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge</li> <li>011 = Capture mode, every rising edge</li> <li>010 = Capture mode, every falling edge</li> <li>001 = Capture mode, every falling edge</li> <li>001 = Capture mode, every edge (rising and falling) (ICI&lt;1:0&gt; bits do not control interrupt generation for this mode.)</li> </ul>
	000 = Input capture module turned off

# 15.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

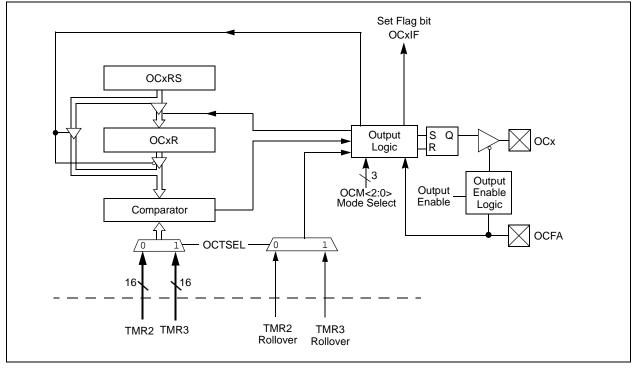
- This data sheet summarizes the features Note 1: the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304. of dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 13. Output Compare" (DS70209) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual', which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Output Compare module can select either Timer2 or Timer3 for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two compare registers depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the compare register value. The Output Compare module generates either a single output pulse or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The Output Compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events.

The Output Compare module has multiple operating modes:

- Active-Low One-Shot mode
- Active-High One-Shot mode
- Toggle mode
- · Delayed One-Shot mode
- Continuous Pulse mode
- PWM mode without Fault protection
- PWM mode with Fault protection

#### FIGURE 15-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 15.1 Output Compare Modes

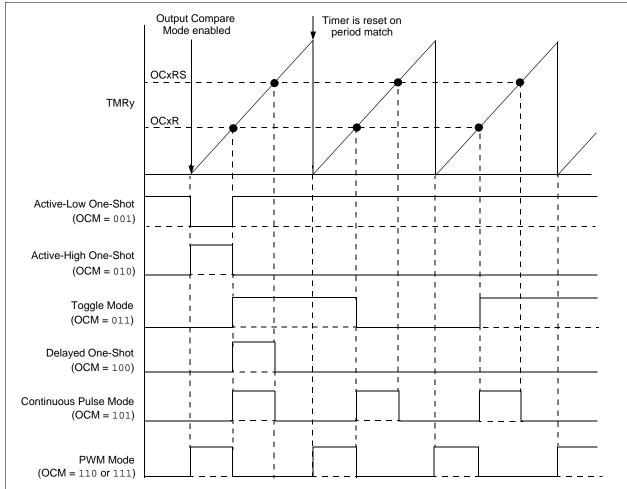
Configure the Output Compare modes by setting the appropriate Output Compare Mode bits (OCM<2:0>) in the Output Compare Control register (OCxCON<2:0>). Table 15-1 lists the different bit settings for the Output Compare modes. Figure 15-2 illustrates the output compare operation for various modes. The user application must disable the associated timer when writing to the output compare control registers to avoid malfunctions.

TABLE 15-1: OUTPUT CO	MPARE MODES
-----------------------	-------------

- Note 1: Only OC1 and OC2 can trigger a DMA data transfer.
  - 2: See Section 13. "Output Compare" (DS70209) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for OCxR and OCxRS register restrictions.

OCM<2:0>	Mode	OCx Pin Initial State	OCx Interrupt Generation
000	Module Disabled	Controlled by GPIO register	—
001	Active-Low One-Shot	0	OCx Rising edge
010	Active-High One-Shot	1	OCx Falling edge
011	Toggle Mode	Current output is maintained	OCx Rising and Falling edge
100	Delayed One-Shot	0	OCx Falling edge
101	Continuous Pulse mode	0	OCx Falling edge
110	PWM mode without fault protection	0, if OCxR is zero 1, if OCxR is non-zero	No interrupt
111	PWM mode with fault protection	0, if OCxR is zero 1, if OCxR is non-zero	OCFA Falling edge for OC1 to OC4

#### FIGURE 15-2: OUTPUT COMPARE OPERATION



# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# **REGISTER 15-1:** OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2, 3 OR 4)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
	_	OCSIDL		—		—	_	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:		HC = Cleared in	n Hardware	HS = Set in Hardware				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable bi	t	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknow			nown	
bit 15-14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	,					

bit 13	<ul> <li>OCSIDL: Stop Output Compare in Idle Mode Control bit</li> <li>1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode</li> <li>0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode</li> </ul>
bit 12-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	OCFLT: PWM Fault Condition Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in hardware only)</li> <li>0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred</li> <li>(This bit is only used when OCM&lt;2:0&gt; = 111.)</li> </ul>
bit 3	OCTSEL: Output Compare Timer Select bit
	<ul><li>1 = Timer3 is the clock source for Compare x</li><li>0 = Timer2 is the clock source for Compare x</li></ul>
bit 2-0	OCM<2:0>: Output Compare Mode Select bits
	<ul> <li>111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin enabled</li> <li>110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin disabled</li> <li>101 = Initialize OCx pin low, generate continuous output pulses on OCx pin</li> <li>100 = Initialize OCx pin low, generate single output pulse on OCx pin</li> <li>011 = Compare event toggles OCx pin</li> <li>010 = Initialize OCx pin high, compare event forces OCx pin low</li> <li>001 = Initialize OCx pin low, compare event forces OCx pin high</li> <li>000 = Output compare channel is disabled</li> </ul>

NOTES:

# 16.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 18. Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)" (DS70206) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

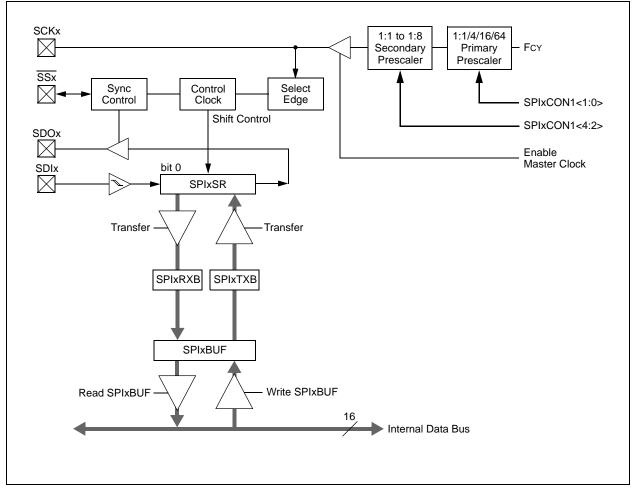
The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, analog-to-digital converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with Motorola<sup>®</sup> SPI and SIOP.

Each SPI module consists of a 16-bit shift register, SPIxSR (where x = 1 or 2), used for shifting data in and out, and a buffer register, SPIxBUF. A control register, SPIxCON, configures the module. Additionally, a status register, SPIxSTAT, indicates status conditions.

The serial interface consists of 4 pins:

- SDIx (serial data input)
- SDOx (serial data output)
- <u>SCK</u>x (shift clock input or output)
- SSx (active-low slave select).

In Master mode operation, SCK is a clock output. In Slave mode, it is a clock input.



#### FIGURE 16-1: SPI MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
SPIEN		SPISIDL	_	—	_	—		
bit 15							bit	
U-0	R/C-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	
_	SPIROV	_	_	_	_	SPITBF	SPIRBF	
bit 7							bit	
Legend:		C = Clearable	bit					
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'		
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 14 bit 13 bit 12-7 bit 6	SPISIDL: Stop 1 = Discontinue 0 = Continue Unimplement SPIROV: Rec 1 = A new by previous	ted: Read as 'C p in Idle Mode I ue module oper module operati ted: Read as 'C reive Overflow F rte/word is com data in the SPI:	bit ration when d on in Idle mod o' Flag bit pletely receiv xBUF registe	de ed and discard		oftware has not	read the	
bit 5-2		ow has occurre <b>ted:</b> Read as '0	-					
bit 5-2 bit 1	-			hit				
Sit 1	1 = Transmit r 0 = Transmit s Automatically	<ul> <li>SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit</li> <li>1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full</li> <li>0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty</li> <li>Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB.</li> <li>Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.</li> </ul>						
bit 0	1 = Receive c 0 = Receive is Automatically	x Receive Buffe complete, SPIxF s not complete, set in hardware cleared in hard	RXB is full SPIxRXB is when SPIx	empty transfers data f		) SPIxRXB. reading SPIxR≯	KB.	

# REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

REGISTER 16-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1									
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
		—	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE <sup>(1)</sup>		
bit 15							bit a		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
SSEN <sup>(3)</sup>	СКР	MSTEN		SPRE<2:0>(2	)	PPRE<	<1:0> <sup>(2)</sup>		
bit 7						·	bit (		
Legend:									
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		
bit 15-13	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'						
bit 12	1 = Internal S	able SCKx pin SPI clock is disa SPI clock is ena	bled, pin fund						
bit 11	1 = SDOx pi	sable SDOx pin n is not used by n is controlled b	module; pin f	unctions as I/O					
bit 10	1 = Commur	ord/Byte Comm nication is word- nication is byte-v	wide (16 bits)	ect bit					
bit 9	<u>Master mode</u> 1 = Input dat 0 = Input dat <u>Slave mode:</u>	a sampled at er a sampled at m	nd of data out iddle of data o	output time					
bit 8	CKE: SPIx C 1 = Serial ou	Clock Edge Sele tput data chang tput data chang	ct bit <sup>(1)</sup> les on transitio	on from active o					
bit 7	<b>SSEN:</b> Slave 1 = <u>SSx</u> pin (	e Select Enable used for Slave r	bit (Slave mo node	de) <sup>(3)</sup>		,	,		
bit 6	<b>CKP:</b> Clock	Polarity Select to for clock is a h	oit igh level; activ	ve state is a low	/ level				
bit 5	<b>MSTEN:</b> Mas 1 = Master m 0 = Slave mo		le bit						
	ne CKE bit is no RMEN = 1).	t used in the Fra	amed SPI mo	des. Program th	nis bit to '0' for	the Framed SP	I modes		

#### CIETED 16 2 SDIVCONA, SDIV CONTROL DECISTED 4

- 2: Do not set both Primary and Secondary prescalers to the value of 1:1.
- **3:** This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

#### REGISTER 16-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 4-2 SPRE<2:0>: Secondary Prescale bits (Master mode)<sup>(2)</sup> 111 = Secondary prescale 1:1
  - 110 = Secondary prescale 2:1
    - . .
  - •
  - •
  - 000 = Secondary prescale 8:1
- bit 1-0 **PPRE<1:0>:** Primary Prescale bits (Master mode)<sup>(2)</sup>
  - 11 = Primary prescale 1:1
    - 10 = Primary prescale 4:1
    - 01 = Primary prescale 16:1
    - 00 = Primary prescale 64:1
- **Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
  - 2: Do not set both Primary and Secondary prescalers to the value of 1:1.
  - 3: This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	_	—	_	—	—			
bit 15							bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0			
—	—		_	—	—	FRMDLY	_			
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15	FRMEN: Fra	FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit								
		1 = Framed SPIx support enabled ( $\overline{SSx}$ pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)								
	0 = Framed S	SPIx support dis	sabled							
bit 14		me Sync Pulse		ontrol bit						
		1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)								
	-	/nc pulse output	, ,							
bit 13		ame Sync Pulse	-							
		/nc pulse is activ /nc pulse is activ								
bit 12-2	-	nted: Read as '								
	-									
bit 1		ame Sync Pulse /nc pulse coinci	•							
	•	/nc pulse coinci /nc pulse preced								
hit O	•	Unimplemented: Read as '0'								

# REGISTER 16-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2

0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clockbit 0Unimplemented: Read as '0'This bit must not be set to '1' by the user application.

NOTES:

# 17.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT™ (I<sup>2</sup>C™)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 19. Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (l<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>)" (DS70195) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit  $(I^2C)$  module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the  $I^2C$  serial communication standard, with a 16-bit interface.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has a 2-pin interface:

- The SCLx pin is clock.
- The SDAx pin is data.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module offers the following key features:

- I<sup>2</sup>C interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of operation.
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode supports 7 and 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C Port allows bidirectional transfers between master and slaves.
- Serial clock synchronization for I<sup>2</sup>C port can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer (SCLREL control).
- I<sup>2</sup>C supports multi-master operation, detects bus collision and arbitrates accordingly.

#### 17.1 Operating Modes

The hardware fully implements all the master and slave functions of the  $I^2C$  Standard and Fast mode specifications, as well as 7 and 10-bit addressing.

The  $I^2C$  module can operate either as a slave or a master on an  $I^2C$  bus.

The following types of  $I^2C$  operation are supported:

- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 7-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 10-bit addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C master operation with 7-bit or 10-bit addressing

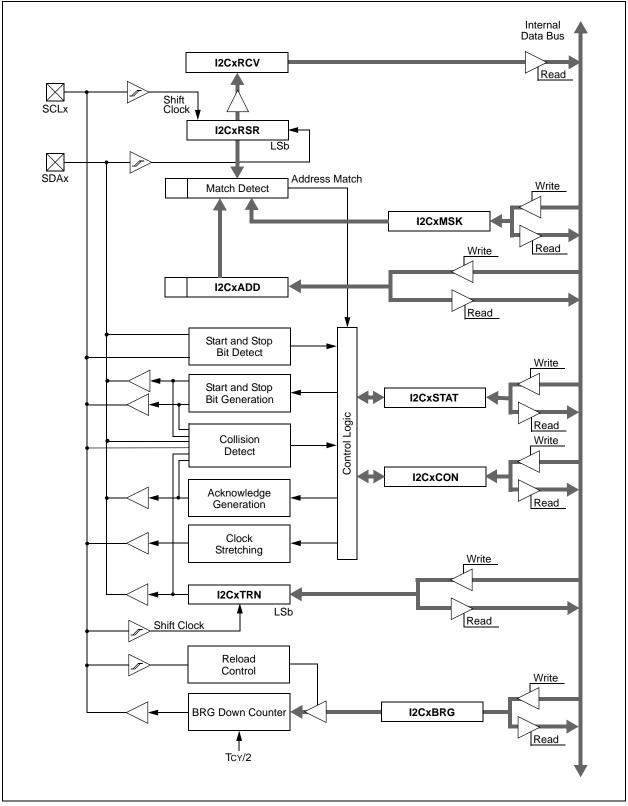
For details about the communication sequence in each of these modes, refer to the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*". Please see the Microchip website (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual chapters.

# 17.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Registers

I2CxCON and I2CxSTAT are control and status registers, respectively. The I2CxCON register is readable and writable. The lower six bits of I2CxSTAT are read-only. The remaining bits of the I2CSTAT are read/write:

- I2CxRSR is the shift register used for shifting data internal to the module and the user application has no access to it.
- I2CxRCV is the receive buffer and the register to which data bytes are written, or from which data bytes are read.
- I2CxTRN is the transmit register to which bytes are written during a transmit operation.
- The I2CxADD register holds the slave address.
- A status bit, ADD10, indicates 10-bit Address mode.
- The I2CxBRG acts as the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value.

In receive operations, I2CxRSR and I2CxRCV together form a double-buffered receiver. When I2CxRSR receives a complete byte, it is transferred to I2CxRCV, and an interrupt pulse is generated. FIGURE 17-1:  $I^2C^{TM}$  BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 1)



REGISTER	17-1: I2CxC	ON: I2Cx CO	NTROL REG	SISTER						
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
I2CEN	_	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC			
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN			
bit 7	0						bit (			
				-l (0)						
Legend:	a hit	-	nented bit, rea		ardurara		in hardwara			
R = Readable		W = Writable		HS = Set in h		HC = Cleared				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	IOWN			
bit 15	<b>12CEN:</b> 12Cx		e and configur	es the SDAx a	and SCI x pins	as serial port pir	ns			
					ed by port func					
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 13		p in Idle Mode								
		ue module ope module operat			n Idle mode					
bit 12	SCLREL: SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)									
	1 = Release SCLx clock 0 = Hold SCLx clock low (clock stretch)									
	<u>If STREN = 1:</u>									
	Bit is R/W (i.e., software can write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). Hardware clear									
	at beginning of slave transmission. Hardware clear at end of slave reception. If STREN = 0:									
		., software can	only write '1' t	o release cloc	k). Hardware c	lear at beginning	g of slave			
bit 11	IPMIEN: Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit									
		le is enabled; a	•		,					
bit 10	A10M: 10-bit Slave Address bit									
	1 = I2CxADD	is a 10-bit slav	e address							
	0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address									
bit 9		able Slew Rate								
	1 = Slew rate control disabled									
bit 8		) = Slew rate control enabled SMEN: SMBus Input Levels bit								
Sit O		1 = Enable I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification								
		MBus input thr		· ·						
bit 7		ral Call Enable		-	-					
		•	•	ddress is recei	ved in the I2C>	RSR				
	•	s enabled for re all address dis	• •							
bit 6		x Clock Stretch		hen operating	as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)					
2.00		Inction with SC								
	1 = Enable so	oftware or recei	ve clock streto							
	0 = Disable s	oftware or rece	ive clock stret	ching						

#### DECISTED 17 1 ISCACONI ISCA CONTROL RECISTER

# REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	ACKDT: Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive) Value that is transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence. 1 = Send NACK during Acknowledge 0 = Send ACK during Acknowledge
bit 4	<b>ACKEN:</b> Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiate Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmit ACKDT data bit. Hardware clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence</li> <li>0 = Acknowledge sequence not in progress</li> </ul>
bit 3	<b>RCEN:</b> Receive Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	1 = Enables Receive mode for $I^2C$ . Hardware clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte 0 = Receive sequence not in progress
bit 2	PEN: Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul><li>1 = Initiate Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Stop sequence</li><li>0 = Stop condition not in progress</li></ul>
bit 1	<b>RSEN:</b> Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiate Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence</li> <li>0 = Repeated Start condition not in progress</li> </ul>
bit 0	<b>SEN:</b> Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
	1 = Initiate Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Start sequence
	0 = Start condition not in progress

R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	_	—	—	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10
bit 15	•						bit 8
R/C-0 HS	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC
IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		U = Unimpler	nented hit rea	ad as 'O'		C – Clea	ar only bit
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable		HS = Set in h	ardware		are set/cleared
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	
		1 - Dit 13 361		0 - Dit 13 Cie	aleu		
bit 15	(when operati 1 = NACK rec 0 = ACK rece	cknowledge Stang as I <sup>2</sup> C™ m ceived from sla ived from slave or clear at end	aster, applical ve e		ransmit operati	on)	
bit 14	1 = Master tra 0 = Master tra	ansmit is in pro ansmit is not in	gress (8 bits + progress	ACK)		to master trans	
bit 13-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 10	BCL: Master	Bus Collision [	Detect bit				
	0 = No  collision	lision has beer on at detection of		-	peration		
bit 9	GCSTAT: Ger	neral Call Statu	ıs bit				
	0 = General c	all address wa all address wa when address	s not received		ess. Hardware c	lear at Stop de	ection.
bit 8	<b>ADD10:</b> 10-bi	it Address Stat	us bit				
	0 = 10-bit add	lress was mato lress was not r at match of 2r	natched	ched 10-bit ad	dress. Hardwa	re clear at Stop	detection.
bit 7		e Collision Dete			0		
	0 = No collisio	on	C		ause the I <sup>2</sup> C mo usy (cleared by		
bit 6		ive Overflow F			5 ( )	,	
	0 = No overflo	w		-	till holding the	-	
bit 5		dress bit (whe			, j	,	
	1 = Indicates 0 = Indicates	that the last by that the last by	rte received w rte received w	as data as device add	ress by reception of	slave byte.	
bit 4	0 = Stop bit w	that a Stop bit as not detecte or clear when	d last		p detected.		

# REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

# REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	S: Start bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last</li> <li>0 = Start bit was not detected last</li> <li>Hardware act or clear when Start Depended Start or Start detected</li> </ul>
	Hardware set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop detected.
bit 2	<b>R_W:</b> Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)
	1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave 0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave
	Hardware set or clear after reception of I <sup>2</sup> C device address byte.
bit 1	<b>RBF:</b> Receive Buffer Full Status bit 1 = Receive complete, I2CxRCV is full
	0 = Receive not complete, I2CxRCV is empty
	Hardware set when I2CxRCV is written with received byte. Hardware clear when software reads I2CxRCV.
bit 0	TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
	1 = Transmit in progress, I2CxTRN is full
	0 = Transmit complete, I2CxTRN is empty
	Hardware set when software writes I2CxTRN. Hardware clear at completion of data transmission.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	_	—	—	AMSK9	AMSK8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AMSK7	AMSK6	AMSK5	AMSK4	AMSK3	AMSK2	AMSK1	AMSK0
bit 7		•		•			bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = B			x = Bit is unkr	nown			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set				'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown

# REGISTER 17-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

bit 15-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9-0 AMSKx: Mask for Address Bit x Select bit

1 = Enable masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match not required in this position

0 = Disable masking for bit x; bit match required in this position

NOTES:

# 18.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 17. UART" (DS70188) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 device family. The UART is a full-duplex asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN 2.0, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins and also includes an IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder.

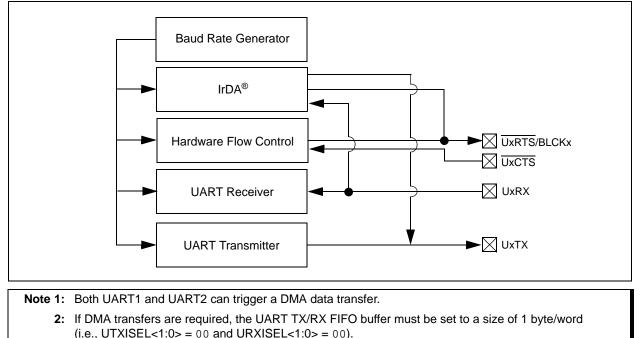
The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8-bit or 9-bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or two stop bits
- Hardware flow control option with UxCTS and UxRTS pins
- Fully integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-bit prescaler
- Baud rates ranging from 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS
- 4-deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data buffer
- 4-deep FIFO Receive Data buffer
- Parity, framing and buffer overrun error detection
- Support for 9-bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- Transmit and Receive interrupts
- · A separate interrupt for all UART error conditions
- · Loopback mode for diagnostic support
- Support for sync and break characters
- Support for automatic baud rate detection
- IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder logic
- 16x baud clock output for IrDA<sup>®</sup> support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 18-1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

#### FIGURE 18-1: UART SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM



RW-0 HC       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0         WAKE       LPBACK       ABAUD       URXINV       BRGH       PDSEL<1:0>       STSE         bit 7         Legend:       HC = Hardware cleared       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'       STSE         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       UARTEN: UARTX Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>         0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches, UARTx power consumptic minimal       Discontinue module operation when device enters ldle mode       0 = Continue module operation in ldle mode         bit 13       USDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit       1 = Discontinue module operation in ldle mode       0 = URA® encoder and decoder enabled         0 = URA® encoder and decoder enabled       0 = URA® encoder and decoder enabled       0 = URA® encoder and decoder enabled         1 = IrDA® encoder and decoder issabled       Dist 11       RTSMD: Mode Selection for UXRTS Pin bit       1 = UXRTS pin in Simplex mode         0 = UXRTX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXTX, UXRX, Xard MCLKTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin c	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
R/W-0 HC       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0         WAKE       LPBACK       ABAUD       URXINV       BRGH       PDSEL<1:0>       STSE         bit 7       Image: State of the state of t	UARTEN <sup>(1)</sup>		USIDL	IREN <sup>(2)</sup>	RTSMD	— UEN<1:0>			
WAKE         LPBACK         ABAUD         URXINV         BRGH         PDSEL<1:0>         STSE           bit 7             STSE          StSEE         StSE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         StSEE         S	bit 15							bit 8	
WAKE         LPBACK         ABAUD         URXINV         BRGH         PDSEL<1:0>         STSE           bit 7         Image: Triangle in the state of the		D/M/ 0		DAM 0	D/M/ O	DM/ 0	D/W/ 0	D/M/ 0	
bit 7         Legend:       HC = Hardware cleared         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       UARTEN: UARTX Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1       = UARTX is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>         0 = UARTX is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption minimal       Uinimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 14       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       Execution module operation when device enters Idle mode         0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode       0       Continue module operation in Idle mode         bit 12       IREN: IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1       InDA® encoder and decoder enabled         0 = IDRA® encoder and decoder enabled       0       InDA® encoder of UARTS Pin bit       1         1 = UXTX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       10       UNImplemented: Read as '0'         bit 9-8       UEN <t1:0-: and="" are="" by="" controlled="" enabled="" latches<="" pin="" pins="" port="" td="" uartx="" used;="" uxcts="" uxrts="">       10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         bit 7       WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit       1       UARTX continues to sample the UXRX pin; interrupt genera</t1:0-:>				r				r	
Legend:       HC = Hardware cleared         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       UARTX: Is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>       0 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumptio minimal         bit 14       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode         0 = Continue module operation when device enters Idle mode       0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode         bit 12       IREN: ITDA® encoder and decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = InDA® encoder and decoder enabled         0 = IDA® encoder and decoder Gisabled       0 = UARTS pin in Simplex mode       0 = UARTS pin in Simplex mode         0 = UARTS pin in Simplex mode       0 = UARTS pin sins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXT, UXRX, UXRX, UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0 = UXTX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXTX, UXRX, VARX, AND UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXTX, UXRX, VARX, MOURAR pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin control		LPBACK ABAUD URXINV BRGH PDSEL<1:0>							
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       UARTEN: UARTx Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1       = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>         0 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption minimal       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 14       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       Ecocoder and Decoder enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = Discontinue module operation in Idle mode       0       Continue module operation in Idle mode         bit 12       IREN: IrDA® Encoder and Decoder enabled       0       IFDA® encoder and decoder enabled         0 = IrDA® encoder and decoder enabled       0       IDXRTS pin in Simplex mode       IDXRTS pin in Flow Control mode         bit 10       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       III = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode       III = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       III = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS and UXRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches       III = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS and UXRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches       IIII = UXTX,								bit C	
-n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15       UARTEN: UARTx Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1       UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>         0       UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption minimal       1         bit 14       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       1       1         bit 13       USIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit       1       1         1       IDRA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1       1       1         1       IDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1       1       1       1         1       IDA® encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1       1       1       1       1         11       RTSMD: Mode Selection for UARTS Pin bit       1       1       1       UXRTS pin in Simplex mode       0       0       UARTX, UARX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       10       1       UVTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0       1       UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0       1       UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches       0       1       UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and us	Legend:		HC = Hardwa	re cleared					
bit 15       UARTEN: UARTx Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>         0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption minimal         bit 14       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 13       USIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit         1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode       0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode         bit 12       IREN: IrDA <sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup> 1 = IrDA <sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled         0 = IrDA <sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled         bit 11       RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit         1 = UXRTS pin in Simplex mode       0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode         0 = UXRT (DX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         10 = UXTX, UXRX, UXCTS and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         10 = UXTX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches         10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS in controlled by port latches         11 = UART continues to sample the UXRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge	R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
<ul> <li>1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN&lt;1:0&gt;         <ul> <li>0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches; UARTx power consumption minimal</li> </ul> </li> <li>bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 13 USIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit         <ul> <li>1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode</li> <li>0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> <li>0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> <li>0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and Decoder Enabled</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder enabled</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UXRTS Pin bit         <ul> <li>1 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>0 = UXT, UXRX, UXCTS and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UXTX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UXTX, UXRX, UXCTS and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches&lt;</li></ul></li></ul>	-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		
<ul> <li>bit 13 USIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit <ol> <li>= Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode</li> <li>= Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> </ol> </li> <li>bit 12 IREN: IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup> <ol> <li>= IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder enabled</li> <li>= IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled</li> </ol> </li> <li>bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit <ol> <li>= UxRTS pin in Simplex mode</li> <li>UEN&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTX pin in Flow Control mode</li> </ol> </li> <li>bit 10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 9-8 UEN&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTX Enable bits <ol> <li>= UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UxTX, UxRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRY pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UXTX, UXRX and UXRX pins are enabled and used; UXCTS and UXRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>= UARTx continues to sample the UXRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>= No wake-up enabled</li> </ol> </li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit <ol> <li>= Enable boud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <l< th=""><th></th><th>1 = UARTx is 0 = UARTx is minimal</th><th>s enabled; all L s disabled; all L</th><th>IARTx pins an JARTx pins ar</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></l<></ol></li></ul>		1 = UARTx is 0 = UARTx is minimal	s enabled; all L s disabled; all L	IARTx pins an JARTx pins ar					
<ul> <li>1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode         <ul> <li>0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder enable bit</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder enabled</li> <li>0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled</li> <li>0 = UXRTS pin in Simplex mode</li> <li>0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>0 = UXTX, URX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>1 = UXT, UXRX and DXRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>0 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRX pins; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>0 = No wake-up enabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit</li> <li></li></ul>									
<ul> <li>1 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder enabled 0 = IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder disabled</li> <li>bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UXRTS Pin bit 1 = UXRTS pin in Simplex mode 0 = UXRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>bit 10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 9-8 UEN&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTX Enable bits 11 = UXTX, UXRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches 10 = UXTX, UXRX, UXCTS and UXRTS pins are enabled and used 01 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UXTX, UXRX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UXTX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UXTX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UXTX and UXRTS pins are enabled and used; UXCTS and UXRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit 1 = UARTx continues to sample the UXRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge 0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit 1 = Enable Loopback mode 0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit 1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion 0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> <li>Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for</li> </ul>	bit 13	1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode							
<ul> <li>bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit</li> <li>1 = UxRTS pin in Simplex mode</li> <li>0 = UxRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>bit 10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 9-8 UEN&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTx Enable bits</li> <li>11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used</li> <li>01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>00 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit</li> <li>1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit</li> <li>1 = Enable Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> </ul>	bit 12	$1 = IrDA^{\textcircled{R}}$ encoder and decoder enabled							
<ul> <li>0 = UxRTS pin in Flow Control mode</li> <li>bit 10</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 9-8</li> <li>UEN&lt;1:0&gt;: UARTx Enable bits</li> <li>11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used</li> <li>01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>bit 7</li> <li>WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit</li> <li>1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>bit 6</li> <li>LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit</li> <li>1 = Enable Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5</li> <li>ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> <li>Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for</li> </ul>	bit 11	RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit							
<ul> <li>bit 9-8 UEN-1:0&gt;: UARTx Enable bits</li> <li>11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches</li> <li>10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>02 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>04 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>05 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>06 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used;</li> <li>07 WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit</li> <li>1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> </ul> Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for									
<ul> <li>11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches 10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used 01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches 00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by port latches</li> <li>bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit 1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge 0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit 1 = Enable Loopback mode 0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit 1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion 0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> <li>Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for</li> </ul>	bit 10	Unimplemented: Read as '0'							
<ul> <li>1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> <li>0 = No wake-up enabled</li> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit</li> <li>1 = Enable Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> <li>Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for</li> </ul>	bit 9-8	11 = UxTX, U 10 = UxTX, U 01 = UxTX, U 00 = UxTX ar	IxRX and BCL IxRX, UxCTS a IxRX and UxR Ind UxRX pins a	K pi <u>ns are ena</u> Ind UxRTS pir IS pins are er	ns are enabled habled an <u>d use</u>	an <u>d used</u> d; UxCTS pin d	controlled by po	rt latches	
<ul> <li>bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit</li> <li>1 = Enable Loopback mode</li> <li>0 = Loopback mode is disabled</li> <li>bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> </ul> Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for	bit 7	<ul> <li>1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared in hardware on following rising edge</li> </ul>							
<ul> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field ( before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> <li>0 = Baud rate measurement disabled or completed</li> <li>Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for</li> </ul>	bit 6	LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit 1 = Enable Loopback mode							
	bit 5	<ul> <li>1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion</li> </ul>							
<b>2</b> : This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = $0$ ).	info	ormation on ena	bling the UAR	T module for r	eceive or trans	mit operation.	Reference Man	ual" for	

# REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

### REGISTER 18-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4	URXINV: Receive Polarity Inversion bit 1 = UxRX Idle state is '0' 0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'
bit 3	BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit
	<ul> <li>1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)</li> <li>0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)</li> </ul>
bit 2-1	PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits
	<ul> <li>11 = 9-bit data, no parity</li> <li>10 = 8-bit data, odd parity</li> <li>01 = 8-bit data, even parity</li> <li>00 = 8-bit data, no parity</li> </ul>
bit 0	STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit
	1 = Two Stop bits 0 = One Stop bit

- **Note 1:** Refer to **Section 17. "UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.
  - 2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

REGISTER	18-2: UXSTA	: UARTx STA									
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R-0	R-1				
UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	—	UTXBRK	UTXEN <sup>(1)</sup>	UTXBF	TRMT				
bit 15							bit				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0				
URXIS	SEL<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA				
bit 7							bit				
Legend:		HC = Hardwar	e cleared			C = Clea	r only bit				
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown				
bit 15,13	UTXISEL<1:(	<b>)&gt;:</b> Transmissio	n Interrupt N	Iode Selection b	oits						
	11 = Reserve										
				erred to the Tran	ismit Shift regist	er, and as a re	sult, the				
		buffer become		shifted out of the	- Transmit Shift	rogistor: all tra	nemit				
		ons are complete					nonnt				
	00 = Interrupt	t when a charac	ter is transfe	erred to the Tran	ismit Shift regist	er (this implies	there is				
		one character o	-	ansmit buffer)							
bit 14		nsmit Polarity In	version bit								
	$\frac{\text{If IREN} = 0}{1 = \text{UxTX Idle}}$	e state is '0'									
	0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'										
	If IREN = 1:										
		coded UxTX Id									
		coded UxTX Id									
bit 12	-	ted: Read as '0									
bit 11		ansmit Break bi									
		nc Break on nex by hardware upo		on – Start bit, fol	lowed by twelve	'0' bits, follow	ed by Stop bi				
		ak transmissior									
bit 10	-	smit Enable bit		·							
	1 = Transmit	enabled, UxTX	pin controlle	ed by UARTx							
		disabled, any p	pending trans	smission is aboi	rted and buffer i	s reset. UxTX	pin controlle				
L:4 0	by port		Otativa 1:11 (m								
bit 9		UTXBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)									
		<ol> <li>Transmit buffer is full</li> <li>Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written</li> </ol>									
bit 8		mit Shift Registe									
	1 = Transmit	Shift Register is	empty and t	ransmit buffer is a transmission i			as completed				
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			1					
bit 7-6	URXISEL<1:		errupt Mode								
bit 7-6		0>: Receive Inte	•	Selection bits	ve buffer full (i.e	., has 4 data c	haracters)				
bit 7-6	11 = Interrupt 10 = Interrupt	<b>0&gt;:</b> Receive Intention t is set on UxRS t is set on UxRS	SR transfer n SR transfer n		ve buffer 3/4 full	(i.e., has 3 da	ta character				

### REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

# Note 1: Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

### REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	<b>ADDEN:</b> Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = $1$ )
	<ul> <li>1 = Address Detect mode enabled. If 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect</li> <li>0 = Address Detect mode disabled</li> </ul>
bit 4	RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
	<ul><li>1 = Receiver is Idle</li><li>0 = Receiver is active</li></ul>
bit 3	PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)</li> <li>0 = Parity error has not been detected</li> </ul>
bit 2	FERR: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
	1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
	0 = Framing error has not been detected
bit 1	OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (read/clear only)
	1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
	0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed. Clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 $\rightarrow$ 0 transition) resets the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state.
bit 0	URXDA: Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read</li> <li>0 = Receive buffer is empty</li> </ul>
Note 1:	Refer to Section 17. "UART" (DS70188) in the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for

information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

NOTES:

### 19.0 ENHANCED CAN (ECAN™) MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 21. Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™)" (DS70185) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

### 19.1 Overview

The Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN<sup>™</sup>) module is a serial interface, useful for communicating with other CAN modules or microcontroller devices. This interface/protocol was designed to allow communications within noisy environments. The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices contain up to two ECAN modules.

The ECAN module is a communication controller implementing the CAN 2.0 A/B protocol, as defined in the BOSCH CAN specification. The module supports CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A, CAN 2.0B Passive and CAN 2.0B Active versions of the protocol. The module implementation is a full CAN system. The CAN specification is not covered within this data sheet. The reader can refer to the BOSCH CAN specification for further details.

The module features are as follows:

- Implementation of the CAN protocol, CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A and CAN 2.0B
- Standard and extended data frames
- 0-8 bytes data length
- Programmable bit rate up to 1 Mbit/sec
- Automatic response to remote transmission requests
- Up to eight transmit buffers with application specified prioritization and abort capability (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 32 receive buffers (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 16 full (standard/extended identifier) acceptance filters
- Three full acceptance filter masks
- DeviceNet<sup>™</sup> addressing support
- Programmable wake-up functionality with integrated low-pass filter

- Programmable Loopback mode supports self-test operation
- Signaling via interrupt capabilities for all CAN receiver and transmitter error states
- Programmable clock source
- Programmable link to input capture module (IC2 for CAN1) for time-stamping and network synchronization
- · Low-power Sleep and Idle mode

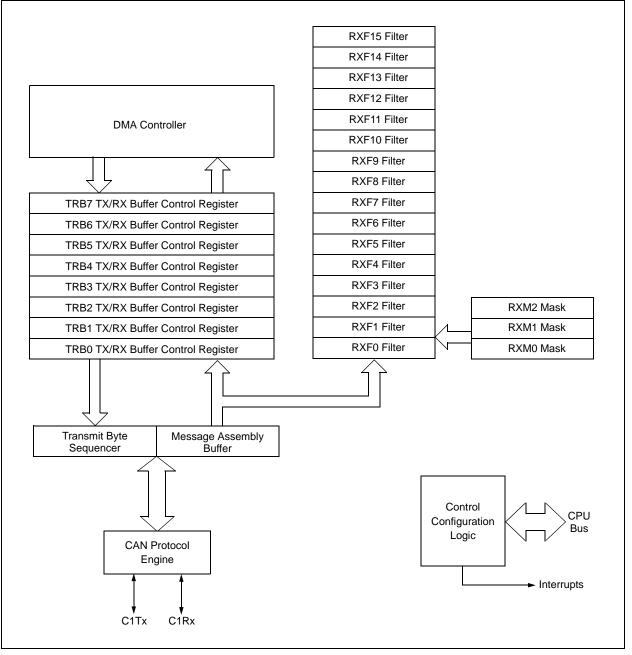
The CAN bus module consists of a protocol engine and message buffering/control. The CAN protocol engine handles all functions for receiving and transmitting messages on the CAN bus. Messages are transmitted by first loading the appropriate data registers. Status and errors can be checked by reading the appropriate registers. Any message detected on the CAN bus is checked for errors and then matched against filters to see if it should be received and stored in one of the receive registers.

### 19.2 Frame Types

The ECAN module transmits various types of frames which include data messages, or remote transmission requests initiated by the user, as other frames that are automatically generated for control purposes. The following frame types are supported:

- Standard Data Frame: A standard data frame is generated by a node when the node wishes to transmit data. It includes an 11-bit Standard Identifier (SID), but not an 18-bit Extended Identifier (EID).
- Extended Data Frame: An extended data frame is similar to a standard data frame, but includes an extended identifier as well.
- Remote Frame: It is possible for a destination node to request the data from the source. For this purpose, the destination node sends a remote frame with an identifier that matches the identifier of the required data frame. The appropriate data source node sends a data frame as a response to this remote request.
- Error Frame: An error frame is generated by any node that detects a bus error. An error frame consists of two fields: an error flag field and an error delimiter field.
- Overload Frame: An overload frame can be generated by a node as a result of two conditions. First, the node detects a dominant bit during interframe space which is an illegal condition. Second, due to internal conditions, the node is not yet able to start reception of the next message. A node can generate a maximum of 2 sequential overload frames to delay the start of the next message.
- Interframe Space: Interframe space separates a proceeding frame (of whatever type) from a following data or remote frame.

### FIGURE 19-1: ECAN™ MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### **19.3 Modes of Operation**

The ECAN module can operate in one of several operation modes selected by the user. These modes include:

- Initialization mode
- Disable mode
- Normal Operation mode
- Listen Only mode
- Listen All Messages mode
- Loopback mode

Modes are requested by setting the REQOP<2:0> bits (CiCTRL1<10:8>). Entry into a mode is Acknowledged by monitoring the OPMODE<2:0> bits (CiCTRL1<7:5>). The module does not change the mode and the OPMODE bits until a change in mode is acceptable, generally during bus Idle time, which is defined as at least 11 consecutive recessive bits.

### 19.3.1 INITIALIZATION MODE

In the Initialization mode, the module does not transmit or receive. The error counters are cleared and the interrupt flags remain unchanged. The user application has access to Configuration registers that are access restricted in other modes. The module protects the user from accidentally violating the CAN protocol through programming errors. All registers which control the configuration of the module cannot be modified while the module is on-line. The ECAN module is not allowed to enter the Configuration mode while a transmission is taking place. The Configuration mode serves as a lock to protect the following registers:

- All Module Control registers
- Baud Rate and Interrupt Configuration registers
- Bus Timing registers
- Identifier Acceptance Filter registers
- Identifier Acceptance Mask registers

### 19.3.2 DISABLE MODE

In Disable mode, the module does not transmit or receive. The module has the ability to set the WAKIF bit due to bus activity, however, any pending interrupts remains and the error counters retains their value.

If the REQOP<2:0> bits (CiCTRL1<10:8>) = 001, the module enters the Module Disable mode. If the module is active, the module waits for 11 recessive bits on the CAN bus, detect that condition as an Idle bus, then accept the module disable command. When the OPMODE<2:0> bits (CiCTRL1<7:5>) = 001, that indicates whether the module successfully went into Module Disable mode. The I/O pins reverts to normal I/O function when the module is in the Module Disable mode.

The module can be programmed to apply a low-pass filter function to the CiRX input line while the module or the CPU is in Sleep mode. The WAKFIL bit (CiCFG2<14>) enables or disables the filter.

Note: Typically, if the ECAN module is allowed to transmit in a particular mode of operation and a transmission is requested immediately after the ECAN module has been placed in that mode of operation, the module waits for 11 consecutive recessive bits on the bus before starting transmission. If the user switches to Disable mode within this 11-bit period, then this transmission is aborted and the corresponding TXABT bit is set and TXREQ bit is cleared.

### 19.3.3 NORMAL OPERATION MODE

Normal Operation mode is selected when REQOP<2:0> = 000. In this mode, the module is activated and the I/O pins assumes the CAN bus functions. The module transmits and receive CAN bus messages via the CiTX and CiRX pins.

### 19.3.4 LISTEN ONLY MODE

If the Listen Only mode is activated, the module on the CAN bus is passive. The transmitter buffers revert to the port I/O function. The receive pins remain inputs. For the receiver, no error flags or Acknowledge signals are sent. The error counters are deactivated in this state. The Listen Only mode can be used for detecting the baud rate on the CAN bus. To use this, it is necessary that there are at least two further nodes that communicate with each other.

### 19.3.5 LISTEN ALL MESSAGES MODE

The module can be set to ignore all errors and receive any message. The Listen All Messages mode is activated by setting REQOP<2:0> = '111'. In this mode, the data which is in the message assembly buffer, until the time an error occurred, is copied in the receive buffer and can be read via the CPU interface.

### 19.3.6 LOOPBACK MODE

If the Loopback mode is activated, the module connects the internal transmit signal to the internal receive signal at the module boundary. The transmit and receive pins revert to their port I/O function.

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	r-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	_	CSIDL	ABAT	_		REQOP<2:0>				
oit 15							bit			
<b>D</b> 4	D 0	<b>D</b> 0		DAMA		11.0	DAMO			
R-1	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0			
h:+ 7	OPMODE<2:0;	>	—	CANCAP		_	WIN			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:		r = Bit is rese	rved							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkne	own			
bit 15-14	-	nted: Read as '								
bit 13		in Idle Mode bi								
		ue module ope module operat		device enters Idl	e mode					
bit 12		All Pending Tra								
		transmit buffer								
				smissions are a	borted					
bit 11	Reserved: D	o not use								
bit 10-8	REQOP<2:0	>: Request Op	eration Mode	bits						
	111 = Set Listen All Messages mode 110 = Reserved									
	110 = Reserv 101 = Reserv									
		onfiguration mo	de							
		sten Only Mode								
		opback mode								
	001 = Set Dis	sable mode ormal Operatior	mode							
bit 7-5		:0>: Operation								
		e is in Listen Al		node						
	110 = Reserv		i moodagoo n	liouo						
		101 = Reserved								
		e is in Configur								
		e is in Listen O e is in Loophac	,							
	010 = Module is in Loopback mode 001 = Module is in Disable mode									
		e is in Normal (		de						
bit 4	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 3	CANCAP: C	AN Message R	eceive Timer	Capture Event I	Enable bit					
	1 = Enable in 0 = Disable C		sed on CAN r	message receive	Э					
bit 2-1	Unimplemer	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 0	WIN: SFR M	ap Window Sel	ect bit							
	1 = Use filter	window								
	0 = Use buffe	ar window								

REGISTER 19	-2: CiCTF	RL2: ECAN™	CONTROL	REGISTER 2	2		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_		—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	—	DNCNT<4:0>				
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit					
R = Readable bit W = Writable b		e bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	

bit 15-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	DNCNT<4:0>: DeviceNet <sup>™</sup> Filter Bit Number bits
	10010-11111 = Invalid selection 10001 = Compare up to data byte 3, bit 6 with EID<17>
	•
	•
	•
	00001 = Compare up to data byte 1, bit 7 with EID<0> 00000 = Do not compare data bytes

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0				
					FILHIT<4:0>						
bit 15							bit				
U-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0				
—				ICODE<6:02	>						
oit 7							bit				
Legend:		C = Writable	bit, but only '(	D' can be writte	n to clear the bit						
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'					
n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
oit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
oit 12-8	FILHIT<4:0>:	Filter Hit Num	ber bits								
	10000-1111 01111 <b>= Filte</b>	1 = Reserved r 15									
	•										
	•										
	•										
	00001 = Filte 00000 = Filte										
oit 7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
oit 6-0	ICODE<6:0>	: Interrupt Flag	Code bits								
		11111 = Rese									
		IFO almost full eceiver overflo									
		Vake-up interru									
	1000001 = E 1000000 = N	rror interrupt									
	•	·									
	•										
	•										
	0010000-0111111 = Reserved 0001111 = RB15 buffer Interrupt										
	•										
	•										
	•										
	0001001 = RB9 buffer interrupt										
	0001000 = RB8 buffer interrupt 0000111 = TRB7 buffer interrupt										
	0000111 = TRB6 buffer interrupt										
		RB5 buffer inte									
		RB4 buffer inte RB3 buffer inte	•								
		RB2 buffer inte									
	0000001 = T	RB1 buffer inte	errupt								
	0000000 = T	RB0 Buffer inte	arrunt								

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
	DMABS<2:0>		—	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	_			FSA<4:0>			
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:	nd: C = Writable b		bit, but only 'C	)' can be writte	n to clear the bit			
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown					
bit 12-5	101 = 24 bu 100 = 16 bu 011 = 12 bu 010 = 8 buffu 001 = 6 buffu 000 = 4 buffu	ffers in DMA RA ffers in DMA RA ffers in DMA RA ffers in DMA RA ers in DMA RAN ers in DMA RAN ers in DMA RAN <b>nted:</b> Read as '	AM AM AM A M A M O'					
bit 4-0	it 4-0 FSA<4:0>: FIFO Area Star			oits				
		ad buffer RB31 ad buffer RB30						
	•							
	•							
	•							
	00001 TV	DV huffer TDD	4					

00001 = TX/RX buffer TRB1 00000 = TX/RX buffer TRB0

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
	_			FBF	<b>°&lt;</b> 5:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_			FNR	B<5:0>		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		C = Writable b	it, but only '0	' can be writter	to clear the	bit	
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, re	ad as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 7-6	• • 0000001 = 0000000 =	RB30 buffer TRB1 buffer TRB0 buffer ented: Read as '(	, <b>,</b>				
bit 5-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0' FNRB<5:0>: FIFO Next Read Buffer Pointer bits 011111 = RB31 buffer 011110 = RB30 buffer • • 000001 = TRB1 buffer 000000 = TRB0 buffer						

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	ТХВО	TXBP	RXBP	TXWAR	RXWAR	EWARN
bit 15	·	•			-		bit 8
R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	U-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
IVRIF	WAKIF	ERRIF		FIFOIF	RBOVIF	RBIF	TBIF
bit 7	1	1					bit (
Legend:		C = Writable	bit, but only '0	' can be writter	n to clear the bi	t	
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as	0'				
bit 13	TXBO: Trans	smitter in Error	State Bus Off	bit			
		ter is in Bus Of					
		tter is not in Bu					
bit 12		mitter in Error ter is in Bus Pa		sive bit			
		ter is not in Bus		ē			
bit 11		iver in Error Sta					
		is in Bus Pass					
	0 = Receiver	is not in Bus P	assive state				
bit 10	TXWAR: Tra	nsmitter in Erro	or State Warni	ng bit			
		ter is in Error V	-				
		ter is not in Err	-				
bit 9		ceiver in Error		bit			
		is in Error War is not in Error					
bit 8			-	State Warning	bit		
				te Warning sta			
	0 = Transmit	ter or Receiver	is not in Error	State Warning	state		
bit 7		d Message Red		ot Flag bit			
		Request has o					
1.10	-	Request has n					
bit 6		Wake-up Activ Request has o		ag bit			
		Request has o					
bit 5	-	-		ources in CiINT	F<13:8> regist	er)	
		Request has o			in the legict	,	
		Request has n					
bit 4	-	ted: Read as					
bit 3	FIFOIF: FIFO Almost Full Interrupt Flag bit						
		Request has o					
	•	Request has n					
bit 2		Buffer Overflo	-	ag bit			
	•	Request has o					
hit 1	-	Request has n					
bit 1		Iffer Interrupt F Request has o					
		Request has n					
bit 0	-	ffer Interrupt Fl					
			<u> </u>				
	1 = Interrupt	Request has o	ccurred				

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15		1					bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IVRIE	WAKIE	ERRIE	_	FIFOIE	RBOVIE	RBIE	TBIE
bit 7							bit
Legend:		C – Writable b	it but only '(	)' can he writter	n to clear the bit		
R = Readab	le hit	W = Writable b			mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at		(1) = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown
							-
bit 15-8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	,				
bit 7	IVRIE: Invalio	d Message Rece	eived Interru	pt Enable bit			
		Request Enable					
	•	Request not ena					
bit 6		Wake-up Activit		lag bit			
		Request Enable					
ь: <i>с</i>		Request not ena					
bit 5		Interrupt Enabl					
		Request Enable Request not ena					
bit 4	•	ited: Read as '0					
bit 3	•	) Almost Full Int		o hit			
bit 5		Request Enable		ebit			
		Request not ena					
bit 2	•	Buffer Overflow		nable bit			
	1 = Interrupt Request Enabled						
	0 = Interrupt	Request not ena	abled				
	RBIE: RX Buffer Interrupt Enable bit						
bit 1		•					
bit 1	1 = Interrupt	Request Enable	d				
	1 = Interrupt 0 = Interrupt	Request Enable Request not ena	ed abled				
bit 1 bit 0	1 = Interrupt 0 = Interrupt <b>TBIE:</b> TX Buf	Request Enable	d abled able bit				

REGISTER 19-8: (	CIEC: ECAN™ TRANSMIT/RECEIVE ERROR COUNT REGISTER
------------------	---------------------------------------------------

		. = •					
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
			TERR	CNT<7:0>			
bit 15							bit 8
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
			RERR	CNT<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Writable bit	, but only	'0' can be written to	clear the	bit	
R = Readable bit	R = Readable bit $W$ = Writable bit $U$ = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				ead as '0'		
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared $x = Bit is unknown$			

bit 15-8	TERRCNT<7:0>: Transmit Error Count bits
bit 7-0	RERRCNT<7:0>: Receive Error Count bits

#### REGISTER 19-9: CiCFG1: ECAN™ BAUD RATE CONFIGURATION REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—			_			—
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SJW<1:0>				BRP	°<5:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 7-6	SJW<1:0>: Synchronization Jump Width bits
	11 = Length is 4 x TQ
	10 = Length is 3 x TQ
	01 = Length is 2 x TQ
	00 = Length is 1 x TQ
bit 5-0	BRP<5:0>: Baud Rate Prescaler bits
	11 1111 = TQ = 2 x 64 x 1/FCAN
	•
	•
	•
	00 0010 = TQ = 2 x 3 x 1/FCAN
	00 0001 = TQ = 2 x 2 x 1/FCAN
	$0.0000 - T_0 - 2 \times 1 \times 1/F_{CAN}$

00 0000 =  $Tq = 2 \times 1 \times 1/FCAN$ 

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

U-0	R/W-x	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x			
_	WAKFIL			_		SEG2PH<2:0>				
bit 15							bit			
	=				=					
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x			
SEG2PHTS	SAM		SEG1PH<2:0	>		PRSEG<2:0>				
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, re	ad as '0'				
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own			
bit 15		nted: Read as								
bit 14		lect CAN bus L		Vake-up bit						
		bus line filter								
		line filter is no		e-up						
bit 13-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'									
bit 10-8	SEG2PH<2:0>: Phase Segment 2 bits									
	111 = Length  is 8 x Tq									
	•									
	•									
	•	· 4 T-								
	000 = Length									
bit 7	SEG2PHTS: Phase Segment 2 Time Select bit									
	1 = Freely programmable 0 - Maximum of SEG1PH bits or Information Processing Time (IPT), whichever is greater									
bit 6	0 = Maximum of SEG1PH bits or Information Processing Time (IPT), whichever is greater									
	SAM: Sample of the CAN bus Line bit									
	<ul> <li>1 = Bus line is sampled three times at the sample point</li> <li>0 = Bus line is sampled once at the sample point</li> </ul>									
bit 5-3	SEG1PH<2:0>: Phase Segment 1 bits									
	111 = Length is 8 x TQ									
	•									
	•									
	000 = Length	n is 1 x To								
bit 2-0	-		Time Seamer	nt hits						
5112 0	PRSEG<2:0>: Propagation Time Segment bits 111 = Length is 8 x TQ									
	•									
	•									
	•									
	000 = Length	n is 1 x To								
	ooo – Lengu									

REGISTER 19-11: Ci	IFEN1: ECAN™ ACCEPTANCE FILTER ENABLE REGISTER
--------------------	------------------------------------------------

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
FLTEN15	FLTEN14	FLTEN13	FLTEN12	FLTEN11	FLTEN10	FLTEN9	FLTEN8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
FLTEN7	FLTEN6	FLTEN5	FLTEN4	FLTEN3	FLTEN2	FLTEN1	FLTEN0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Writable b	oit, but only '0'	can be writter	n to clear the bit		

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				

bit 15-0

FLTENn: Enable Filter n to Accept Messages bits

1 = Enable Filter n

0 = Disable Filter n

### REGISTER 19-12: CiBUFPNT1: ECAN™ FILTER 0-3 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	F3BP<	<3:0>		F2BP<3:0>				
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	F1BP∢	<3:0>		F0BP<3:0>				
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15-12	F3BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 3
	1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer
	1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14
	•
	•
	•
	0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1
	0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0
bit 11-8	F2BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 2 (same values as bit 15-12)
bit 7-4	F1BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 1 (same values as bit 15-12)
bit 3-0	F0BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 0 (same values as bit 15-12)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	F7BF	°<3:0>			F6BI	P<3:0>				
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	F5BF	°<3:0>			F4BI	P<3:0>				
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:		C = Writable b	oit, but only '0'	can be written	to clear the bi	t				
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15-12	F7BP<3:0>:	RX Buffer mask	for Filter 7							
	1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer									
	1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14									
	•									
	•									
	•									
		r hits received in r hits received in								
bit 11-8	F6BP<3:0>:	RX Buffer mask	<b>F6BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 6 (same values as bit 15-12)							
	<b>F5BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 5 (same values as bit 15-12)									

### REGISTER 19-13: CiBUFPNT2: ECAN™ FILTER 4-7 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER

bit 3-0	<b>F4BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 4 (same values as bit 15-12)
DIL 3-0	$1 + \mathbf{D} 1 < 3 \cdot 0 > 1$ The Duilei mask for time 4 (same values as bit 13-12)

### REGISTER 19-14: CiBUFPNT3: ECAN™ FILTER 8-11 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER

F11BP<3:0>       F10BP<3:0>         bit 15       F10BP<3:0>         R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0       R/W-0         F9BP<3:0>       F8BP<3:0>       F8BP<3:0>         bit 7       I       I       I         Legend:       C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit       R         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11       1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       •         •       •       <	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
bit 15       R/W-0       R/W 0       R/W 0 <t< td=""><td colspan="4"></td><td colspan="5"></td></t<>									
F9BP<3:0>       F8BP<3:0>         bit 7       I         Legend:       C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11       1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •       •         •	bit 15							bit 8	
bit 7         Legend:       C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11         1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         • <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td> <td>R/W-0</td>	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
Legend:       C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11         1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •		F9BP	<3:0>			F8BF	P<3:0>		
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11         1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •	bit 7							bit 0	
-n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-12       F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11         1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer         1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •         •	Legend:		C = Writable	bit, but only '(	)' can be writter	to clear the bi	t		
bit 15-12 F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 11 1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer 1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14 • • 0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1 0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0 bit 11-8 F10BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 10 (same values as bit 15-12) bit 7-4 F9BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 9 (same values as bit 15-12)	R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
<ul> <li>1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer</li> <li>1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14</li> <li>0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1</li> <li>0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0</li> <li>bit 11-8</li> <li>F10BP&lt;3:0&gt;: RX Buffer mask for Filter 10 (same values as bit 15-12)</li> <li>bit 7-4</li> <li>F9BP&lt;3:0&gt;: RX Buffer mask for Filter 9 (same values as bit 15-12)</li> </ul>	-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 7-4 <b>F9BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 9 (same values as bit 15-12)		1111 = Filter 1110 = Filter • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	hits received in hits received in hits received in hits received in	n RX FIFO bu n RX Buffer 1 n RX Buffer 1 n RX Buffer 0	ffer 4				
bit 3-0 <b>F8BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 8 (same values as bit 15-12)									
	bit 3-0	F8BP<3:0>:	RX Buffer mas	k for Filter 8 (	same values as	; bit 15-12)			

INEO101 EIX	13-13. CIDO					REGISTER	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	F15B	P<3:0>			F14B	P<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	F13B	P<3:0>			F12B	P<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend: C = Writable bit,			oit, but only '0	' can be written	to clear the bi	t	
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-12	1111 = Filte	>: RX Buffer mager hits received in ar hits received in ar hits received in	n RX FIFO buf	fer			
	•						
	•						
	0001 = Filte	er hits received in	n RX Buffer 1				

### REGISTER 19-15: CiBUFPNT4: ECAN™ FILTER 12-15 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER

	0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0
bit 11-8	<b>F14BP&lt;3:0&gt;:</b> RX Buffer mask for Filter 14 (same values as bit 15-12)

bit 7-4 F13BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 13 (same values as bit 15-12)

bit 3-0 F12BP<3:0>: RX Buffer mask for Filter 12 (same values as bit 15-12)

	n (n =	0-15)					
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6	SID5	SID4	SID3
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID2	SID1	SIDO	_	EXIDE	_	EID17	EID16
bit 7							bit 0
		0 14/2 11 1	··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Legend:			-		to clear the bit		
R = Readab		W = Writable			nented bit, read		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-5		Standard Identif					
	0			' to match filter ' to match filter			
bit 4	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 3	EXIDE: Exter	nded Identifier I	Enable bit				
	If MIDE = 1:						
	1 = Match on	ly messages w	ith extended i	dentifier addres	sses		
				dentifier addres			
	If MIDE = 0:	. h.it					
bit 2	Ignore EXIDE	ted: Read as '	n'				
bit 1-0	-	Extended Iden					
				the second diff			

# REGISTER 19-16: CIRXFnSID: ECAN™ ACCEPTANCE FILTER STANDARD IDENTIFIER REGISTER

1 = Message address bit EIDx must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit EIDx must be '0' to match filter

	n (n = 1	0-15)					
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID15	EID14	EID13	EID12	EID11	EID10	EID9	EID8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID7	EID6	EID5	EID4	EID3	EID2	EID1	EID0
bit 7							bit 0

# REGISTER 19-17: CIRXFnEID: ECAN<sup>™</sup> ACCEPTANCE FILTER EXTENDED IDENTIFIER REGISTER n (n = 0-15)

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown				

bit 15-0

EID<15:0>: Extended Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit EIDx must be '1' to match filter

0 = Message address bit EIDx must be '0' to match filter

### REGISTER 19-18: CiFMSKSEL1: ECAN™ FILTER 7-0 MASK SELECTION REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F7MSł	<<1:0>	F6MSł	<<1:0>	F5MS	K<1:0>	F4MSK<1:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F3MSK<1:0>		F2MSK<1:0>		F1MSK<1:0>		F0MSK<1:0>	
bit 7		•				•	bit (

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15-14	<b>F7MSK&lt;1:0&gt;:</b> Mask Source for Filter 7 bit 11 = No mask 10 = Acceptance Mask 2 registers contain mask 01 = Acceptance Mask 1 registers contain mask
	00 = Acceptance Mask 0 registers contain mask
bit 13-12	F6MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 6 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 11-10	F5MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 5 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 9-8	F4MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 4 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 7-6	F3MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 3 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 5-4	F2MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 2 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 3-2	F1MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 1 bit (same values as bit 15-14)
bit 1-0	F0MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 0 bit (same values as bit 15-14)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F15MSK<1:0>		F14MS	K<1:0>	F13MSK<1:0>		F12MSK<1:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F11M	ISK<1:0>	F10MS	K<1:0>	F9MS	K<1:0>	F8MS	<b>&lt;</b> <1:0>
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Writable	bit. but only '0	' can be written	to clear the bit	:	
-	= Readable bit $W$ = Writable bit $U$ = Unimplemented bit, read as						
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-14	11 = No mas 10 = Accept 01 = Accept	<b>0&gt;:</b> Mask Sourc sk ance Mask 2 re ance Mask 1 re ance Mask 0 re	gisters contair gisters contair	n mask n mask			
bit 13-12	F14MSK<1:	0>: Mask Sourc	e for Filter 14	bit (same value	es as bit 15-14)	1	
bit 11-10	F13MSK<1:	0>: Mask Sourc	e for Filter 13	bit (same value	es as bit 15-14)	1	
bit 9-8	F12MSK<1:	0>: Mask Sourc	e for Filter 12	bit (same value	es as bit 15-14)	)	
bit 7-6	F11MSK<1:	0>: Mask Sourc	e for Filter 11	bit (same value	es as bit 15-14)		
bit 5-4	F10MSK<1:	0>: Mask Sourc	e for Filter 10	bit (same value	es as bit 15-14)	)	
bit 3-2	F9MSK<1:0	>: Mask Source	for Filter 9 bit	t (same values	as bit 15-14)		

### REGISTER 19-19: CiFMSKSEL2: ECAN™ FILTER 15-8 MASK SELECTION REGISTER

bit 1-0 **F8MSK<1:0>:** Mask Source for Filter 8 bit (same values as bit 15-14)

		STER n (n = $0$	)-2)				
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6	SID5	SID4	SID3
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID2	SID1	SID0	—	MIDE		EID17	EID16
bit 7		•	÷	÷			bit 0
Legend:			•	)' can be writter			
R = Readab		W = Writable	bit	•	mented bit, rea	id as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-5	1 = Include bi	tandard Identif	comparison				
bit 4		s don't care in <sup>.</sup> <b>ted:</b> Read as '	-	5011			
bit 3	-	er Receive Mo					
	0 = Match eith	ner standard or	extended ad	or extended ac dress message r if (Filter SID/E	e if filters matcl		DE bit in filter
		/					

# REGISTER 19-20: CIRXMnSID: ECAN™ ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK STANDARD IDENTIFIER

DILZ Unimplemented: Read as 0	bit 2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
-------------------------------	-------	----------------------------

- bit 1-0 EID<17:16>: Extended Identifier bits
  - 1 = Include bit EIDx in filter comparison
    - 0 = Bit EIDx is don't care in filter comparison

### **REGISTER 19-21: CIRXMnEID: ECAN™ ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK EXTENDED IDENTIFIER** REGISTER n (n = 0-2)

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID15	EID14	EID13	EID12	EID11	EID10	EID9	EID8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x

EID7	EID6	EID5	EID4	EID3	EID2	EID1	EID0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-0 EID<15:0>: Extended Identifier bits

1 = Include bit EIDx in filter comparison

0 = Bit EIDx is don't care in filter comparison

R/C-0	R/C-0						
	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
RXFUL15	RXFUL14	RXFUL13	RXFUL12	RXFUL11	RXFUL10	RXFUL9	RXFUL8
bit 15							bit 8
R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
RXFUL7	RXFUL6	RXFUL5	RXFUL4	RXFUL3	RXFUL2	RXFUL1	RXFUL0
bit 7							bit 0

### REGISTER 19-22: CIRXFUL1: ECAN™ RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 1

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-0 **RXFUL<15:0>:** Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 = Buffer is empty

### REGISTER 19-23: CIRXFUL2: ECAN™ RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 2

| R/C-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXFUL31 | RXFUL30 | RXFUL29 | RXFUL28 | RXFUL27 | RXFUL26 | RXFUL25 | RXFUL24 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| R/C-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXFUL23 | RXFUL22 | RXFUL21 | RXFUL20 | RXFUL19 | RXFUL18 | RXFUL17 | RXFUL16 |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-0 **RXFUL<31:16>:** Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 =Buffer is empty

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	
RXOVF15	RXOVF14	RXOVF13	RXOVF12	RXOVF11	RXOVF10	RXOVF9	RXOVF8	
bit 15							bit 8	
R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	
RXOVF7	RXOVF6	RXOVF5	RXOVF4	RXOVF3	RXOVF2	RXOVF1	RXOVF0	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend: C = Writable b		oit, but only '0'	can be writter	n to clear the bit				
R = Readable bit W = Writable b			bit	bit $U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'$				

'0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

### REGISTER 19-24: CIRXOVF1: ECAN™ RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 1

bit 15-0

-n = Value at POR

RXOVF<15:0>: Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

'1' = Bit is set

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition

### **REGISTER 19-25:** CiRXOVF2: ECAN™ RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 2

| R/C-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXOVF31 | RXOVF30 | RXOVF29 | RXOVF28 | RXOVF27 | RXOVF26 | RXOVF25 | RXOVF24 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| R/C-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RXOVF23 | RXOVF22 | RXOVF21 | RXOVF20 | RXOVF19 | RXOVF18 | RXOVF17 | RXOVF16 |
| bit 7   |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 0   |

Legend:	C = Writable bit, but only '0'	C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be written to clear the bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15-0

RXOVF<31:16>: Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition

# REGISTER 19-26: CiTRmnCON: ECAN™ TX/RX BUFFER m CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
TXENn	TXABTn	TXLARBn	TXERRn	TXREQn	RTRENn	TXnPR	l<1:0>			
bit 15										
R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
TXENm	TXABTm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXLARBm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXERRm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXREQm	n RTRENm TXmPRI<1:0					
bit 7							bit (			
Legend:		C = Writable b	oit, but only '0'	can be writter	to clear the bit					
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	-		mented bit, read	as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown			
bit 15-8	See Definitior	n for Bits 7-0, C	ontrols Buffer	n						
bit 7	TXENm: TX/	RX Buffer Selec	ction bit							
	1 = Buffer TRBn is a transmit buffer									
		= Buffer TRBn is a receive buffer								
bit 6	<b>TXABTm:</b> Message Aborted bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Message was aborted									
		was aborted completed tran	smission succ	essfully						
bit 5	-	TXLARBm: Message Lost Arbitration bit <sup>(1)</sup>								
	1 = Message lost arbitration while being sent									
	•	did not lose art		•						
bit 4		TXERRm: Error Detected During Transmission bit <sup>(1)</sup>								
	<ul> <li>1 = A bus error occurred while the message was being sent</li> <li>0 = A bus error did not occur while the message was being sent</li> </ul>									
<b>h</b> # 0				ssage was bei	ng sent					
bit 3	<b>TXREQm:</b> Message Send Request bit 1 = Requests that a message be sent. The bit automatically clears when the message is successfully									
	sent									
	0 = Clearing f	he bit to '0' whi	le set requests	s a message a	abort					
bit 2	RTRENm: Au	RTRENm: Auto-Remote Transmit Enable bit								
		emote transmit emote transmit								
bit 1-0		>: Message Tra			unanecieu					
Dit 1-0		message priori		Unity Dits						
		ermediate mess								
		ermediate mess								

**Note 1:** This bit is cleared when the TXREQ bit is set.

Note: The buffers, SID, EID, DLC, Data Field and Receive Status registers are located in DMA RAM.

### 19.4 ECAN Message Buffers

ECAN Message Buffers are part of DMA RAM Memory. They are not ECAN special function registers. The user application must directly write into the DMA RAM area that is configured for ECAN Message Buffers. The location and size of the buffer area is defined by the user application.

#### BUFFER 19-1: ECAN<sup>™</sup> MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	—	_	SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SID5  | SID4  | SID3  | SID2  | SID1  | SID0  | SRR   | IDE   |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-2	SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits
bit 1	SRR: Substitute Remote Request bit
	<ul><li>1 = Message will request remote transmission</li><li>0 = Normal message</li></ul>
bit 0	IDE: Extended Identifier bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Message will transmit extended identifier</li> <li>0 = Message will transmit standard identifier</li> </ul>

#### BUFFER 19-2: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	—	EID17	EID16	EID15	EID14
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID13	EID12	EID11	EID10	EID9	EID8	EID7	EID6
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 11-0 EID<17:6>: Extended Identifier bits

BUFFER 19-3	B: ECAN	<sup>™</sup> MESSAGE	BUFFER V	VORD 2			
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID5	EID4	EID3	EID2	EID1	EID0	RTR	RB1
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	—	—	RB0	DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	Iown
bit 15-10 bit 9	RTR: Remote	tended Identifie Transmission will request rer	Request bit	ssion			
bit 8	RB1. Reserve	0					

# BUFFER 19-3: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 2

	e nema meesage
bit 8	RB1: Reserved Bit 1
	User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	RB0: Reserved Bit 0
	User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.
bit 3-0	DLC<3:0>: Data Length Code bits

### BUFFER 19-4: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 3

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Ву	te 1			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Ву	te 0			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable I	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-8 **Byte 1<15:8>:** ECAN<sup>™</sup> Message Byte 0

bit 7-0 Byte 0<7:0>: ECAN Message Byte 1

### BUFFER 19-5: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 4

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			By	te 3			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			By	te 2			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable b	oit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-8 Byte 3<15:8>: ECAN™ Message Byte 3

bit 7-0 Byte 2<7:0>: ECAN Message Byte 2

### BUFFER 19-6: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 5

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Ву	te 5			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			By	te 4			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit	t	W = Writable bit		U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	l as '0'	

'0' = Bit is cleared

bit 15-8 Byte 5<15:8>: ECAN™ Message Byte 5

'1' = Bit is set

bit 7-0 Byte 4<7:0>: ECAN Message Byte 4

-n = Value at POR

x = Bit is unknown

### BUFFER 19-7: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 6

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Ву	te 7			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Ву	te 6			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable I	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-8 Byte 7<15:8>: ECAN™ Message Byte 7

bit 7-0 Byte 6<7:0>: ECAN Message Byte 6

### BUFFER 19-8: ECAN™ MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	_	—			FILHIT<4:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	)	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	-		—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit	:	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at PO	R	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown		nown	

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **FILHIT<4:0>:** Filter Hit Code bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Encodes number of filter that resulted in writing this buffer.

bit 7-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: These bits are only written by the module for receive buffers, and are unused for transmit buffers.

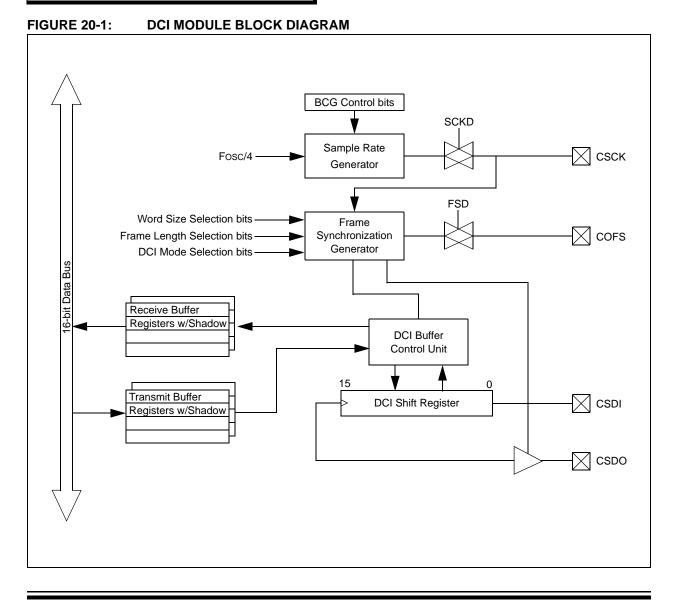
# 20.0 DATA CONVERTER INTERFACE (DCI) MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 20. Data Converter Interface (DCI)" (DS70288) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

### 20.1 Module Introduction

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Data Converter Interface (DCI) module allows simple interfacing of devices, such as audio coder/decoders (Codecs), ADC and D/A converters. The following interfaces are supported:

- Framed Synchronous Serial Transfer (Single or Multi-Channel)
- Inter-IC Sound (I<sup>2</sup>S) Interface
- AC-Link Compliant mode
- The DCI module provides the following general features:
- Programmable word size up to 16 bits
- Supports up to 16 time slots, for a maximum frame size of 256 bits
- Data buffering for up to 4 samples without CPU overhead



REGISTER 2	20-1: DCICO	ON1: DCI COI	NTROL RE	GISTER 1			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DCIEN		DCISIDL	_	DLOOP	CSCKD	CSCKE	COFSD
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
UNFM	CSDOM	DJST		_	—	COFS	M<1:0>
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown
bit 15		Module Enable	bit				
	1 = Module is 0 = Module is						
bit 14		nted: Read as '	n'				
bit 13	-	CI Stop in Idle C					
	1 = Module w	vill halt in CPU l	dle mode				
		vill continue to c	•	U Idle mode			
bit 12	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 11	•	ital Loopback N					
		oopback mode i oopback mode i		SDI and CSDO	pins internally	connected.	
bit 10		nple Clock Dire		bit			
		n is an input wh					
		n is an output w					
bit 9	CSCKE: San	nple Clock Edg	e Control bit				
				edge, sampled o dge, sampled o			
bit 8	COFSD: Frai	me Synchroniza	ation Directio	n Control bit			
		n is an input wh n is an output w					
bit 7	UNFM: Unde	erflow Mode bit					
		last value writte '0's on a transr		smit registers o	n a transmit un	derflow	
bit 6	CSDOM: Ser	rial Data Output	Mode bit				
				abled transmit t transmit time sl			
bit 5	DJST: DCI D	ata Justificatior	Control bit				
		nsmission/recep nization pulse	otion is begu	n during the san	ne serial clock o	cycle as the fra	me
		-	-	n one serial cloc	ck cycle after fra	ame synchroniz	ation pulse
bit 4-2	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 1-0		>: Frame Sync	Mode bits				
	11 = 20-bit A	C-Link mode C-Link mode					
		ne Sync mode					

# REGISTER 20-1: DCICON1: DCI CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0				
—		—	—	BLEN	l<1:0>	—	COFSG3				
bit 15			I.			1	bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	COFSG<2:0>		—		WS	<3:0>					
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:											
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown				
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 11-10	BLEN<1:0>: Buffer Length Control bits										
				ween interrupts							
				etween interrupt	S						
	<ul> <li>01 = Two data words will be buffered between interrupts</li> <li>00 = One data word will be buffered between interrupts</li> </ul>										
bit 9		ted: Read as '									
bit 8-5	-	Frame Sync		ontrol bits							
		frame has 16 v									
	•										
	•										
	•										
		frame has 3 w									
		frame has 2 w									
L:4		frame has 1 w									
bit 4	-	ted: Read as '									
bit 3-0		CI Data Word S word size is 16									
			0 0115								
	•										
	•										
	$0100 - \mathbf{Dete}$	word size is 5	hits								
	$0 \pm 0 = Daia v$	word size is o									
		word size is 5									
	0011 <b>= Data</b> 0010 <b>= Invali</b>	word size is 4 d Selection.	bits Do not use. Ur	nexpected resul							

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—	_		BCG	i<11:8>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			BCC	G<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
1							
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	id as '0'	
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

bit 15-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 11-0 BCG<11:0>: DCI Bit Clock Generator Control bits

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0				
—	_		_		SLOT<3:0> R-0 R-0 R						
bit 15							bit				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0			R-0				
	—	_	—	ROV	RFUL	TUNF	TMPTY				
bit 7							bit				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value a	It POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkı	nown				
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 11-8	SLOT<3:0>: DCI Slot Status bits										
	1111 = Slot 15 is currently active										
	•										
	•										
	• 0010 - Slot î	2 is currently ac	tivo								
		is currently ac									
		) is currently ac									
bit 7-4	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 3	ROV: Receiv	e Overflow Sta	tus bit								
		overflow has overflow has r		t least one rece	ive register						
bit 2	RFUL: Recei	ve Buffer Full S	Status bit								
		is available in ve registers ha		egisters							
	0 = 1 ne recei	TUNF: Transmit Buffer Underflow Status bit									
bit 1		mit Buffer Unde	erflow Status	bit							
bit 1	<b>TUNF:</b> Trans 1 = A transmi		s occurred for	at least one tra	ansmit register						
bit 1 bit 0	<b>TUNF:</b> Trans 1 = A transm 0 = A transm	it underflow has	s occurred for s not occurre	<sup>.</sup> at least one tra d	ansmit register						

# REGISTER 20-4: DCISTAT: DCI STATUS REGISTER

bit 7							bit C
RSE7	RSE6	RSE5	RSE4	RSE3	RSE2	RSE1	RSE0
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15							bit 8
RSE15	RSE14	RSE13	RSE12	RSE11	RSE10	RSE9	RSE8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

R = Readable bit	vv = vvntable bit	0 = 0 miniplemented bit, read	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 RSE<15:0>: Receive Slot Enable bits

1 = CSDI data is received during the individual time slot n

0 = CSDI data is ignored during the individual time slot n

### **REGISTER 20-6: TSCON: DCI TRANSMIT SLOT CONTROL REGISTER**

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TSE15	TSE14	TSE13	TSE12	TSE11	TSE10	TSE9	TSE8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TSE7	TSE6	TSE5	TSE4	TSE3	TSE2	TSE1	TSE0
bit 7				•			bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bi		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-0

TSE<15:0>: Transmit Slot Enable Control bits

1 = Transmit buffer contents are sent during the individual time slot n

0 = CSDO pin is tri-stated or driven to logic '0', during the individual time slot, depending on the state of the CSDOM bit

# 21.0 10-BIT/12-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 16. Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" (DS70183) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices have up to 13 ADC input channels.

The AD12B bit (AD1CON1<10>) allows each of the ADC modules to be configured by the user as either a 10-bit, 4-sample/hold ADC (default configuration) or a 12-bit, 1-sample/hold ADC.

Note: The ADC module needs to be disabled before modifying the AD12B bit.

# 21.1 Key Features

The 10-bit ADC configuration has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation (SAR) conversion
- Conversion speeds of up to 1.1 Msps
- Up to 13 analog input pins
- External voltage reference input pins
- Simultaneous sampling of up to four analog input pins
- Automatic Channel Scan mode
- Selectable conversion trigger source
- Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- Four result alignment options (signed/unsigned, fractional/integer)
- Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes

The 12-bit ADC configuration supports all the above features, except:

- In the 12-bit configuration, conversion speeds of up to 500 ksps are supported
- There is only one sample/hold amplifier in the 12-bit configuration, so simultaneous sampling of multiple channels is not supported

Depending on the particular device pinout, the ADC can have up to 13 analog input pins, designated AN0 through AN12. In addition, there are two analog input pins for external voltage reference connections. These voltage reference inputs can be shared with other analog input pins. The actual number of analog input pins and external voltage reference input configuration depends on the specific device.

Block diagrams of the ADC module are shown in Figure 21-1 and Figure 21-2.

# 21.2 ADC Initialization

The following configuration steps should be performed.

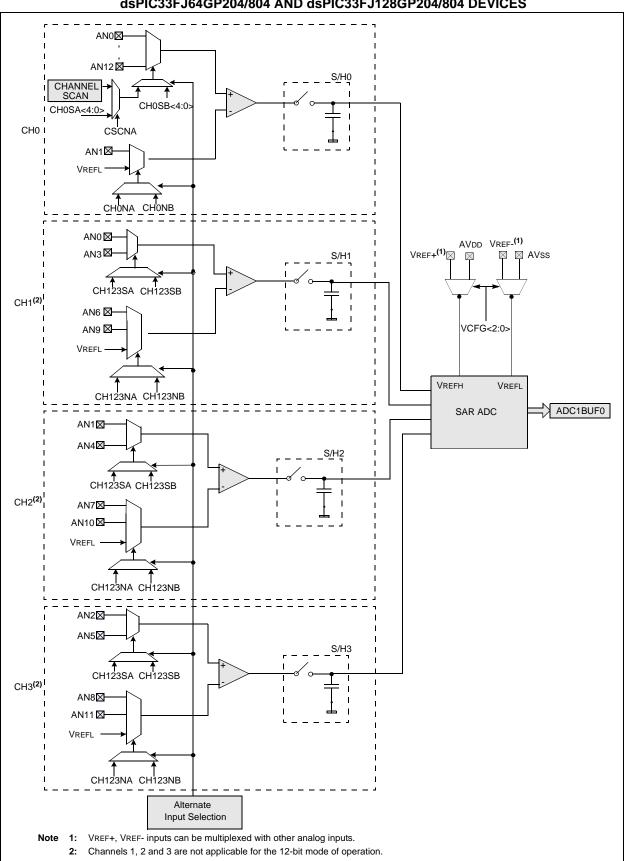
- 1. Configure the ADC module:
  - a) Select port pins as analog inputs (AD1PCFGH<15:0> or AD1PCFGL<15:0>)
  - b) Select voltage reference source to match expected range on analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>)
  - c) Select the analog conversion clock to match desired data rate with processor clock (AD1CON3<7:0>)
  - d) Determine how many S/H channels are used (AD1CON2<9:8> and AD1PCFGH<15:0> or AD1PCFGL<15:0>)
  - e) Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:5> and AD1CON3<12:8>)
  - f) Select how conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8>)
  - g) Turn on ADC module (AD1CON1<15>)
- 2. Configure ADC interrupt (if required):
  - a) Clear the AD1IF bit
  - b) Select ADC interrupt priority

# 21.3 ADC and DMA

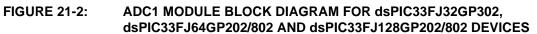
If more than one conversion result needs to be buffered before triggering an interrupt, DMA data transfers can be used. ADC1 can trigger a DMA data transfer. If ADC1 is selected as the DMA IRQ source, a DMA transfer occurs when the AD1IF bit gets set as a result of an ADC1 sample conversion sequence.

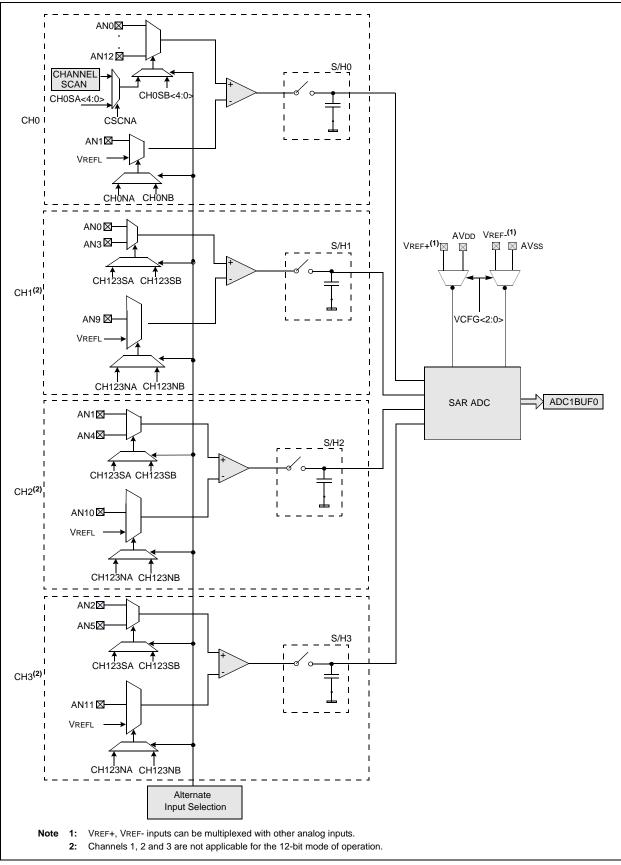
The SMPI<3:0> bits (AD1CON2<5:2>) are used to select how often the DMA RAM buffer pointer is incremented.

The ADDMABM bit (AD1CON1<12>) determines how the conversion results are filled in the DMA RAM buffer area being used for ADC. If this bit is set, DMA buffers are written in the order of conversion. The module provides an address to the DMA channel that is the same as the address used for the non-DMA standalone buffer. If the ADDMABM bit is cleared, then DMA buffers are written in Scatter/Gather mode. The module provides a scatter/gather address to the DMA channel, based on the index of the analog input and the size of the DMA buffer.

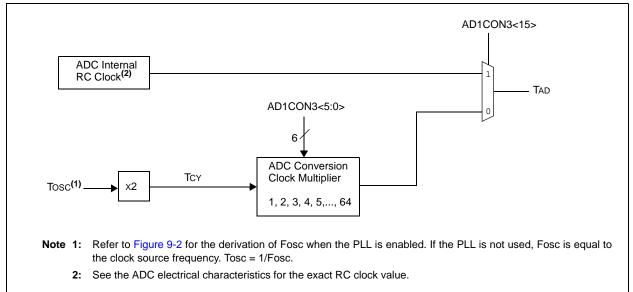








#### FIGURE 21-3: ADC CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD BLOCK DIAGRAM



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADON		ADSIDL	ADDMABM	_	AD12B	FORM	1<1:0>
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC,HS	R/C-0 HC, HS
	SSRC<2:0>			SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE
bit 7							bit
Legend:		HC = Cleared	by hardware	HS = Set by	hardware	C = Clea	ar only bit
R = Readable b	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P0	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15		Operating Mod					
	1 = ADC model = ADC is o	dule is operatir ff	ng				
bit 14		 i <b>ted:</b> Read as '	0'				
bit 13	-	p in Idle Mode					
			eration when d tion in Idle mod		lle mode		
bit 12	ADDMABM:	DMA Buffer Bu	uild Mode bit				
	channel t 0 = DMA buf	that is the sam fers are writter	e as the addres in in Scatter/Gat	ss used for the	he module prov non-DMA stan e module provid g input and the	d-alone buffer des a scatter/g	ather addres
bit 11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 10	AD12B: 10-b	it or 12-bit Ope	eration Mode bi	t			
		-channel ADC channel ADC o					
bit 9-8	FORM<1:0>:	Data Output F	ormat bits				
	For 10-bit ope						
	10 = Fraction 01 = Signed i	al (DOUT = ddd integer (DOUT =	d dddd dd0	0 0000) dddd dddd, <b>v</b>	o, where ຣ =.NC where ຣ = .NOT	·	
		fractional (Dou	T = sddd dddo 1d dddd dddo		, where $s = .N0$	OT.d<11>)	
	01 = Signed I	Integer (DOUT =		dddd dddd, v	where s = .NOT	.d<11>)	
bit 7-5		-	Source Select				
	111 = Interna 110 = Reserv 101 = Reserv	/ed	sampling and	starts conversi	on (auto-conve	rt)	
	100 = GP tim 011 = Reserv	er (Timer5 for . /ed		-	ng and starts co		
	001 = Active	transition on IN		ampling and st	ng and starts co arts conversion ersion		

Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 4

# REGISTER 21-1: AD1CON1: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 3	SIMSAM: Simultaneous Sample Select bit (only applicable when CHPS<1:0> = 01 or 1x)
	<pre>When AD12B = 1, SIMSAM is: U-0, Unimplemented, Read as '0' 1 = Samples CH0, CH1, CH2, CH3 simultaneously (when CHPS&lt;1:0&gt; = 1x); or         Samples CH0 and CH1 simultaneously (when CHPS&lt;1:0&gt; = 01) 0 = Samples multiple channels individually in sequence</pre>
bit 2	ASAM: ADC Sample Auto-Start bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion. SAMP bit is auto-set</li> <li>0 = Sampling begins when SAMP bit is set</li> </ul>
bit 1	SAMP: ADC Sample Enable bit
	<ul> <li>1 = ADC sample/hold amplifiers are sampling</li> <li>0 = ADC sample/hold amplifiers are holding</li> <li>If ASAM = 0, software can write '1' to begin sampling. Automatically set by hardware if ASAM = 1.</li> <li>If SSRC = 000, software can write '0' to end sampling and start conversion. If SSRC ≠ 000, automatically cleared by hardware to end sampling and start conversion.</li> </ul>
bit 0	DONE: ADC Conversion Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = ADC conversion cycle is completed.</li> <li>0 = ADC conversion not started or in progress</li> <li>Automatically set by hardware when ADC conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to clear</li> <li>DONE status (software not allowed to write '1'). Clearing this bit does NOT affect any operation in progress. Automatically cleared by hardware at start of a new conversion.</li> </ul>

R/W-0	R/V		U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	VCFG	<2:0>	—	_	CSCNA	CHPS	<1:0>			
bit 15							bit 8			
R-0	U-	-0 R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
BUFS		-	SMPI	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writab	le bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is s	set	'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15-13	VCFG<	<2:0>: Converter V	-	Configuration	bits					
		ADREF+	ADREF-	_						
	000		Avss	_						
	001	External VREF+	Avss	_						
	010	AVDD External VREF+	External VREF- External VREF-	_						
	1xx		Avss	_						
h:+ 40 44										
bit 12-11	-	lemented: Read a			A 1. 1					
bit 10		A: Scan Input Sele can inputs		uning Sample	A DIL					
		o not scan inputs								
	CHPS<1:0>: Selects Channels Utilized bits									
bit 9-8	CHPS<	<1:0>: Selects Cha	nnels Utilized bits	5						
bit 9-8		<1:0>: Selects Cha AD12B = 1, CHPS			d, Read as '0'					
bit 9-8	When 1 1x = C	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur CH2 and CH3		d, Read as '0'					
bit 9-8	When 1x = C 01 = C	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur CH2 and CH3		d, Read as '0'					
	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1	implementee	d, Read as '0'					
bit 9-8 bit 7	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS:	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1, onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when	n BUFM = 1)		0-0 <b>y</b> 7				
	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 hit (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF,	n BUFM = 1) user should a	ccess data in 0x					
	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1, onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7,	n BUFM = 1) user should a	ccess data in 0x					
bit 7	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0'	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x	8-0xF	rersion			
bit 7 bit 6	When           1x = C           01 = C           00 = C           BUFS:           1 = AE           0 = AE           Unimp           SMPI           operati	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1, onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin demented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Increased	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 wit (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o	8-0xF of sample/conv				
bit 7 bit 6	When           1x = C           01 = C           00 = C           BUFS:           1 = AE           0 = AE           Unimp           SMPI           operati	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 iit (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or ge	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o	8-0xF of sample/conv				
bit 7 bit 6	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D conversion operat = Increments the D	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a NA Addresses enerates inter	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every	16th sample			
bit 7 bit 6	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D conversion operat	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a NA Addresses enerates inter	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every	16th sample			
bit 7 bit 6	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D conversion operat = Increments the D	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a NA Addresses enerates inter	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every	16th sample			
bit 7 bit 6	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D conversion operat = Increments the D	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go	n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a NA Addresses enerates inter	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every	16th sample			
bit 7 bit 6	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =  0001 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin lemented: Read a 3:0>: Selects Incre ons per interrupt = Increments the D conversion operat = Increments the D	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur , CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or gr ion MA address or gr ion	implemented n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses enerates inter enerates inter completion of	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl rupt after compl every 2nd samp	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every etion of every ole/conversion	16th sample 15th sample operation			
bit 7 bit 6 bit 5-2	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =  0001 = 0000 =	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is c	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur, CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go MA address after MA address after	implemented n BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses enerates inter enerates inter completion of	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl rupt after compl every 2nd samp	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every etion of every ole/conversion	16th sample 15th sample operation			
bit 7 bit 6 bit 5-2	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =   0001 = 0000 = BUFM: 1 = Sta	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fill DC	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur, CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or guion MA address or guion MA address after MA address after MA address after MA address after Select bit address 0x0 on fi	implemented h BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses enerates inter enerates inter completion of completion of rst interrupt a	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl rupt after compl every 2nd samp every sample/co	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every etion of every ble/conversion onversion oper	16th sample 15th sample operation			
bit 7 bit 6 bit 5-2 bit 1	When 1 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 = 00001 = 00001 = 0000 = BUFM: 1 = Sta 0 = Ab	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fillin E Increments the DI Conversion operate Increments the DI DC is currently filling at ways starts filling b	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur, CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when g buffer 0x8-0xF, g buffer 0x0-0x7, s '0' ement Rate for DM MA address or go ion MA address or go ion MA address after MA address after MA address after id address after id address 0x0 on fi uffer at address 0	implemented h BUFM = 1) user should a user should a MA Addresses enerates inter enerates inter completion of completion of rst interrupt an x0	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl rupt after compl every 2nd samp every sample/co	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every etion of every ble/conversion onversion oper	16th sample 15th sample operation			
bit 7 bit 6	When 1x = C 01 = C 00 = C BUFS: 1 = AE 0 = AE Unimp SMPI< operati 1111 = 1110 =    0001 = 0000 = BUFM: 1 = Sta 0 = AL 	AD12B = 1, CHPS onverts CH0, CH1 onverts CH0 and C onverts CH0 Buffer Fill Status b DC is currently fillin DC is currently fill DC	<1:0> is: U-0, Ur, CH2 and CH3 CH1 it (only valid when y the other of the other	implemented h BUFM = 1) user should a user should a IA Addresses enerates inter enerates inter completion of completion of rst interrupt at x0 t bit	ccess data in 0x ccess data in 0x bits or number o rupt after compl rupt after compl every 2nd samp every sample/co nd 0x8 on next ir	8-0xF of sample/conv etion of every etion of every ble/conversion onversion oper nterrupt	16th sample 15th sample operation ation			

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
ADRC	_	—			SAMC<4:0>(	1)					
bit 15							bit				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
R/VV-U	R/W-0	R/W-U		<7:0> <sup>(2)</sup>	K/W-U	R/W-U	R/W-U				
bit 7			7.200				bit				
Legend:											
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	it	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'					
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	าดพท				
	1 OK										
bit 15	1 = ADC inter										
		ived from syster									
bit 14-13	=	ted: Read as '0									
bit 12-8		Auto Sample Ti	me bits()								
	11111 = <b>31 T</b>	AD									
	•										
	•										
	00001 = <b>1</b> TA	Л									
	00000 = 0 TA										
bit 7-0	ADCS<7:0>:	ADCS<7:0>: ADC Conversion Clock Select bits <sup>(2)</sup>									
	11111111 =	Reserved									
	•										
	•										
	•										
	•										
	01000000 = 00111111 =	Reserved Tcy · (ADCS<7	:0> + 1) = 64	• TCY = TAD							
	•										
	•										
	•	<b>T</b> (ARA) =	• · · ·								
	00000010 = 00000001 =	TCY · (ADCS<7									

# REGISTER 21-3: AD1CON3: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 3

2: This bit is not used if AD1CON3<15> (ADRC) = 1.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	_			—	—
bit 15						-	bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	_	—		DMABL<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown

#### REGISTER 21-4: AD1CON4: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 4

bit 15-3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 2-0

DMABL<2:0>: Selects Number of DMA Buffer Locations per Analog Input bits

111 = Allocates 128 words of buffer to each analog input

110 = Allocates 64 words of buffer to each analog input

101 = Allocates 32 words of buffer to each analog input

100 = Allocates 16 words of buffer to each analog input

011 = Allocates 8 words of buffer to each analog input

010 = Allocates 4 words of buffer to each analog input 001 = Allocates 2 words of buffer to each analog input

000 = Allocates 1 word of buffer to each analog input

© 2007-2011 Microchip Technology Inc.

REGISTER 21-5:	AD1CHS123: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—		—	CH1231	VB<1:0>	CH123SB
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0	0-0		NA<1:0>	CH123SA
 bit 7		_		_	011231	NAC1.02	bit
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unl	known
bit 15-11	-	ted: Read as '0					
bit 10-9				e Input Select fo	•	S	
				plemented, Re			
				pative input is A pative input is A			
		12, CH3 negativ			N7, CH5 negat	ive input is Aiv	10, 1
bit 8		•	•	Select for Sam	ole B bit		
			-	plemented, Re			
				ve input is AN4,		nput is AN5	
				ve input is AN1,			
bit 7-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'o	)'				
bit 2-1	CH123NA<1:	0>: Channel 1,	2, 3 Negative	e Input Select fo	or Sample A bit	S	
	When AD12E	B = 1, CHxNA is	s: U-0, Unim	plemented, Re	ad as '0'		
				ative input is A			
		gative input is A 12, CH3 negativ		ative input is A	N7, CH3 negat	ive input is AN	18(1)
bit 0		•	•	Select for Sam	ole A hit		
Dit U				plemented, Re			
				ve input is AN4,		nput is AN5	
				ve input is AN1,			
Note 1: 7	This bit setting is R	Reserved in dsF	PIC33FJ128G	PX02_dsPIC33	3F.I64GPX02 a	nd dsPIC33EJ	IGPX02

**Note 1:** This bit setting is Reserved in dsPIC33FJ128GPX02, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02 and dsPIC33FJGPX02 (28-pin) devices.

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CH0NB					CH0SB<4:0:	>	
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CH0NA	—	—			CH0SA<4:0:	>	
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	emented bit, rea	ad as '0'	
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is se		'0' = Bit is cl		x = Bit is unki	nown
	-						-
bit 15	CH0NB: Cha	nnel 0 Negativ	e Input Select	for Sample B	bit		
	Same definition	on as bit 7.					
bit 14-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	'0'				
bit 12-8		: Channel 0 P	•		le B bits		
		innel 0 positive					
	•	innel 0 positive	input is AN11				
	•						
	•	innel 0 positive	input in ANIO	1)			
	01000 = Cha	innel 0 positive	e input is ANO	1)			
	00110 = Cha	innel 0 positive	input is AN6	1)			
	•						
	•						
		nnel 0 positive					
		innel 0 positive					
		innel 0 positive	•				
bit 7		nnel 0 Negativ	-	for Sample A	DIT		
		0 negative inpu 0 negative inpu					
bit 6-5		ted: Read as					
bit 4-0	-	: Channel 0 P		elect for Same	le A bits		
		innel 0 positive	•	•			
		nnel 0 positive					
	•						
	•						
	01000 = Cha	nnel 0 positive	e input is AN8	1) 1)			
		innel 0 positive innel 0 positive					
	•		input is Aivo				
	•						
	• 00010 - Cha	innel 0 positive	inputie ANO				
		innel 0 positive					
		innel 0 positive					
Note 1: The	se hit settings	are reserved o	n dsPIC33E.I1	28GPX02 del	21C33E.164GP>	(02 and dsPIC3)	

# REGISTER 21-6: AD1CHS0: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER

Note 1: These bit settings are reserved on dsPIC33FJ128GPX02, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02 and dsPIC33FJ32GPX02 (28-pin) devices.

Legend:							
bit 7							bit 0
CSS7	CSS6	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15			•				bit 8
_	_	—	CSS12	CSS11	CSS10	CSS9	CSS8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

'0' = Bit is cleared

# REGISTER 21-7: AD1CSSL: ADC1 INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER LOW<sup>(1,2)</sup>

bit 15-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

-n = Value at POR

bit 11-0 CSS<11:0>: ADC Input Scan Selection bits

1 = Select ANx for input scan

'1' = Bit is set

0 =Skip ANx for input scan

**Note 1:** On devices without 13 analog inputs, all AD1CSSL bits can be selected by the user application. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on device converts VREFL.

**2:** CSSx = ANx, where x = 0 through 12.

## **REGISTER 21-8:** AD1PCFGL: ADC1 PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER LOW<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	—	PCFG12	PCFG11	PCFG10	PCFG9	PCFG8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0
bit 7			•				bit 0
Legend:							

R = Readable bit	= Readable bit W = Writable bit		d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-0 PCFG<12:0>: ADC Port Configuration Control bits

- 1 = Port pin in Digital mode, port read input enabled, ADC input multiplexer connected to AVss 0 = Port pin in Analog mode, port read input disabled, ADC samples pin voltage
- **Note 1:** On devices without 13 analog inputs, all PCFG bits are R/W by user software. However, the PCFG bits are ignored on ports without a corresponding input on device.
  - **2:** PCFGx = ANx, where x = 0 through 12.
  - **3:** PCFGx bits have no effect if ADC module is disabled by setting ADxMD bit in the PMDx Register. In this case all port pins multiplexed with ANx will be in Digital mode.

x = Bit is unknown

# 22.0 AUDIO DIGITAL-TO-ANALOG CONVERTER (DAC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 33. Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)" (DS70211) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) module is a 16-bit Delta-Sigma signal converter designed for audio applications. It has two output channels, left and right to support stereo applications. Each DAC output channel provides three voltage outputs, positive DAC output, negative DAC output, and the midpoint voltage output for the dsPIC33FJ64GP804 and dsPIC33FJ128GP804 The devices. dsPIC33FJ128GP802 dsPIC33FJ64GP802 and devices provide positive DAC output and negative DAC output voltages.

# 22.1 Key Features

- 16-bit resolution (14-bit accuracy)
- Second-Order Digital Delta-Sigma Modulator
- 256 X Over-Sampling Ratio
- 128-Tap FIR Current-Steering Analog Reconstruction Filter
- 100 ksps Maximum Sampling Rate
- User controllable Sample Clock
- Input Frequency 45 kHz max
- Differential Analog Outputs
- Signal-To-Noise: 90 dB
- 4-deep input Buffer
- 16-bit Processor I/O, and DMA interfaces

# 22.2 DAC Module Operation

The functional block diagram of the Audio DAC module is shown in Figure 22-1. The Audio DAC module provides a 4-deep data input FIFO buffer for each output channel. If the DMA module and/or the processor cannot provide output data in a timely manner, and the FIFO becomes empty, the DAC accepts data from the DAC Default Data register (DACDFLT). This safety feature is useful for industrial control applications where the DAC output controls an important processor or machinery. The DACDFLT register should be initialized with a "safe" output value. Often the safe output value is either the midpoint value (0x8000) or a zero value (0x0000).

The digital interpolator up-samples the input signals, where the over-sampling ratio is 256x which creates data points between the user supplied data points. The interpolator also includes processing by digital filters to provide "noise shaping" to move the converter noise above 20 kHz (upper limit of the pass band). The output of the interpolator drives the Sigma-Delta modulator. The serial data bit stream from the Sigma-Delta modulator is processed by the reconstruction filter. The differential outputs of the reconstruction filter are amplified by Op Amps to provide the required peak-to-peak voltage swing.

**Note:** The DAC module is designed specifically for audio applications and is not recommended for control type applications.

# 22.3 DAC Output Format

The DAC output data stream can be in a two's complement signed number format or as an unsigned number format.

The Audio DAC module features the ability to accept the 16-bit input data in a two's complement signed number format or as an unsigned number format. The data formatting is controlled by the Data Format Control bit (FORM<8>) in the DAC1CON register. The supported formats are:

- 1 = Signed (two's complement)
- 0 = Unsigned

If the FORM bit is configured for "Unsigned data" then the user input data yields the following behavior:

- 0xFFFF = most positive output voltage
- 0x8000 = mid point output voltage
- 0x7FFF = a value just below the midpoint
- 0x0000 = minimum output voltage

If the FORM bit is configured for "signed data" then the user input data yields the following behavior:

- 0x7FFF = most positive output voltage
- 0x0000 = mid point output voltage
- 0xFFFF = value just below the midpoint
- 0x8000 = minimum output voltage

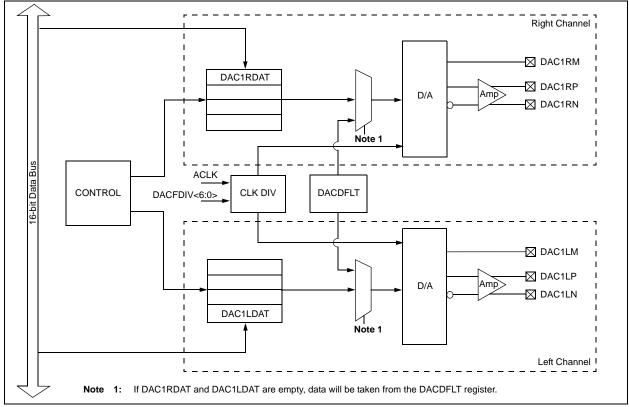
The Audio DAC provides an analog output proportional to the digital input value. The maximum 100,000 samples per second (100 ksps) update rate provides good quality audio reproduction.

## 22.4 DAC Clock

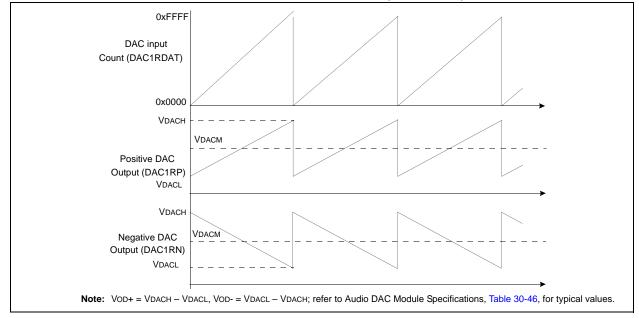
The DAC clock signal clocks the internal logic of the Audio DAC module. The data sample rate of the Audio DAC is an integer division of the rate of the DAC clock. The DAC clock is generated via a clock divider circuit that accepts an auxiliary clock from the auxiliary oscillator.

The divisor ratio is programmed by clock divider bits (DACFDIV<6:0>) in the DAC Control register (DAC1CON). The resulting DAC clock must not exceed 25.6 MHz. If lower sample rates are to be used, then the DAC filter clock frequency may be reduced to reduce power consumption. The DAC clock frequency is 256 times the sampling frequency.





#### FIGURE 22-2: AUDIO DAC OUTPUT FOR RAMP INPUT (UNSIGNED)



REGISTER	22-1: DAC1	CON: DAC C	ONTROL RE	GISTER				
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	
DACEN		DACSIDL	AMPON	—			FORM	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-1	
—				DACFDIV<6:0	>			
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 15	DACEN: DAG	C1 Enable bit						
	1 = Enables r 0 = Disables	module						
bit 14	Unimplemen	nted: Read as 'o	כ'					
bit 13	DACSIDL: SI	DACSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit						
		ue module operati module operati			le mode			
bit 12	AMPON: Ena	able Analog Out	tput Amplifier	in Sleep Mode	/Stop in Idle M	ode bit		
		Output Amplifier Output Amplifier						
bit 11-9	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '	כי					
bit 8	FORM: Data	Format Select I	bit					
	1 = Signed in 0 = Unsigned							
bit 7	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '	כ'					
bit 6-0	DACFDIV<6:	:0>: DAC Clock	Divider bit					
	1111111 = I	Divide input clo	ck by 128					
	•							
	•							
	•	<b>.</b>						
	0000101 = 1	Divide input cloo	ck by 6 (defau	lit)				
	•							
	0000010 = 1	Divide input clo	ck bv 3					
	0000001 = I	Divide input cloo	ck by 2					
	0000000 = <b>I</b>							

# REGISTER 22-1: DAC1CON: DAC CONTROL REGISTER

<b>REGISTER 2</b>	2-2: DAC1	STAT: DAC S	TATUS REG	SISTER			
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0
LOEN	_	LMVOEN	_	_	LITYPE	LFULL	LEMPTY
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0
ROEN		RMVOEN	_		RITYPE	RFULL	REMPTY
bit 7		TurroLit					bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unk	nown
bit 15		Channel DAC Ou and negative D/	•				
		puts are disable					
bit 14	Unimplemen	nted: Read as 'o	)'				
bit 13		eft Channel Midp		tput Voltage E	nable bit		
	1 = Midpoint DAC output is enabled						
bit 12-11	0 = Midpoint output is disabled						
bit 10	Unimplemented: Read as '0' LITYPE: Left Channel Type of Interrupt bit						
DIL TO	1 = Interrupt	if FIFO is Empt if FIFO is not F	у	L			
bit 9	LFULL: Statu	us, Left Channel	Data Input F	IFO is Full bit			
	1 = FIFO is F 0 = FIFO is r						
bit 8	LEMPTY: Sta	atus, Left Chann	el Data Input	FIFO is Empt	y bit		
	1 = FIFO is B 0 = FIFO is r						
bit 7	ROEN: Right	Channel DAC	Output Enable	e bit			
		and negative D/ puts are disable		e enabled			
bit 6	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '0	)'				
bit 5	1 = Midpoint	ight Channel Mi DAC output is e output is disabl	enabled	Output Voltage	Enable bit		
bit 4-3	-	nted: Read as '0					
bit 2	-	ht Channel Type		bit			
	1 = Interrupt	if FIFO is Empt if FIFO is not F	y				
bit 1	RFULL: Statu	us, Right Chann	el Data Input	FIFO is Full b	it		
	1 = FIFO is 0 = FIFO is						
bit 0	REMPTY: Sta	atus, Right Char	nnel Data Inp	ut FIFO is Em	pty bit		
	1 = FIFO is E 0 = FIFO is r						

#### DECISTED 22-2-DACISTATI DAC STATUS PECISTED

#### REGISTER 22-3: DAC1DFLT: DAC DEFAULT DATA REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACDF	LT<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACD	-LT<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	= Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknow			nown			

bit 15-0 DACDFLT<15:0>: DAC Default Value bits

#### REGISTER 22-4: DAC1LDAT: DAC LEFT DATA REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACLDA	AT<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACLD	AT<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 DACLDAT<15:0>: Left Channel Data Port bits

#### REGISTER 22-5: DAC1RDAT: DAC RIGHT DATA REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACRDA	\T<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			DACRD	AT<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

_ogona.			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 DACRDAT<15:0>: Right Channel Data Port bits

NOTES:

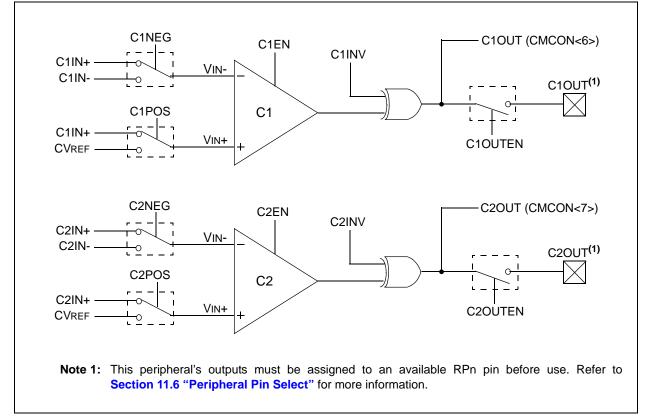
# 23.0 COMPARATOR MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304. of the dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data "Section sheet, refer to 34. Comparator" (DS70212) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual', which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Comparator module provides a set of dual input comparators. The inputs to the comparator can be configured to use any one of the four pin inputs (C1IN+, C1IN-, C2IN+ and C2IN-) as well as the Comparator Voltage Reference Input (CVREF).

Note: This peripheral contains output functions that may need to be configured by the peripheral pin select feature. For more information, see Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select".

### FIGURE 23-1: COMPARATOR I/O OPERATING MODES



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CMIDL		C2EVT	C1EVT	C2EN	C1EN	C2OUTEN <sup>(1)</sup>	C1OUTEN <sup>(2</sup>
bit 15							bit
R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
C2OUT	C1OUT	C2INV	C1INV	C2NEG	C2POS	C1NEG	C1POS
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	nd as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	1 = When de	in Idle Mode b vice enters Idle normal modul	e mode, modu		nerate interrup	ots. Module is sti	ll enabled.
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	C2EVT: Com	parator 2 Even	t bit				
		<ul> <li>1 = Comparator output changed states</li> <li>0 = Comparator output did not change states</li> </ul>					
bit 12	C1EVT: Com	C1EVT: Comparator 1 Event bit					
		ator output chai		ates			
bit 11	1 = Compara	arator 2 Enable ator is enabled ator is disabled	e bit				
bit 10	C1EN: Comp	arator 1 Enable	e bit				
	•	ator is enabled ator is disabled					
bit 9	C2OUTEN: C	comparator 2 C	utput Enable	bit <sup>(1)</sup>			
		ator output is di ator output is no					
bit 8	C1OUTEN: C	comparator 1 C	utput Enable	bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
	-	ator output is di ator output is no					
bit 7	C2OUT: Com	parator 2 Outp	ut bit				
	$\frac{\text{When C2INV}}{1 = C2 \text{ VIN+}}$						
	1 = C2 VIN+1 0 = C2 VIN+1						
	When C2INV	= 1:					
	0 = C2 VIN+						
	1 = C2 VIN+	< C2 VIN-					

# REGISTER 23-1: CMCON: COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER

- Note 1: If C2OUTEN = 1, the C2OUT peripheral output must be configured to an available RPx pin. See Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select" for more information.
  - 2: If C1OUTEN = 1, the C1OUT peripheral output must be configured to an available RPx pin. See Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select" for more information.

#### REGISTER 23-1: CMCON: COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 6	C1OUT: Comparator 1 Output bit
	When $C1INV = 0$ :
	1 = C1 VIN + > C1 VIN
	0 = C1 VIN + < C1 VIN -
	When $C1INV = 1$ :
	0 = C1 VIN+ > C1 VIN-
	1 = C1 VIN + < C1 VIN
bit 5	C2INV: Comparator 2 Output Inversion bit
	1 = C2 output inverted
	0 = C2 output not inverted
bit 4	C1INV: Comparator 1 Output Inversion bit
	1 = C1 output inverted
	0 = C1 output not inverted
bit 3	C2NEG: Comparator 2 Negative Input Configure bit
	1 = Input is connected to VIN+
	0 = Input is connected to VIN-
	See Figure 23-1 for the comparator modes.
bit 2	C2POS: Comparator 2 Positive Input Configure bit
	1 = Input is connected to VIN+
	0 = Input is connected to CVREF
	See Figure 23-1 for the comparator modes.
bit 1	C1NEG: Comparator 1 Negative Input Configure bit
	1 = Input is connected to VIN+
	0 = Input is connected to VIN-
	See Figure 23-1 for the comparator modes.
bit 0	<b>C1POS:</b> Comparator 1 Positive Input Configure bit
	1 = Input is connected to VIN+
	0 = Input is connected to CVREF
	See Figure 23-1 for the comparator modes.

- Note 1: If C2OUTEN = 1, the C2OUT peripheral output must be configured to an available RPx pin. See Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select" for more information.
  - 2: If C1OUTEN = 1, the C1OUT peripheral output must be configured to an available RPx pin. See Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select" for more information.

#### 23.1 Comparator Voltage Reference

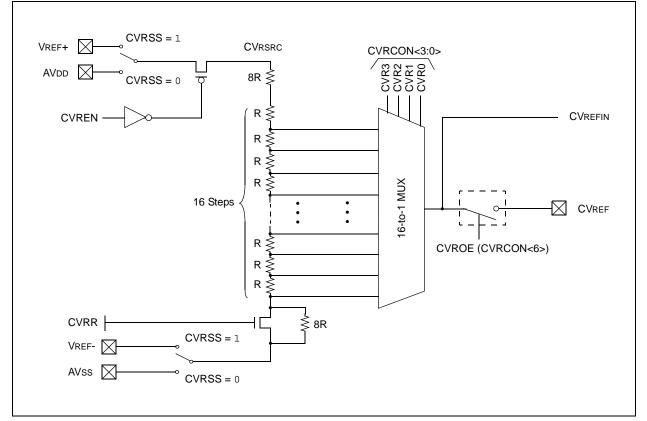
# 23.1.1 CONFIGURING THE COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE

The voltage reference module is controlled through the CVRCON register (Register 23-2). The comparator voltage reference provides two ranges of output voltage, each with 16 distinct levels. The range to be used is selected by the CVRR bit (CVRCON<5>). The primary difference between the ranges is the size of the steps selected by the CVREF Selection bits (CVR3:CVR0), with one range offering finer resolution.

The comparator reference supply voltage can come from either VDD and VSS, or the external VREF+ and VREF-. The voltage source is selected by the CVRSS bit (CVRCON<4>).

The settling time of the comparator voltage reference must be considered when changing the CVREF output.

#### FIGURE 23-2: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE BLOCK DIAGRAM



# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
	_		_	_		_	_	
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
CVREN	CVROE	CVRR	CVRSS		CVR	<3:0>		
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable		W = Writable		•	nented bit, rea			
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	IOWN	
bit 15-8	Unimplomon	ted: Read as '	י. י					
bit 7	•	parator Voltag		nabla bit				
		rcuit powered o						
		cuit powered o						
bit 6	CVROE: Com	parator VREF (	Dutput Enable	bit				
		ltage level is o						
6.2.C		0		rom CVREF pin				
bit 5		arator VREF Ra	•	) DIT VRSRC with C	IDCDC/24 aton	0170		
				9 CVRSRC with				
bit 4		parator VREF S				•		
		•		C = VREF+ - VF	REF-			
	0 = Comparator reference source CVRSRC = AVDD – AVSS							
bit 3-0		CVR<3:0>: Comparator VREF Value Selection 0 ≤CVR<3:0> ≤15 bits						
	$\frac{\text{When CVRR}}{CVREE} = (CVR)$	<u>= 1:</u> <3:0>/ 24) • (C	WASAC)					
	When $CVRR$ :		VRSRC)					
		<u>– 0.</u> (CVRSRC)+ (CV	<i>R</i> <3:0>/32) ●	(CVRSRC)				
			,					

#### REGISTER 23-2: CVRCON: COMPARATOR VOLTAGE REFERENCE CONTROL REGISTER

NOTES:

# 24.0 REAL-TIME CLOCK AND CALENDAR (RTCC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 37. Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)" (DS70301) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

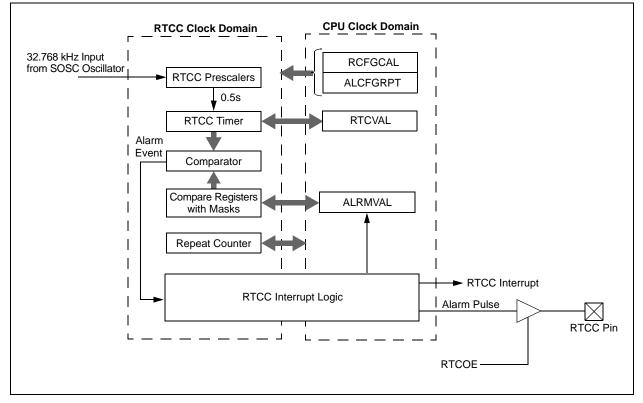
This chapter discusses the Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC) module, available on dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices, and its operation. The following are some of the key features of this module:

- Time: hours, minutes, and seconds
- 24-hour format (military time)
- Calendar: weekday, date, month and year
- Alarm configurable
- Year range: 2000 to 2099
- Leap year correction
- BCD format for compact firmware
- Optimized for low-power operation
- User calibration with auto-adjust
- Calibration range: ±2.64 seconds error per month
- Requirements: External 32.768 kHz clock crystal
- Alarm pulse or seconds clock output on RTCC pin

The RTCC module is intended for applications where accurate time must be maintained for extended periods of time with minimum to no intervention from the CPU. The RTCC module is optimized for low-power usage to provide extended battery lifetime while keeping track of time.

The RTCC module is a 100-year clock and calendar with automatic leap year detection. The range of the clock is from 00:00:00 (midnight) on January 1, 2000 to 23:59:59 on December 31, 2099.

The hours are available in 24-hour (military time) format. The clock provides a granularity of one second with half-second visibility to the user.



#### FIGURE 24-1: RTCC BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 24.1 RTCC Module Registers

The RTCC module registers are organized into three categories:

- RTCC Control Registers
- RTCC Value Registers
- Alarm Value Registers

#### 24.1.1 REGISTER MAPPING

To limit the register interface, the RTCC Timer and Alarm Time registers are accessed through corresponding register pointers. The RTCC Value register window (RTCVALH and RTCVALL) uses the RTCPTR bits (RCFGCAL<9:8>) to select the desired timer register pair (see Table 24-1).

By writing the RTCVALH byte, the RTCC Pointer value, RTCPTR<1:0> bits, decrement by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the MINUTES and SECONDS value will be accessible through RTCVALH and RTCVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

TABLE 24-1: RTCVAL REGISTER MAPPING

RTCPTR	RTCC Value Register Window					
<1:0>	RTCVAL<15:8>	RTCVAL<7:0>				
00	MINUTES	SECONDS				
01	WEEKDAY	HOURS				
10	MONTH	DAY				
11	—	YEAR				

The Alarm Value register window (ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL) uses the ALRMPTR bits (ALCFGRPT<9:8>) to select the desired Alarm register pair (see Table 24-2).

By writing the ALRMVALH byte, the Alarm Pointer value, ALRMPTR<1:0> bits, decrement by one until they reach '00'. Once they reach '00', the ALRMMIN and ALRMSEC value will be accessible through ALRMVALH and ALRMVALL until the pointer value is manually changed.

#### TABLE 24-2: ALRMVAL REGISTER MAPPING

ALRMPTR	Alarm Value Register Window				
<1:0>	ALRMVAL<15:8>	ALRMVAL<7:0>			
00	ALRMMIN	ALRMSEC			
01	ALRMWD	ALRMHR			
10	ALRMMNTH	ALRMDAY			
11	—	—			

Considering that the 16-bit core does not distinguish between 8-bit and 16-bit read operations, the user must be aware that when reading either the ALRMVALH or ALRMVALL bytes will decrement the ALRMPTR<1:0> value. The same applies to the RTCVALH or RTCVALL bytes with the RTCPTR<1:0> being decremented.

Note:	This only applies to read operations and					
	not write operations.					

#### 24.1.2 WRITE LOCK

In order to perform a write to any of the RTCC Timer registers, the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) must be set (refer to Example 24-1).

Note: To avoid accidental writes to the timer, it is recommended that the RTCWREN bit (RCFGCAL<13>) is kept clear at any other time. For the RTCWREN bit to be set, there is only 1 instruction cycle time window allowed between the 55h/AA sequence and the setting of RTCWREN; therefore, it is recommended that code follow the procedure in Example 24-1.

#### EXAMPLE 24-1: SETTING THE RTCWREN BIT

MOV	#NVMKEY, W1	;move the address of NVMKEY into W1
MOV	#0x55, W2	
MOV	#0xAA, W3	
MOV	W2, [W1]	;start 55/AA sequence
MOV	W3, [W1]	
BSET	RCFGCAL, #13	;set the RTCWREN bit

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
RTCEN <sup>(2)</sup>		RTCWREN	RTCSYNC	HALFSEC <sup>(3)</sup>	RTCOE	RTCPT	R<1:0>
bit 15				1 1			bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CAL	.<7:0>			
bit 7							bit
Legend: R = Readable	<b>b</b> ;4				antad hit raad		
R = Readable -n = Value at F		W = Writable I '1' = Bit is set	DIT	U = Unimplem '0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkr	
	OK	I = DILIS SEL		0 = Dit is clea	ieu	X = DILIS ULIKI	IOWI
bit 15	RTCEN· RT	CC Enable bit <sup>(2)</sup>					
	-	nodule is enable	d				
	0 = RTCC n	nodule is disable	d				
bit 14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as 'd	)'				
bit 13	RTCWREN:	RTCC Value Re	gisters Write	Enable bit			
		LH and RTCVAL					_
		LH and RTCVAL	÷		-	n to by the use	r
bit 12		RTCC Value Reg LH, RTCVALL ar	-	-		ading due to e	rollovor ripp
		g in an invalid da		•	•	•	
	can be a	assumed to be v	alid.	-			
		LH, RTCVALL or		registers can be	read without	concern over a	rollover rippl
bit 11		Half-Second Sta					
		half period of a lf period of a sec					
bit 10		CC Output Enab					
		output enabled					
		output disabled					
bit 9-8	RTCPTR<1:	:0>: RTCC Value	Register Wi	ndow Pointer bit	5		
		corresponding					
		R<1:0> value dec	crements on o	every read or wri	te of RTCVAL	H until it reache	es '00'.
	RTCVAL<15						
	01 = WEEKI						
	10 = MONTI						
	11 = Reserv						
	RTCVAL<7:00 = SECO						
	01 = HOURS						
	10 = DAY						
	11 = YEAR						
Note 1: The		egister is only aff	acted by a D	OR			
		CEN bit is only an	-				
/\ VV							

3: This bit is read-only. It is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

# **REGISTER 24-1:** RCFGCAL: RTCC CALIBRATION AND CONFIGURATION REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 7-0	CAL<7:0>: RTC Drift Calibration bits
	11111111 = Minimum negative adjustment; subtracts 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute
	•
	•
	•
	10000000 = Maximum negative adjustment; subtracts 512 RTC clock pulses every one minute 01111111 = Maximum positive adjustment; adds 508 RTC clock pulses every one minute
	•
	•
	•
	00000001 = Minimum positive adjustment; adds 4 RTC clock pulses every one minute 00000000 = No adjustment

- **Note 1:** The RCFGCAL register is only affected by a POR.
  - 2: A write to the RTCEN bit is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.
  - 3: This bit is read-only. It is cleared to '0' on a write to the lower half of the MINSEC register.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

REGISTER 24	HZ: PADC	FGI: PAD C	UNFIGURA		COL REGIS	IER	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—		—	—		_	—	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	—	—	_	RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup>	PMPTTL
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							

0' = Bit is cleared

x = Bit is unknown

# REGISTER 24-2: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

Dil 15-2 Unimplemented: Read as (	bit 15-2	Unimplemented: Read as '0
-----------------------------------	----------	---------------------------

-n = Value at POR

bit 1	RTSECSEL: RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	<ul> <li>1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin</li> <li>0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin</li> </ul>
bit 0	PMPTTL: PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit
	<ul><li>1 = PMP module uses TTL input buffers</li><li>0 = PMP module uses Schmitt Trigger input buffers</li></ul>

'1' = Bit is set

Note 1: To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE bit (RCFGCAL<10>) needs to be set.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
ALRMEN	CHIME		AMA	SK<3:0>		ALRMP	TR<1:0>		
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
			ARP	T<7:0>					
bit 7							bit (		
Legend:									
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown		
6445		Alarm Enable bit							
bit 15		is enabled (clear		ally after an ala	rm event wher	never ARPT<7:0	)> = 0x00 and		
	0 = Alarm i								
bit 14		ime Enable bit	<b>T T A A B</b>						
		is enabled; ARP is disabled; ARF				DU to UXFF			
bit 13-10		0>: Alarm Mask							
		served – do not u	-	1013					
	101x = Reserved - do not use								
	1001 = Once a year (except when configured for February 29th, once every 4 years)								
	1000 = Once a month 0111 = Once a week								
	0110 = Once a day 0101 = Every hour								
		ery 10 minutes							
	0011 = Eve								
	0010 = Eve 0001 = Eve	ery 10 seconds							
	0001 = Eve								
		IV Hall Second							
bit 9-8		-	lue Register V	Vindow Pointer	bits				
bit 9-8		<1:0>: Alarm Val corresponding	-			LH and ALRMV	ALL registers		
bit 9-8	Points to the	<1:0>: Alarm Val	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <u>ALRMVAL&lt;</u>	<1:0>: Alarm Val e corresponding / TR<1:0> value d :15:8>:	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <u>ALRMVAL&lt;</u> 11 = Unimp	<1:0>: Alarm Val e corresponding / TR<1:0> value d : <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <u>ALRMVAL&lt;</u> 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM	<b>-1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d <u>:15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <u>ALRMVAL&lt;</u> 11 = Unimp	<b>-1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d to the val	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>*</sup> <u>ALRMVAL&lt;</u> 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM	<1:0>: Alarm Val e corresponding / TR<1:0> value d : <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH WD MIN	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp	<b>(1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH WD MIN <u>(7:0&gt;:</u> olemented MIN	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>-</sup> ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM	<pre>&lt;1:0&gt;: Alarm Val e corresponding / TR&lt;1:0&gt; value d :15:8&gt;: olemented MNTH WD MIN :7:0&gt;: olemented DAY</pre>	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8	Points to the the ALRMP 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM	<pre>&lt;1:0&gt;: Alarm Val e corresponding / TR&lt;1:0&gt; value d :15:8&gt;: olemented MNTH WD MIN :7:0&gt;: olemented DAY HR</pre>	Alarm Value re	egisters when re	ading ALRMVA				
	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>*</sup> ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM	<pre>&lt;1:0&gt;: Alarm Val corresponding / TR&lt;1:0&gt; value d :15:8&gt;: olemented MNTH WD MIN :7:0&gt;: olemented DAY HR ISEC</pre>	Alarm Value re ecrements on	egisters when re every read or w	ading ALRMVA				
	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>2</sup> 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ARPT<7:0>	<b>-1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH WD MIN <u>7:0&gt;:</u> olemented DAY HR SEC <b>&gt;:</b> Alarm Repeat	Alarm Value re ecrements on Counter Valu	egisters when re every read or w	ading ALRMVA				
	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>2</sup> 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ARPT<7:0>	<pre>&lt;1:0&gt;: Alarm Val corresponding / TR&lt;1:0&gt; value d :15:8&gt;: olemented MNTH WD MIN :7:0&gt;: olemented DAY HR ISEC</pre>	Alarm Value re ecrements on Counter Valu	egisters when re every read or w	ading ALRMVA				
bit 9-8 bit 7-0	Points to the the ALRMP <sup>2</sup> 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ARPT<7:0>	<b>-1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH WD MIN <u>7:0&gt;:</u> olemented DAY HR SEC <b>&gt;:</b> Alarm Repeat	Alarm Value re ecrements on Counter Valu	egisters when re every read or w	ading ALRMVA				
	Points to the the ALRMP' ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 00 = ALRM 00 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ARPT<7:0> 11111111	<b>(1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value of TR<1:0> value of TS:8>: olemented MNTH WD MIN TROUCH	Alarm Value re ecrements on Counter Valu eat 255 more	egisters when re every read or w	ading ALRMVA				
	Points to the the ALRMP' ALRMVAL< 11 = Unimp 10 = ALRM 00 = ALRM 00 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 01 = ALRM 00 = ALRM ARPT<7:0> 11111111	<b>-1:0&gt;:</b> Alarm Value corresponding a TR<1:0> value d <u>15:8&gt;:</u> olemented MNTH WD MIN <u>7:0&gt;:</u> olemented DAY HR SEC <b>&gt;:</b> Alarm Repeat	Alarm Value re ecrements on Counter Valu eat 255 more f	egisters when re every read or w e bits times	ading ALRMV4 rite of ALRMV	ALH until it reach	nes '00'.		

# REGISTER 24-3: ALCFGRPT: ALARM CONFIGURATION REGISTER

		-		-			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	—	—	—	_	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
YRTEN<3:0> YRONE<3:0>							
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 7-4	YRTEN<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9
bit 3-0	YRONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Year's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to the YEAR register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# **REGISTER 24-5: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 10): MONTH AND DAY VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>**

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x	R-x
—	—	—	MTHTEN0		MTHON	E<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	DAYTEN<1:0>		DAYONE<3:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as			, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12	MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit; contains a value of 0 or 1
bit 11-8	MTHONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-4	DAYTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 3
bit 3-0	DAYONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# **REGISTER 24-6:** RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 01): WKDYHR: WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	—	—		WDAY<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
	—	HRTEN	V<1:0>		HRON	E<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 10-8	WDAY<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit; contains a value from 0 to 6
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-4	HRTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 2
bit 3-0	HRONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

#### **REGISTER 24-7: RTCVAL (WHEN RTCPTR<1:0> = 00): MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER**

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	MINTEN<2:0>				MINON	IE<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
		SECTEN<2:0>			SECON	IE<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 14-12	MINTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 5
bit 11-8	MINONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9
bit 7	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 6-4	SECTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 5
bit 3-0	SECONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

REGISTER 24-8:	ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 10): ALARM MONTH AND DAY VALUE
	REGISTER <sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	—	MTHTEN0		MTHON	IE<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	DAYTE	N<1:0>		DAYON	IE<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12	MTHTEN0: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Tens Digit; contains a value of 0 or 1
bit 11-8	MTHONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Month's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-4	DAYTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 3
bit 3-0	DAYONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Day's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# **REGISTER 24-9:** ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 01): ALARM WEEKDAY AND HOURS VALUE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—			—	WDAY2	WDAY1	WDAY0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—	—	HRTEN	N<1:0>		HRON	E<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 10-8	WDAY<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Weekday Digit; contains a value from 0 to 6
bit 7-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5-4	HRTEN<1:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 2
bit 3-0	HRONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Hour's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

**Note 1:** A write to this register is only allowed when RTCWREN = 1.

# REGISTER 24-10: ALRMVAL (WHEN ALRMPTR<1:0> = 00): ALARM MINUTES AND SECONDS VALUE REGISTER

U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
—		MINTEN<2:0>			MINONE<3:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	SECTEN<2:0>		SECONE<3:0>				
bit 7	·						bit 0
							_
Legend:							
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown		

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-12 MINTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 5

bit 11-8MINONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Minute's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9bit 7Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-4 SECTEN<2:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Tens Digit; contains a value from 0 to 5

bit 3-0 SECONE<3:0>: Binary Coded Decimal Value of Second's Ones Digit; contains a value from 0 to 9

# 25.0 PROGRAMMABLE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) GENERATOR

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304. dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04. and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet. refer to "Section 36. Programmable Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)" (DS70298) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual', which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The programmable CRC generator offers the following features:

- User-programmable polynomial CRC equation
- Interrupt output
- Data FIFO

# FIGURE 25-1: CRC SHIFTER DETAILS

### 25.1 Overview

The module implements a software configurable CRC generator. The terms of the polynomial and its length can be programmed using the CRCXOR bits (X<15:1>) and the CRCCON bits (PLEN<3:0>), respectively.

#### EQUATION 25-1: CRC EQUATION

$$x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$$

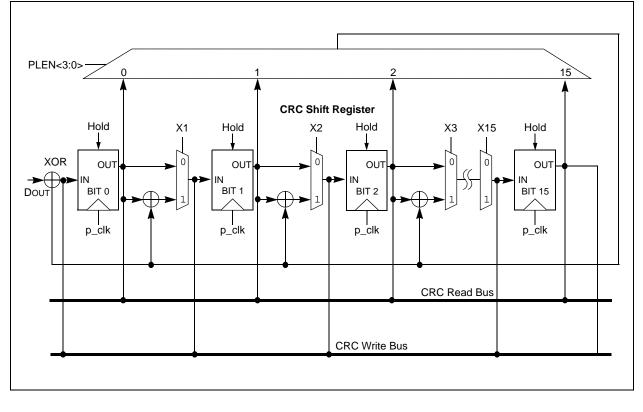
To program this polynomial into the CRC generator, the CRC register bits should be set as shown in Table 25-1.

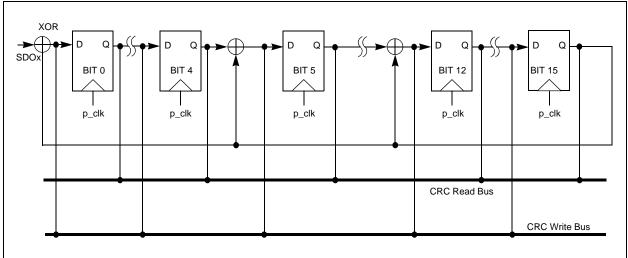
TABLE 25-1:	EXAMPLE	CRC SETUP
-------------	---------	-----------

Bit Name	Bit Value
PLEN<3:0>	1111
X<15:1>	00010000010000

For the value of X<15:1>, the 12th bit and the 5th bit are set to '1', as required by the CRC equation. The 0th bit required by the CRC equation is always XORed. For a 16-bit polynomial, the 16th bit is also always assumed to be XORed; therefore, the X<15:1> bits do not have the 0th bit or the 16th bit.

The topology of a standard CRC generator is shown in Figure 25-2.





## FIGURE 25-2: CRC GENERATOR RECONFIGURED FOR $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$

#### 25.2 User Interface

#### 25.2.1 DATA INTERFACE

To start serial shifting, a '1' must be written to the CRCGO bit.

The module incorporates a FIFO that is 8 deep when PLEN (PLEN<3:0>) > 7, and 16 deep, otherwise. The data for which the CRC is to be calculated must first be written into the FIFO. The smallest data element that can be written into the FIFO is one byte. For example, if PLEN = 5, then the size of the data is PLEN + 1 = 6. The data must be written as follows:

data[5:0] = crc\_input[5:0]
data[7:6] = `bxx

Once data is written into the CRCWDAT MSb (as defined by PLEN), the value of VWORD (VWORD<4:0>) increments by one. The serial shifter starts shifting data into the CRC engine when CRCGO = 1 and VWORD > 0. When the MSb is shifted out, VWORD decrements by one. The serial shifter continues shifting until the VWORD reaches 0. Therefore, for a given value of PLEN, it will take (PLEN + 1) \* VWORD number of clock cycles to complete the CRC calculations.

When VWORD reaches 8 (or 16), the CRCFUL bit will be set. When VWORD reaches 0, the CRCMPT bit will be set.

To continually feed data into the CRC engine, the recommended mode of operation is to initially "prime" the FIFO with a sufficient number of words so no interrupt is generated before the next word can be written. Once that is done, start the CRC by setting the CRCGO bit to '1'. From that point onward, the VWORD<4:0> bits should be polled. If they read less than 8 or 16, another word can be written into the FIFO. To empty words already written into a FIFO, the CRCGO bit must be set to '1' and the CRC shifter allowed to run until the CRCMPT bit is set.

Also, to get the correct CRC reading, it will be necessary to wait for the CRCMPT bit to go high before reading the CRCWDAT register.

If a word is written when the CRCFUL bit is set, the VWORD Pointer will roll over to 0. The hardware will then behave as if the FIFO is empty. However, the condition to generate an interrupt will not be met; therefore, no interrupt will be generated (See Section 25.2.2 "Interrupt Operation").

At least one instruction cycle must pass after a write to CRCWDAT before a read of the VWORD bits is done.

#### 25.2.2 INTERRUPT OPERATION

When the VWORD<4:0> bits make a transition from a value of '1' to '0', an interrupt will be generated.

#### 25.3 Operation in Power-Saving Modes

#### 25.3.1 SLEEP MODE

If Sleep mode is entered while the module is operating, the module will be suspended in its current state until clock execution resumes.

#### 25.3.2 IDLE MODE

To continue full module operation in Idle mode, the CSIDL bit must be cleared prior to entry into the mode.

If CSIDL = 1, the module will behave the same way as it does in Sleep mode; pending interrupt events will be passed on, even though the module clocks are not available.

# 25.4 Registers

The CRC module provides the following registers:

- CRC Control Register
- CRC XOR Polynomial Register

#### REGISTER 25-1: CRCCON: CRC CONTROL REGISTER

-							
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	CSIDL			VWORD<4:0>	•	
bit 15							bit 8
R-0	R-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

K-0	N-1	0-0	N/W-0	N/W-U	N/ W-U	N/ VV-U	N/VV-0
CRCFUL	CRCMPT	—	CRCGO		PLEN	<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13	CSIDL: CRC Stop in Idle Mode bit
	<ul><li>1 = Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode</li><li>0 = Continue module operation in Idle mode</li></ul>
bit 12-8	VWORD<4:0>: Pointer Value bits
	Indicates the number of valid words in the FIFO. Has a maximum value of 8 when PLEN<3:0> is greater than 7, or 16 when PLEN<3:0> is less than or equal to 7.
bit 7	CRCFUL: FIFO Full bit
	1 = FIFO is full
	0 = FIFO is not full
bit 6	CRCMPT: FIFO Empty bit
	1 = FIFO is empty
	0 = FIFO is not empty
bit 5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	CRCGO: Start CRC bit
	1 = Start CRC serial shifter
	0 = Turn off CRC serial shifter after FIFO is empty
bit 3-0	PLEN<3:0>: Polynomial Length bits
	Denotes the length of the polynomial to be generated minus 1.

REGISTER 25-2:	CRCXOR: CRC XOR POLYNOMIAL REGISTER
----------------	-------------------------------------

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			Х<	15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
			X<7:1>				
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared		ared	x = Bit is unkr	iown			
•							

bit 15-1 X<15:1>: XOR of Polynomial Term X<sup>n</sup> Enable bits

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

# 26.0 PARALLEL MASTER PORT (PMP)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304. of dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Section 35. Parallel Master (PMP)" (DS70299) Port of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual', which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com). 2: Some registers and associated bits
  - Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

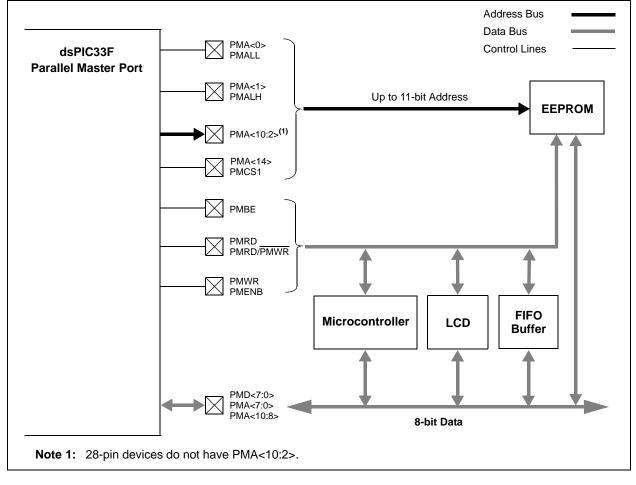
The Parallel Master Port (PMP) module is a parallel 8-bit I/O module, specifically designed to communicate with a wide variety of parallel devices, such as communication peripherals, LCDs, external memory

FIGURE 26-1: PMP MODULE OVERVIEW

devices and microcontrollers. Because the interface to parallel peripherals varies significantly, the PMP is highly configurable.

Key features of the PMP module include:

- Fully multiplexed address/data mode
- Demultiplexed or partially multiplexed address/ data mode:
  - Up to 11 address lines with single chip select
  - Up to 12 address lines without chip select
- One Chip Select Line
- Programmable Strobe Options
  - Individual Read and Write Strobes or;
  - Read/Write Strobe with Enable Strobe
- Address Auto-Increment/Auto-Decrement
- Programmable Address/Data Multiplexing
- Programmable Polarity on Control Signals
- Legacy Parallel Slave Port Support
- Enhanced Parallel Slave Support:
  - Address Support
  - 4-Byte Deep Auto-Incrementing Buffer
- Programmable Wait States
- Selectable Input Voltage Levels



R/W-0					ISTER		
	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PMPEN		PSIDL	ADRMUX1	ADRMUX0	PTBEEN	PTWREN	PTRDEN
bit 15							bit 8
DAMO	DAVO	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>		R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	DAMO	D/M/ O	D/M/O
R/W-0	R/W-0		U-0		R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSF1	CSF0	ALP		CS1P	BEP	WRSP	RDSP
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 15	1 = PMP ena	allel Master Po abled abled, no off-ch		formed			
bit 14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13		in Idle Mode bi					
		nue module ope e module opera		levice enters Id de	le mode		
bit 12-11	11 = Reserve 10 = All 16 bi 01 = Lower 8 PMA<	ed its of address a 8 bits of addres	re multiplexed ss are multiple		pins	per 3 bits are m	nultiplexed o
bit 10			-	-bit Master mod	40)		
bit TO	1 = PMBE pc 0 = PMBE pc	ort enabled		-bit master mot			
bit 9	•	nt uisabieu					
		rite Enable Stro	be Port Enab	le hit			
	1 = PMWR/F	rite Enable Stro MENB port en MENB port dis	abled	le bit			
bit 8	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F	PMENB port en	abled abled				
bit 8	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F <b>PTRDEN:</b> Re 1 = PMRD/P	PMENB port en PMENB port dis	abled abled e Port Enable bled				
bit 8 bit 7-6	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F <b>PTRDEN:</b> Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ead/Write Strob	abled sabled e Port Enable bled bled				
	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ead/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fu	abled sabled e Port Enable bled bled inction bits				
bit 7-6	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 0x = Active-hi	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ead/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fu ed functions as ch functions as ac s Latch Polarity gh (PMALL and	abled sabled e Port Enable bled unction bits hip select ddress bit 14 v bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
bit 7-6 bit 5	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 ALP: Addres 1 = Active-hi 0 = Active-lo	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ad/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fu d functions as ch functions as ac s Latch Polarity gh (PMALL and w (PMALL and	abled sabled e Port Enable bled unction bits hip select ddress bit 14 y bit <sup>(1)</sup> d PMALH)				
	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 ALP: Addres 1 = Active-hi 0 = Active-lo Unimplemen	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ad/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fu functions as ch functions as ac s Latch Polarity gh (PMALL and w (PMALL and ted: Read as '	abled sabled e Port Enable bled unction bits hip select ddress bit 14 v bit <sup>(1)</sup> d PMALH) PMALH) 0'				
bit 7-6 bit 5 bit 4	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 ALP: Addres 1 = Active-hi 0 = Active-lo Unimplemen CS1P: Chip S 1 = Active-hi	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ad/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fu d functions as ch functions as ac s Latch Polarity gh (PMALL and w (PMALL and	abled sabled e Port Enable bled unction bits hip select ddress bit 14 v bit <sup>(1)</sup> d PMALH) o' y bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
bit 7-6 bit 5 bit 4	1 = PMWR/F 0 = PMWR/F PTRDEN: Re 1 = PMRD/P 0 = PMRD/P CSF1:CSF0: 11 = Reserve 10 = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 0x = PMCS1 ALP: Addres 1 = Active-hi 0 = Active-lo 1 = Active-hi 0 = Active-lo	PMENB port en PMENB port dis ead/Write Strob MWR port ena MWR port disa Chip Select Fue functions as ch functions as ch functi	abled sabled e Port Enable bled unction bits hip select ddress bit 14 v bit <sup>(1)</sup> d PMALH) PMALH) 0' v bit <sup>(1)</sup> dCS1) CS1)				

# REGISTER 26-1: PMCON: PARALLEL PORT CONTROL REGISTER

Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

#### REGISTER 26-1: PMCON: PARALLEL PORT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1	WRSP: Write Strobe Polarity bit
	For Slave modes and Master mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00,01,10):
	<ul><li>1 = Write strobe active-high (PMWR)</li><li>0 = Write strobe active-low (PMWR)</li></ul>
	For Master mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):
	<ul><li>1 = Enable strobe active-high (PMENB)</li><li>0 = Enable strobe active-low (PMENB)</li></ul>
bit 0	RDSP: Read Strobe Polarity bit
	For Slave modes and Master mode 2 (PMMODE<9:8> = 00,01,10):
	1 = Read strobe active-high (PMRD)
	0 = Read strobe active-low (PMRD)
	For Master mode 1 (PMMODE<9:8> = 11):
	<ul> <li>1 = Read/write strobe active-high (PMRD/PMWR)</li> <li>0 = Read/write strobe active-low (PMRD/PMWR)</li> </ul>

Note 1: These bits have no effect when their corresponding pins are used as address lines.

REGISTER 2	26-2: PMM0	DDE: PARALI	EL PORT I		STER		
R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
BUSY	IRQ	VI<1:0>	INC	M<1:0>	MODE16	MOD	=<1:0>
bit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
WAITE	3<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>		WAIT	ГМ<3:0>		WAITE	<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15	BUSY: Busy	bit (Master mod	le only)				
	-	usy (not useful v	• •	cessor stall is a	ictive)		
	0 = Port is no	ot busy					
bit 14-13	IRQM<1:0>:	Interrupt Reque	est Mode bits				
					Write Buffer 3 is		
					11 (Addressable	PSP mode on	ily)
		rrupt generated, ot generated at t					
		rrupt generated		road, write eye			
bit 12-11	INCM<1:0>:	Increment Mod	e bits				
	11 = PSP rea	ad and write but	fers auto-inci	rement (Legac	y PSP mode only	/)	
		nent ADDR<10:0					
		ent ADDR<10:0 ement or decrer		-	e		
bit 10		bit/16-bit Mode					
					o the data registe the data register		
bit 9-8		: Parallel Port M					
					PMBE, PMA <x:(< td=""><td>)&gt; and PMD&lt;7</td><td>(:0&gt;)</td></x:(<>	)> and PMD<7	(:0>)
	10 = Master	mode 2 (PMCS	1, PMRD <u>, PN</u>	IWR, PMBE, F	MA <x:0> and P</x:0>	MD<7:0>)	,
					MCS1, PMD<7:0		
	0.1			•	, PMWR, PMCS	1 and PMD<7:	0>)
bit 7-6		-			figuration bits <sup>(1)</sup>		
		ait of 4 TCY; mul ait of 3 TCY; mul	•	•			
		ait of 2 Tcy; mul	•	•			
		ait of 1 TCY; mul					
bit 5-2	WAITM<3:0	-: Read to Byte	Enable Strob	e Wait State C	onfiguration bits		
	1111 = Wait	of additional 15	TCY				
	•						
	•						
		of additional 1					
		dditional wait cy	•••		,		
bit 1-0		: Data Hold Afte	er Strobe Wai	t State Configu	uration bits <sup>(1)</sup>		
	11 = Wait of	4 Toy					
	10 = Wait of 01 = Wait of	3 TCY					

# REGISTER 26-2: PMMODE: PARALLEL PORT MODE REGISTER

**Note 1:** WAITB and WAITE bits are ignored whenever WAITM3:WAITM0 = 0000.

#### REGISTER 26-3: PMADDR: PARALLEL PORT ADDRESS REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADDR15	CS1			ADDR	?<13:8>		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ADDR<7:0>							
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15	ADDR15: Parallel Port Destination Address bits
bit 14	CS1: Chip Select 1 bit
	1 = Chip select 1 is active
	0 = Chip select 1 is inactive
bit 13-0	ADDR13:ADDR0: Parallel Port Destination Address bits

#### REGISTER 26-4: PMAEN: PARALLEL PORT ENABLE REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	PTEN14	—	_	-	F	PTEN<10:8> <sup>(1)</sup>	
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0						
		PTEN<			PTEN	l<1:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:						
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		
bit 15	Unimplem	nented: Read as '0'				
bit 14	PTEN14:	PMCS1 Strobe Enable bit				
	<ul> <li>1 = PMA14 functions as either PMA&lt;14&gt; bit or PMCS1</li> <li>0 = PMA14 pin functions as port I/O</li> </ul>					
bit 13-11	Unimplem	nented: Read as '0'				
bit 10-2	2 PTEN<10:2>: PMP Address Port Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup>					
		1 = PMA<10:2> function as PMP address lines 0 = PMA<10:2> function as port I/O				
bit 1-0	PTEN<1:0	PTEN<1:0>: PMALH/PMALL Strobe Enable bits				
		and PMA0 function as eith and PMA0 pads functions	ner PMA<1:0> or PMALH and as port I/O	PMALL		

Note 1: Devices with 28 pins do not have PMA<10:2>.

R-0	R/W-0, HS	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
IBF	IBOV	_		IB3F	IB2F	IB1F	IB0F
bit 15						•	bit 8
R-1	R/W-0, HS	U-0	U-0	R-1	R-1	R-1	R-1
OBE	OBUF	—	—	OB3E	OB2E	OB1E	OB0E
bit 7							bit
Legend:		HS = Hardwa	re Set bit				
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	IBF: Input Buf						
	1 = All writable input buffer registers are full						
		•	•				
	0 = Some or a	all of the writal	ole input buffe	er registers are	empty		
bit 14	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B	all of the writal uffer Overflow	ole input buffe Status bit	er registers are			
bit 14	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at	all of the writal uffer Overflow tempt to a full	ole input buffe Status bit			ed in software)	
	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo	all of the writal uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred	ble input buffe Status bit input byte ree	er registers are		ed in software)	
bit 13-12	0 = Some or a IBOV: Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo Unimplement	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as '	ole input buffe Status bit input byte reg 0'	er registers are		ed in software)	
	0 = Some or a IBOV: Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo Unimplement IB3F:IB0F: Inj	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits	er registers are	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overfic <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> In 1 = Input buffe	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg 0' atus Full bits ta that has no	er registers are gister occurred ( ot been read (re	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12 bit 11-8	<ul> <li>0 = Some or a</li> <li><b>IBOV:</b> Input B</li> <li>1 = A write at</li> <li>0 = No overflo</li> <li><b>Unimplement</b></li> <li><b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Input bufflo</li> <li>0 = Input bufflo</li> </ul>	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co	ble input buffo Status bit input byte reg 0' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any uni	er registers are gister occurred ( ot been read (re	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufft 0 = Input bufft <b>OBE:</b> Output I	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S	ole input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any uni Status bit	er registers are gister occurred ( bt been read (re ead data	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12 bit 11-8	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input buff 0 = Input buff <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readat	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ole output buffe	ole input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re read data re empty	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12 bit 11-8	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> In 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readat 0 = Some or a	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred aed: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ole output buffe all of the reada	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any uni Status bit er registers a able output bi	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re read data re empty uffer registers an	(must be cleare		
bit 13-12 bit 11-8 bit 7	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readat 0 = Some or a <b>OBUF:</b> Output	all of the writab uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred aed: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ble output buffe all of the reada t Buffer Under	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a able output bu flow Status b	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re ead data re empty uffer registers an its	(must be cleare eading buffer wi	ll clear this bit)	
bit 13-12 bit 11-8 bit 7	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readat 0 = Some or a <b>OBUF:</b> Output	all of the writab uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred aed: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ble output buffe all of the reada t Buffer Under curred from an	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a able output bu flow Status b	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re read data re empty uffer registers an	(must be cleare eading buffer wi	ll clear this bit)	
bit 13-12 bit 11-8 bit 7 bit 6	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readat 0 = Some or a <b>OBUF:</b> Output 1 = A read oc	all of the writat uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred <b>red:</b> Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ole output buffe all of the reada t Buffer Under curred from a flow occurred	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a able output bu flow Status b n empty outp	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re ead data re empty uffer registers an its	(must be cleare eading buffer wi	ll clear this bit)	
bit 13-12 bit 11-8 bit 7	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo <b>OBE:</b> Output I 1 = All readate 0 = Some or a <b>OBUF:</b> Output 1 = A read oc 0 = No underl	all of the writab uffer Overflow tempt to a full ow occurred add: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ole output buffe all of the reada t Buffer Under curred from ar flow occurred add: Read as '	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a able output bu flow Status b n empty outp 0'	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re read data re empty uffer registers an its ut byte register	(must be cleare eading buffer wi	ll clear this bit)	
bit 13-12 bit 11-8 bit 7 bit 6 bit 5-4	0 = Some or a <b>IBOV:</b> Input B 1 = A write at 0 = No overflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>IB3F:IB0F:</b> Inp 1 = Input bufflo 0 = Input bufflo 0 = Coutput I 1 = All readat 0 = Some or a <b>OBUF:</b> Output 1 = A read oc 0 = No underflo <b>Unimplement</b> <b>OB3E:OB0E:</b>	all of the writab uffer Overflow tempt to a full by occurred ted: Read as ' put Buffer x St er contains da er does not co Buffer Empty S ble output buffer all of the reada t Buffer Under curred from an flow occurred ted: Read as ' Output Buffer	ble input buff Status bit input byte reg o' atus Full bits ta that has no ntain any un Status bit er registers a able output bu flow Status b n empty outp o' x Status Emp	er registers are gister occurred o ot been read (re read data re empty uffer registers an its ut byte register	(must be cleare eading buffer wi re full (must be cleare	ll clear this bit)	

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	_	—		—	_
						bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	_	—	—	RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup>	PMPTTL
						bit 0
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknow	wn
	— U-0 —			—     —     —       U-0     U-0     U-0       —     —     —       vit     W = Writable bit     U = Unimpler	-         -         -         -           U-0         U-0         U-0         U-0           -         -         -         -	-       -       -       -       -         U-0       U-0       U-0       U-0       R/W-0         -       -       -       -       RTSECSEL <sup>(1)</sup> wit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

# REGISTER 26-6: PADCFG1: PAD CONFIGURATION CONTROL REGISTER

bit 15-2	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
----------	----------------------------

bit 1	RTSECSEL: RTCC Seconds Clock Output Select bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	<ul> <li>1 = RTCC seconds clock is selected for the RTCC pin</li> <li>0 = RTCC alarm pulse is selected for the RTCC pin</li> </ul>
bit 0	PMPTTL: PMP Module TTL Input Buffer Select bit
	<ul><li>1 = PMP module uses TTL input buffers</li><li>0 = PMP module uses Schmitt Trigger input buffers</li></ul>

**Note 1:** To enable the actual RTCC output, the RTCOE bit (RCFGCAL<10>) needs to be set.

NOTES:

# 27.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual sections.
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>)
- In-Circuit emulation

## 27.1 Configuration Bits

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices provide nonvolatile memory implementation for device configuration bits. Refer to **Section 25.** "**Device Configuration**" (DS70194), in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*" for more information on this implementation.

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location 0xF80000.

The individual Configuration bit descriptions for the Configuration registers are shown in Table 27-2.

Note that address 0xF80000 is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the configuration memory space (0x800000-0xFFFFFF), which can only be accessed using table reads and table writes.

The Device Configuration register map is shown in Table 27-1.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0xF80000	FBS	RBS<	:1:0>	_	—		BSS<2:0>		BWRP
0xF80002	FSS <sup>(1)</sup>	RSS<	:1:0>	_	_		SSS<2:0>		SWRP
0xF80004	FGS	—	_	_	_	_	GSS<1	:0>	GWRP
0xF80006	FOSCSEL	IESO	_	_		-	FNC	SC<2:0>	
0xF80008	FOSC	FCKSN	1<1:0>	IOL1WAY	_	_	OSCIOFNC	POSCN	1D<1:0>
0xF8000A	FWDT	FWDTEN	WINDIS	_	WDTPRE		WDTPOST-	<3:0>	
0xF8000C	FPOR		Reserved	(2)	ALTI2C	-	FPW	/RT<2:0>	
0xF8000E	FICD	Reserv	/ed <sup>(3)</sup>	JTAGEN	_	_	—	ICS<	<1:0>
0xF80010	FUID0				User Unit ID	) Byte 0			
0xF80012	FUID1				User Unit ID	) Byte 1			
0xF80014	FUID2	User Unit ID Byte 2							
0xF80016	FUID3				User Unit ID	) Byte 3			

#### TABLE 27-1: DEVICE CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

**Legend:** — = unimplemented bit, read as '0'.

**Note 1:** This Configuration register is not available and reads as 0xFF on dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices.

2: These bits are reserved and always read as '1'.

3: These bits are reserved for use by development tools and must be programmed as '1'.

TABLE 27-2:	dsPIC CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION						
Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description				
BWRP	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection 1 = Boot segment can be written 0 = Boot segment is write-protected				
BSS<2:0>	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size X11 = No Boot program Flash segment				
			Boot space is 1K Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE				
			010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE				
			Boot space is 4K Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment, ends at 0x001FFE				
			001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x001FFE				
			Boot space is 8K Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x003FFE				
			000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x003FFE				
RBS<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	FBS	Immediate	Boot Segment RAM Code Protection Size 11 = No Boot RAM defined 10 = Boot RAM is 128 bytes 01 = Boot RAM is 256 bytes				
SWRP <sup>(1)</sup>	FSS <sup>(1)</sup>	Immediate	00 = Boot RAM is 1024 bytes Secure Segment Program Flash Write-Protect bit 1 = Secure Segment can bet written 0 = Secure Segment is write-protected				
SSS<2:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	FSS <sup>(1)</sup>	Immediate	Secure Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size (Secure segment is not implemented on 32K devices) X11 = No Secure program flash segment				
			Secure space is 4K IW less BS 110 = Standard security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 0x001FFE				
			010 = High security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 0x001FFE				
			Secure space is 8K IW less BS 101 = Standard security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 0x003FFE				
			001 = High security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 0x003FFE				
			Secure space is 16K IW less BS 100 = Standard security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 007FFEh				
			000 = High security; secure program flash segment starts at End of BS, ends at 0x007FFE				

#### -l - F

**Note 1:** This Configuration register is not available on dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices.

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description
RSS<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	FSS <sup>(1)</sup>	Immediate	Secure Segment RAM Code Protection 11 = No Secure RAM defined 10 = Secure RAM is 256 Bytes less BS RAM 01 = Secure RAM is 2048 Bytes less BS RAM 00 = Secure RAM is 4096 Bytes less BS RAM
GSS<1:0>	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Code-Protect bit 11 = User program memory is not code-protected 10 = Standard security 0x = High security
GWRP	FGS	Immediate	General Segment Write-Protect bit 1 = User program memory is not write-protected 0 = User program memory is write-protected
IESO	FOSCSEL	Immediate	<ul> <li>Two-speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Start-up device with FRC, then automatically switch to the user-selected oscillator source when ready</li> <li>0 = Start-up device with user-selected oscillator source</li> </ul>
FNOSC<2:0>	FOSCSEL	If clock switch is enabled, RTSP effect is on any device Reset; otherwise, Immediate	Initial Oscillator Source Selection bits 111 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with postscaler 110 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with divide-by-16 101 = LPRC oscillator 100 = Secondary (LP) oscillator 011 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator with PLL 010 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator 001 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with PLL 000 = FRC oscillator
FCKSM<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Clock Switching Mode bits 1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled
IOL1WAY	FOSC	Immediate	Peripheral pin select configuration 1 = Allow only one reconfiguration 0 = Allow multiple reconfigurations
OSCIOFNC	FOSC	Immediate	OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes) 1 = OSC2 is clock output 0 = OSC2 is general purpose digital I/O pin
POSCMD<1:0>	FOSC	Immediate	Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits 11 = Primary oscillator disabled 10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode 01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode 00 = EC (External Clock) mode
FWDTEN	FWDT	Immediate	<ul> <li>Watchdog Timer Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Watchdog Timer always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled. Clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register has no effect.)</li> <li>0 = Watchdog Timer enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register)</li> </ul>
WINDIS	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit 1 = Watchdog Timer in Non-Window mode 0 = Watchdog Timer in Window mode

TABLE 27-2:	dsPIC CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (	CONTINUED
		0011111020

Note 1: This Configuration register is not available on dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices.

Bit Field	Register	RTSP Effect	Description
WDTPRE	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit 1 = 1:128 0 = 1:32
WDTPOST<3:0>	FWDT	Immediate	Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits 1111 = 1:32,768 1110 = 1:16,384 • • • • • • • • • • • • •
FPWRT<2:0>	FPOR	Immediate	Power-on Reset Timer Value Select bits 111 = PWRT = 128 ms 110 = PWRT = 64 ms 101 = PWRT = 32 ms 100 = PWRT = 16 ms 011 = PWRT = 8 ms 010 = PWRT = 4 ms 001 = PWRT = 2 ms 000 = PWRT = Disabled
ALTI2C	FPOR	Immediate	Alternate I <sup>2</sup> C <sup>™</sup> pins 1 = I <sup>2</sup> C mapped to SDA1/SCL1 pins 0 = I <sup>2</sup> C mapped to ASDA1/ASCL1 pins
JTAGEN	FICD	Immediate	JTAG Enable bit 1 = JTAG enabled 0 = JTAG disabled
ICS<1:0>	FICD	Immediate	ICD Communication Channel Select bits 11 = Communicate on PGEC1 and PGED1 10 = Communicate on PGEC2 and PGED2 01 = Communicate on PGEC3 and PGED3 00 = Reserved, do not use

#### TABLE 27-2: dsPIC CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

**Note 1:** This Configuration register is not available on dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices.

#### 27.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

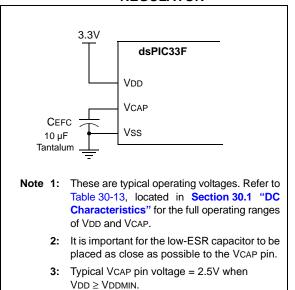
All of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/ X04 devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (less than 5 Ohms) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 27-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 30-13 located in Section 30.1 "DC Characteristics".

Note:	It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to
	be placed as close as possible to the VCAP
	pin.

On a POR, it takes approximately 20 µs for the on-chip voltage regulator to generate an output voltage. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down.

#### FIGURE 27-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>



## 27.3 BOR: Brown-out Reset

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit that monitors the regulated supply voltage VCAP. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines, or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the PWRT time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM = 100 is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

## 27.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

#### 27.4.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

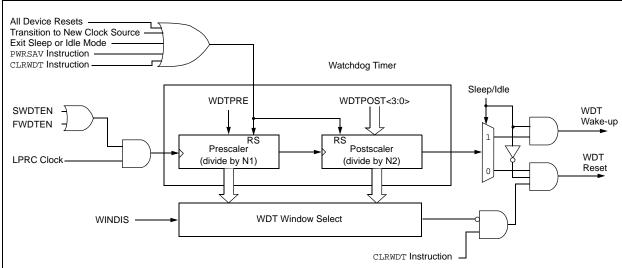
The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler than can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode, or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- · On any form of device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

Note: The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.



#### FIGURE 27-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 27.4.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it continues to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device wakes the device and code execution continues from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bits (RCON<3,2>) needs to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

#### 27.4.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

If the WINDIS bit (FWDT<6>) is cleared, the
CLRWDT instruction should be executed by
the application software only during the last
1/4 of the WDT period. This CLRWDT win-
dow can be determined by using a timer. If
a CLRWDT instruction is executed before
this window, a WDT Reset occurs.

The WDT flag, WDTO bit (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

## 27.5 JTAG Interface

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing, as well as in-circuit programming. Detailed information on this interface is provided in future revisions of the document.

Note: Refer to Section 24. "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70207) of the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for further information on usage, configuration and operation of the JTAG interface.

#### 27.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP)<sup>™</sup>

The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/ X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the digital signal controller just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Flash Programming Specification"* (DS70152) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

## 27.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2 is selected as a debugger, the incircuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to MCLR, VDD, VSS, PGC, PGD and the PGECx and PGEDx pin pairs. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

## 27.8 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

The dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04 and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices offer advanced implementation of CodeGuard Security that supports BS, SS and GS while, the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices offer the intermediate level of CodeGuard Security that supports only BS and GS. CodeGuard Security enables multiple parties to securely share resources (memory, interrupts and peripherals) on a single chip. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property in collaborative system designs.

When coupled with software encryption libraries, CodeGuard Security can be used to securely update Flash even when multiple IPs reside on the single chip. The code protection features vary depending on the actual dsPIC33F implemented. The following sections provide an overview of these features.

Secure segment and RAM protection is implemented on the dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04 and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 devices. The dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 devices do not support secure segment and RAM protection.

Note: Refer to Section 23. "CodeGuard™ Security" (DS70199) of the "dsPIC33F/ PIC24H Family Reference Manual" for further information on usage, configuration and operation of CodeGuard Security.

## TABLE 27-3: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 32 KB DEVICES

CONFIG BITS	BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	BSS<2:0> = x10 1K	BSS<2:0> = x01 4K	BSS<2:0> = x00 8K
SSS<2:0> = x11 0K	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           0x000200h 0x0007FEh         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x00200h 0x003FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x00200h         0x003FFEh           0x004000h         0x004000h           0x0057FEh         0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x00020h 0x0007FEh           0x00020h         0x000800h 0x001FFEh           0x00200h         0x0003FFEh           0x004000h         0x003FFEh           0x004000h         0x0057FEh           0x0057FEh         0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 3840 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000300h         0x00007FEh           0x000800h         0x00300h           0x001FFEh         0x002000h           0x002000h         0x003FFEh           0x004000h         0x004000h           0x0057FEh         0x00457FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h           GS = 3072 IW         0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x00157FEh

CONFIG BITS	BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	BSS<2:0> = x10 1K	BSS<2:0> = x01 4K	BSS<2:0> = x00 8K
SSS<2:0> = x11 0K	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x003FFEh 0x002000h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x003FFEh 0x00400h 0x007FFEh 0x00800h 0x007FFEh 0x00800h 0x007FFEh           GS = 21760 IW         0x0157FEh 0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h 0x0007FEh         0x000800h 0x0007FEh           GS = 20992 IW         0x00400h 0x003FFEh           0x00800h         0x007FFEh           0x00800h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00407FFEh         0x00400h           0x007FFEh         0x00400h           0x007FFEh         0x00400h	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 3840 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x00007FEh           0x000800h         0x000800h           0x00200h         0x000800h           0x001FFEh         0x002000h           0x00157FEh         0x00400h           0x007FFEh         0x008000h           0x008000h         0x0040FFEh           0x004000h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x00400h	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h           GS = 13824 IW         0x00000h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FEh           GS = 13824 IW         0x0157FEh           0x00157FEh         0x0157FEh
SSS<2:0> = x10 4K	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x00200h 0x0007FEh 0x00200h 0x003FFEh 0x00200h 0x003FFEh 0x00400h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h 0x007FFEh           GS = 17920 IW         0x0157FEh 0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           SS = 3072 IW         0x000800h 0x003FFEh           0x00200h 0x0007FEh         0x000800h 0x003FFEh           GS = 17920 IW         0x008000h 0x007FFEh           0x008000h 0x007FFEh         0x008000h 0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x0157FEh         0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 3840 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x00007FEh           0x000200h         0x00000h           0x001FFEh         0x00200h           0x003FFEh         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x00800h           0x00800h         0x00800h           0x00800h         0x0080BFEh           0x00157FEh         0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 7936 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x00200h         0x0007FEh           0x00200h         0x001FFEh           0x00200h         0x003FFEh           0x003FFEh         0x004000h           0x007FFEh         0x008000h           0x007FFEh         0x004000h           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh
SSS<2:0> = x01 8K	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x0001FEh 0x000800h 0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x003FFEh 0x00200h 0x007FFEh 0x00400h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h           GS = 13824 IW         0x0157FEh 0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x000200h 0x000800h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x003FFEh 0x00200h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FEh 0x008000h 0x007FEh 0x008000h 0x007FEh           GS = 13824 IW         0x0157FEh 0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h           0x0001FEh         0x0001FEh           BS = 3840 IW         0x000200h           0x000800h         0x000800h           0x003FFEh         0x00200h           0x003FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x004000h	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h           BS = 7936 IW         0x0001FEh           0x000200h         0x000200h           0x000800h         0x000800h           0x0001FEh         0x000800h           0x000800h         0x00200h           0x0003FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x004000h           0x007FFEh         0x004000h           0x007FFEh         0x004000h           0x004000h         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x00400h           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x007FFEh           0x00400h         0x007FFEh
SSS<2:0> = x00 16K	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FFEh 0x00800h 0x007FFEh           GS = 5632 IW         0x0157FEh 0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x00020h         0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x000800h           0x0003FFEh         0x002000h           0x0004000h         0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFFh         0x007FFFh           0x007FFFh         0x007FFFh           0x007FFFh         0x007FFFh           0x007FFFh         0x007FFFh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h           BS = 3840 IW         0x0001FEh           0x0007FEh         0x0007FEh           0x000800h         0x0007FEh           0x00200h         0x0007FFEh           0x00200h         0x000800h           0x00200h         0x002000h           0x00157FEh         0x00400h           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h           SS = 8192 IW         0x004000h 0x007FFEh 0x004000h           GS = 5632 IW         0x00400h 0x004FEh           0x00457FEh         0x00400h           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFFEh         0x007FFEh

dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

# TABLE 27-4: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 64 KB DEVICES

TABLE 27-5:	CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 128 KB DEVICES
-------------	------------------------------------------------------

CONFIG BITS	BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	BSS<2:0> = x10 1K	BSS<2:0> = x01 4K	BSS<2:0> = x00 8K
SSS<2:0> = x11 0K	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x00200h 0x0007FEh 0x004000h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h 0x007FFEh 0x008000h           GS = 43776 IW         0x0457EF	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x000800h           0x000200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h           0x000200h 0x003FFEh 0x00400h           0x00400h 0x007FFEh           0x00800h           0x00200h           0x000200h           0x00200h           0x00200h           0x0007FFEh           0x00400h           0x007FFEh           0x00800h           0x007FFEh           0x00800h           0x007FFEh           0x00800h           0x01000h           0x0157FEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000800h 0x001FFEh           0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x000800h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h 0x007FFEh 0x00400h         0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x0000h 0x003FFEh 0x004000h           0S = 39936 IW         0x010000h	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 7936 IW         0x000200h 0x000200h           0x000200h         0x000200h           0x000300h         0x00000h           0x000300h         0x000300h           0x003FEh         0x003FFEh           0x003FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x004000h           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFFEh         0x0000h           0x007FFEh         0x0000h           0x0010000h         0x010000h
SSS<2:0> = x10 4K	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h           SS = 3840 IW         0x000800h 0x001FFEh           0x000200h 0x00080h         0x00080h 0x001FFEh           0x000800h         0x00080h           0x000800h         0x00080h           0x0007FEh         0x0007FFEh           0x003FFEh         0x003FFEh           0x004000h         0x007FFEh           0x00800h         0x00800h           0x00ABFEh         0x00ABFEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x0001FFEh 0x002000h 0x002FFEh 0x004000h 0x004000h           GS = 39936 IW         0x001FFEh 0x004000h 0x003FFEh	VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh 0x000200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x001FFEh 0x00200h 0x00200h 0x00400h 0x004000h 0x00400h 0x00400h 0x004BFEh           GS = 39936 IW         0x00157FEI 0x00000h 0x0000h 0x0000h 0x004BFEh	VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 7936 IW         0x000200h 0x000800h           0x000200h 0x000800h         0x000800h           0x0005FEh         0x00200h           0x0005FEh         0x00200h           0x0005FEh         0x0035FEh           0x004000h         0x004000h
SSS<2:0> = x01 8K	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h           0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000800h 0x003FFEh           0x00200h 0x003FFEh           0x00457Eh           0x00200h 0x003FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x008000h           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh           0x00000h           0x007FFEh           0x00000h           0x001000h	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h           0x0001FEh         0x000200h           BS = 768 IW         0x000800h           0x000800h         0x0007FEh           0x000800h         0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x0007FEh           0x000800h         0x0017FEh           0x00200h         0x00200h           0x00000h         0x00000h           0x00000h         0x00300FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x001000h         0x0010000h	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h           0x000200h         0x0001FEh           0x000200h         0x000200h           0x000800h         0x000800h           0x00200h         0x000800h           0x001FFEh         0x000800h           0x00200h         0x001FFEh           0x00200h         0x00200h           0x001FFEh         0x00200h           0x000000h         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x007FFEh           0x001000h         0x000FFFEh	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 7936 IW         0x000200h 0x000800h           0x000200h         0x000800h           0x0003FFEh         0x0007FEh           0x003FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x007FFEh           0x007FFEh         0x008000h           0x007FFEh         0x008000h           0x007FFEh         0x008000h           0x007FFEh         0x010000h
SSS<2:0> = x00 16K	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh 0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FEh           0x0007FFEh           0x004000h           0x008000h           0x008000h           0x008000h           0x007FFEh           0x008000h           0x010000h           0x0157FEh	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 768 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x000200h           0x000200h         0x00007FEh           0x000200h         0x00007FEh           0x0003FFEh         0x004000h           0x004000h         0x008000h           0x008000h         0x008000h           0x004000h         0x007FFEh           0x008000h         0x008000h           0x010000h         0x010000h           0x0157FEh         0x0157FEh	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x00000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 3840 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           SS = 12288 IW         0x00200h 0x003FFEh           SS = 12288 IW         0x00400h 0x007FFEh           GS = 27648 IW         0x0157FEh           0x0157FEh         0x01000h	0x0157FEh           VS = 256 IW         0x000000h 0x0001FEh           BS = 7936 IW         0x000200h 0x0007FEh           0x000200h         0x000800h 0x007FFEh           SS = 8192 IW         0x004000h 0x007FFEh           GS = 27648 IW         0x0157FEh           0x0157FEh         0x01000h           0x0157FEh         0x0157FEh

# 28.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note:	This data sheet summarizes the features		
	of the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304,		
	dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and		
	dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 families of		
	devices. It is not intended to be a compre-		
	hensive reference source. To complement		
	the information in this data sheet, refer to		
	the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference		
	Manual". Please see the Microchip web		
	site (www.microchip.com) for the latest		
	reference manual sections.		

The dsPIC33F instruction set is identical to that of the dsPIC30F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- · Literal operations
- DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 28-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33F instruction set summary in Table 28-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/ shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The  ${\tt MAC}$  class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- The accumulator write back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register 'Wn' or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain doubleword instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it executes as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the program counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all table reads and writes and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

Note: For more details on the instruction set, refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157).

TABLE 28-1:	SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS
-------------	-------------------------------------

Description
Means literal defined by "text"
Means "content of text"
Means "the location addressed by text"
Optional field or operation
Register bit field
Byte mode selection
Double-Word mode selection
Shadow register select
Word mode selection (default)
One of two accumulators {A, B}
Accumulator write back destination address register $\in$ {W13, [W13]+ = 2}
4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) $\in \{015\}$
MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF}
1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}
4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015}
5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031}
8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}
10-bit unsigned literal $\in \{0255\}$ for Byte mode, $\{0:1023\}$ for Word mode
14-bit unsigned literal $\in \{016384\}$
16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535}
23-bit unsigned literal $\in$ {08388608}; LSb must be '0'
Field does not require an entry, can be blank
DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate
Program Counter
10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}
16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}
6-bit signed literal ∈ {-1616}
Base W register ∈ {W0W15}
Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] }
Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] }
Dividend, Divisor working register pair (direct addressing)

Field	Description
Wm*Wm	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7}
Wm*Wn	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7}
Wn	One of 16 working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wnd	One of 16 destination working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wns	One of 16 source working registers ∈ {W0W15}
WREG	W0 (working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }
Wso	Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }
Wx	X data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none}
Wxd	X data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}
Wy	Y data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = 2, [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11 + W12], none}
Wyd	Y data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}

TABLE 28-1:	SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (	(CONTINUED)
		, oon in oeb,

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic	Inemonic Assembly Syntax Description		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
1	ADD	ADD	Acc	Add Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
		ADD	f	f = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADD	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADD	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADD	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADD	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADD	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SE
2	ADDC	ADDC	f	f = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
3	AND	AND	f	f = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	f,WREG	WREG = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		AND	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		AND	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. lit5	1	1	N,Z
4	ASR	ASR	f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1 1		C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	f,WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		ASR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
5	BCLR	BCLR	f,#bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None
-		BCLR	Ws,#bit4	Bit Clear Ws	1	1	None
6	BRA	BRA	C,Expr	Branch if Carry	1	1 (2)	None
0 1	Diai	BRA	GE, Expr	Branch if greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GEU, Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GT, Expr	Branch if greater than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	GTU, Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LE, Expr	Branch if less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA		Branch if unsigned less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	LEU, Expr	Branch if less than	1	1 (2)	None
			LT, Expr	Branch if unsigned less than	1		None
		BRA	LTU, Expr		1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	N,Expr	Branch if Negative Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (2)	
		BRA	NC, Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (2)	None None
		BRA	NN, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	NOV, Expr		-	1 (2)	
		BRA	NZ,Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OB, Expr	Branch if Accumulator B overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	OV,Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	SA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A saturated	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	SB,Expr	Branch if Accumulator B saturated	1	1 (2)	None
		BRA	Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	2	None
		BRA	Z,Expr	Branch if Zero	1	1 (2)	None
7		BRA	Wn	Computed Branch	1	2	None
7	BSET	BSET	f,#bit4	Bit Set f	1	1	None
		BSET	Ws,#bit4	Bit Set Ws	1	1	None
8	BSW	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
		BSW.Z	Ws,Wb	Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
9	BTG	BTG	f,#bit4	Bit Toggle f	1	1	None
		BTG	Ws,#bit4	Bit Toggle Ws	1	1	None

#### TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

TABLE 28-2:	INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW	(CONTINUED)	
			/

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
10	BTSC	BTSC	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSC	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
11	1 BTSS B		f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSS	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
12	BTST	BTST	f,#bit4	Bit Test f	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb>	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb>	1	1	Z
13	BTSTS	BTSTS	f,#bit4	Bit Test then Set f	1	1	Z
		BTSTS.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C, then Set	1	1	С
14		BTSTS.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
14	CALL	CALL	lit23	Call subroutine	2	2	None
		CALL	Wn	Call indirect subroutine	1	2	None
15	CLR	CLR	f	f = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	WREG	WREG = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Ws	Ws = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB	Clear Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SE
16	CLRWDT	CLRWDT		Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
17	COM	COM	f	f = <del>f</del>	1	1	N,Z
		COM	f,WREG	WREG = f	1	1	N,Z
		COM	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws}$	1	1	N,Z
18	CP	CP	f	Compare f with WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
19	CP0	CP0	f	Compare f with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP0	Ws	Compare Ws with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	CPB	CPB	f	Compare f with WREG, with Borrow	(2 or 3         Set       1       (2 or 3         if Set       1       (2 or 3         if Set       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1       1       1         1 <th1< th="">       1       1</th1<>	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb – Ws – C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
21	CPSEQ	CPSEQ	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
22	CPSGT	CPSGT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
23	CPSLT	CPSLT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
24	CPSNE	CPSNE	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if ≠	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
25	DAW	DAW	Wn	Wn = decimal adjust Wn	1	1	С
26	DEC	DEC	f	f = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	f,WREG	WREG = f – 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
27	DEC2	DEC2	f	f = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	f,WREG	WREG = $f - 2$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
28	DISI	DISI	#lit14	Disable Interrupts for k instruction cycles	1	1	None

Base Instr #	tr Assembly Assembly Syntax Description		# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected		
29	DIV	DIV.S	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.SD	Wm,Wn	Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.U	Wm , Wn	Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.UD	Wm , Wn	Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
30	DIVF	DIVF	Wm, Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
31	DO	DO	<pre>#lit14,Expr</pre>	Do code to PC + Expr, lit14 + 1 times	2	2	None
		DO	Wn,Expr	Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times	2	2	None
32	ED	ED	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
33	EDAC	EDAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
34	EXCH	EXCH	Wns,Wnd	Swap Wns with Wnd	1	1	None
35	32       ED       ED       Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wy, Wxd       Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)         33       EDAC       EDAC       Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wy, Wxd       Euclidean Distance         34       EXCH       EXCH       Wns, Wnd       Swap Wns with Wnd         35       FBCL       FBCL       Ws, Wnd       Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side         36       FF1L       FF1L       Ws, Wnd       Find First One from Left (MSb) Side         37       FF1R       FF1R       Ws, Wnd       Find First One from Right (LSb) Side		1	1	С		
36	FF1L	FF1L	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С
37	FF1R	FF1R	Ws,Wnd	<b>,</b>	1	1	С
38	GOTO	GOTO	Expr	Go to address	2	2	None
		GOTO	Wn	Go to indirect	1	2	None
39	INC	INC	f	f = f + 1         WREG = f + 1         Wd = Ws + 1         f = f + 2         WREG = f + 2		1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	f,WREG	WREG = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1         1           1         1           1         1           1         1		C,DC,N,OV,Z
40	INC2	INC2	f	f = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC2	f,WREG	WREG = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
41	IOR	IOR	f	f = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
42	LAC	LAC	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	Load Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
43	LNK	LNK	#lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	None
44	LSR	LSR	f	f = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	f,WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		LSR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
45	MAC	MAC	Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
46	MOV	MOV	f,Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	f	Move f to f	1	1	None
		MOV	f,WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	N,Z
		MOV	#lit16,Wn	Move 16-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV.b	#lit8,Wn	Move 8-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	Wn,f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None
		MOV	Wso,Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None
		MOV	WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	None
		MOV.D	Wns,Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd	1	2	None
		MOV.D	Ws,Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)	1	2	None
47	MOVSAC	MOVSAC	Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB	Prefetch and store accumulator	1	1	None

# TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Instr Assembly Assembly Syntax Description		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected		
48	MPY	MPY Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd		Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
		MPY Wm*Wm,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square Wm to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
49	MPY.N	MPY.N Wm*Wn,Ad	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	-(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator	1	1	None	
50	MSC	MSC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
51	MUL	MUL.SS	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None	
		MUL.SU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None	
		MUL.US	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	None	
		MUL.UU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None	
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None	
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None	
		MUL	f	W3:W2 = f * WREG	1	1	None	
52	NEG	NEG	Acc	Negate Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
		NEG	f	$f = \overline{f} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		NEG	f,WREG	WREG = $\overline{f}$ + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
		NEG	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z	
53	NOP	NOP		No Operation	1	1	None	
		NOPR		No Operation	1 1		None	
54	POP	POP	f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None	
		POP	Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None	
		POP.D	Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1)	1	2	None	
		POP.S		Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All	
55	PUSH	PUSH	f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None	
55		PUSH	Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None	
		PUSH.D	Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None	
		PUSH.S		Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None	
56	PWRSAV	PWRSAV	#lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO,Sleep	
57	RCALL	RCALL	Expr	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)         so       Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)         hs       Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)         Push Shadow Registers       Push Shadow Registers         #lit1       Go into Sleep or Idle mode         kpr       Relative Call         h       Computed Call		2	None	
		RCALL	Wn		1	2	None	
58	REPEAT	REPEAT	#lit14	Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times	1	1	None	
50		REPEAT	Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times	1	1	None	
59	RESET	RESET		Software device Reset	1	1	None	
60 61	RETFIE	RETFIE	#1:+10 m	Return from interrupt Return with literal in Wn	1	3 (2)	None None	
62	RETLW	RETLW	#lit10,Wn	Return from Subroutine	1	3 (2)	None	
63	RETURN	RETURN	f	f = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	3 (2) 1	C,N,Z	
00	171C	RLC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z	
		RLC	Ws,Wd	Will B Rotate Left through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z	
64	RLNC	RLNC	f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z	
		RLNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z	
		RLNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z	
65	RRC	RRC	f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z	
		RRC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z	
		RRC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z	

# TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr # Assembly Mnemonic				Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
66	RRNC	RRNC	f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
67	SAC	SAC	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Accumulator	1	1	None
		SAC.R	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Rounded Accumulator	1	1	None
68	SE	SE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = sign-extended Ws	1	C,N,Z	
69	SETM	SETM	f	f = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	WREG	WREG = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	Ws	Ws = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
70	SFTAC	SFTAC	Acc,Wn	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn)	1	1	OA,OB,OAE SA,SB,SAB
		SFTAC	Acc,#Slit6	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6	1	1	OA,OB,OAE SA,SB,SAE
71	SL	SL         f         f = Left Shift f         1           SL         f, WREG         WREG = Left Shift f         1           SL         Ws, Wd         Wd = Left Shift Ws         1           SL         Wb, Wns, Wnd         Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns         1		1	1	C,N,OV,Z	
		SL	f,WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Ws,Wd		1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Wb,Wns,Wnd	,	1	1	N,Z
		SL	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
72	SUB	SUB	Асс	Subtract Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,OAE SA,SB,SAE
		SUB	f	f = f - WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV
		SUB	#lit10,Wn	Wn = Wn - Iit10	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUB	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb – Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
73	SUBB	SUBB	f	$f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBB	f,WREG	WREG = $f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBB	#lit10,Wn	$Wn = Wn - Iit10 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBB	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = Wb - Iit5 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
74	SUBR	SUBR	f	f = WREG - f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG - f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = lit5 – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
75	SUBBR	SUBBR	f	$f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG - f - $(\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
		SUBBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,
76	SWAP	SWAP.b	Wn	Wn = nibble swap Wn	1	1	None
		SWAP	Wn	Wn = byte swap Wn	1	1	None
77	TBLRDH	TBLRDH	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	2	None
78	TBLRDL	TBLRDL	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd	1	2	None
79	TBLWTH	TBLWTH	Ws,Wd	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>			None
30	TBLWTL	TBLWTL	Ws,Wd	Write Ws to Prog<15:0>         1         2		None	
31	ULNK	ULNK		Unlink Frame Pointer			None
82	XOR	XOR	f	f = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
83	ZE	ZE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = Zero-extend Ws	1	1	C,Z,N

# 29.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> digital signal controllers are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB<sup>®</sup> IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB C Compiler for Various Device Families
  - HI-TECH C for Various Device Families
  - MPASM<sup>™</sup> Assembler
  - MPLINK<sup>™</sup> Object Linker/ MPLIB<sup>™</sup> Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit<sup>™</sup> 3 Debug Express
- Device Programmers
  - PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

## 29.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16/32-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows<sup>®</sup> operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
   Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- · High-level source code debugging
- Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- · Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either C or assembly)
- One-touch compile or assemble, and download to emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- Debug using:
  - Source files (C or assembly)
  - Mixed C and assembly
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

## 29.2 MPLAB C Compilers for Various Device Families

The MPLAB C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18, PIC24 and PIC32 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 families of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

## 29.3 HI-TECH C for Various Device Families

The HI-TECH C Compiler code development systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC family of microcontrollers and the dsPIC family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, omniscient code generation and ease of use.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

The compilers include a macro assembler, linker, preprocessor, and one-step driver, and can run on multiple platforms.

## 29.4 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel<sup>®</sup> standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline
   assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 29.5 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 29.6 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC devices. MPLAB C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command line interface
- · Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB IDE compatibility

### 29.7 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 29.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC<sup>®</sup> Flash MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with incircuit debugger systems (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 29.9 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost effective high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash Digital Signal Controller (DSC) and microcontroller (MCU) devices. It debugs and programs PIC<sup>®</sup> Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSCs with the powerful, yet easyto-use graphical user interface of MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

# 29.10 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer and PICkit 3 Debug Express

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and of PIC<sup>®</sup> dsPIC® programming and Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via an Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP)<sup>™</sup>.

The PICkit 3 Debug Express include the PICkit 3, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

## 29.11 PICkit 2 Development Programmer/Debugger and PICkit 2 Debug Express

The PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Development Programmer/Debugger is a low-cost development tool with an easy to use interface for programming and debugging Microchip's Flash families of microcontrollers. The full featured Windows<sup>®</sup> programming interface supports baseline PIC16F5xx), (PIC10F, PIC12F5xx, midrange (PIC12F6xx, PIC16F), PIC18F, PIC24, dsPIC30, dsPIC33, and PIC32 families of 8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit microcontrollers, and many Microchip Serial EEPROM products. With Microchip's powerful MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE) the PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 in-circuit debugging on most PIC® enables microcontrollers. In-Circuit-Debugging runs, halts and single steps the program while the PIC microcontroller is embedded in the application. When halted at a breakpoint, the file registers can be examined and modified.

The PICkit 2 Debug Express include the PICkit 2, demo board and microcontroller, hookup cables and CDROM with user's guide, lessons, tutorial, compiler and MPLAB IDE software.

## 29.12 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

## 29.13 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits, and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM<sup>™</sup> and dsPICDEM<sup>™</sup> demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> security ICs, CAN, IrDA<sup>®</sup>, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL<sup>®</sup> evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

# 30.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 electrical characteristics. Additional information is provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

# Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +160°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss <sup>(4)</sup>	
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD \ge 3.0V^{(4)}$	-0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD < 3.0V <sup>(4)</sup>	0.3V to 3.6V
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	4 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports	
Maximum current sourced by all ports <sup>(2)</sup>	200 mA

**Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.

- **2:** Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 30-2).
- 3: Exceptions are CLKOUT, which is able to sink/source 25 mA, and the VREF+, VREF-, SCLx, SDAx, PGECx and PGEDx pins, which are able to sink/source 12 mA.
- 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

## **30.1 DC Characteristics**

#### TABLE 30-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

			Max MIPS		
Characteristic	VDD Range (in Volts)	Temp Range (in °C)	dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04		
	3.0-3.6V	-40°C to +85°C	40		
	3.0-3.6V	-40°C to +125°C	40		

#### TABLE 30-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+85	°C
Extended Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+155	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40		+125	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$	PD	PINT + PI/O		W	
I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} x IOH) + \Sigma (VOL x IOL)$					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(	TJ — TA)/θ.	JA	W

#### TABLE 30-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

Characteristic	Symbol	Тур	Max	Unit	Note
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-pin QFN	θja	30	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-pin TFQP	θja	40	—	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SPDIP	θја	45	—	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SOIC	θja	50	—	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin QFN-S	θја	30	—	°C/W	1

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA ( $\theta$ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

## TABLE 30-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHA	ARACTER	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$									
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic		Min	Тур <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions				
Operating Voltage											
DC10	Supply V	oltage									
	Vdd	—	3.0	_	3.6	V	Industrial and Extended				
DC12	Vdr	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>	1.8	_	_	V	—				
DC16	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	_	_	Vss	V	_				
DC17	SVDD	<b>VDD Rise Rate</b> to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	0.03	_	—	V/ms	0-3.0V in 0.1s				

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: This is the limit to which VDD can be lowered without losing RAM data.

# dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended									
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Units Conditions								
Operating Current (IDD) <sup>(2)</sup>												
DC20d	18	21	mA	-40°C		10 MIPS						
DC20a	18	22	mA	+25°C	2.21/							
DC20b	18	22	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V							
DC20c	18	25	mA	+125°C								
DC21d	30	35	mA	-40°C		16 MIPS						
DC21a	30	34	mA	+25°C	3.3V							
DC21b	30	34	mA	+85°C	3.3V							
DC21c	30	36	mA	+125°C								
DC22d	34	42	mA	-40°C		20 MIPS						
DC22a	34	41	mA	+25°C	- 3.3V							
DC22b	34	42	mA	+85°C	3.3V							
DC22c	35	44	mA	+125°C								
DC23d	49	58	mA	-40°C		30 MIPS						
DC23a	49	57	mA	+25°C	- 3.3V							
DC23b	49	57	mA	+85°C	3.30							
DC23c	49	60	mA	+125°C	]							
DC24d	63	75	mA	-40°C		40 MIPS						
DC24a	63	74	mA	+25°C	3.3V							
DC24b	63	74	mA	+85°C	3.30							
DC24c	63	76	mA	+125°C	]							

#### TABLE 30-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows: OSC1 driven with external square wave from rail to rail. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled. CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational. No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (PMD bits are all zeroed).

## dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions					
Idle Current (I	DLE): Core OF	F Clock ON	Base Curren	t <sup>(2)</sup>					
DC40d	8	10	mA	-40°C					
DC40a	8	10	mA	+25°C		(0.14)50			
DC40b	9	10	mA	+85°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC40c	10	13	mA	+125°C					
DC41d	13	15	mA	-40°C					
DC41a	13	15	mA	+25°C	2.21/				
DC41b	13	16	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	16 MIPS			
DC41c	13	19	mA	+125°C					
DC42d	15	18	mA	-40°C		20 MIPS			
DC42a	16	18	mA	+25°C	2.21/				
DC42b	16	19	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V				
DC42c	17	22	mA	+125°C					
DC43a	23	27	mA	+25°C					
DC43d	23	26	mA	-40°C	2.21/				
DC43b	24	28	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	30 MIPS			
DC43c	25	31	mA	+125°C	]				
DC44d	31	42	mA	-40°C					
DC44a	31	36	mA	+25°C	2.2)/				
DC44b	32	39	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC44c	34	43	mA	+125°C	1				

#### TABLE 30-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (lidle)

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IIDLE current is measured with core off, clock on and all modules turned off. Peripheral Module Disable SFR registers are zeroed. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss.

#### TABLE 30-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

DC CHARACI	CTERISTICSStandard Operating Conditions: $3.0V$ to $3.6V$ (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Indu $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Ext					+85°C for Industrial		
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions				
Power-Down	Current (IPD) <sup>(</sup>	2)						
DC60d	24	68	μΑ	-40°C				
DC60a	28	87	μΑ	+25°C	2.21/	Base Power-Down Current <sup>(2,4)</sup>		
DC60b	124	292	μΑ	+85°C	- 3.3V	Base Power-Down Current		
DC60c	350	1000	μΑ	+125°C				
DC61d	8	13	μΑ	-40°C				
DC61a	10	15	μΑ	+25°C	2.21/	$\lambda_{1}$		
DC61b	12	20	μΑ	+85°C	- 3.3V	Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IwDT <sup>(3)</sup>		
DC61c	13	25	μΑ	+125°C	1			

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. WDT, etc., are all switched off and VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1.

**3:** The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

4: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

#### TABLE 30-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

DC CHARACTERI	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Parameter No. Typical <sup>(1)</sup> Max			Doze Ratio	Units		Conditions		
DC73a	20	50	1:2	mA				
DC73f	17	30	1:64	mA	-40°C	3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC73g	17	30	1:128	mA				
DC70a	20	50	1:2	mA		3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC70f	17	30	1:64	mA	+25°C			
DC70g	17	30	1:128	mA				
DC71a	20	50	1:2	mA				
DC71f	17	30	1:64	mA	+85°C	3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC71g	17	30	1:128	mA				
DC72a	21	50	1:2	mA				
DC72f	18	30	1:64	mA	+125°C	3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC72g	18	30	1:128	mA				

Note 1: Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
	VIL	Input Low Voltage							
DI10		I/O pins	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI11		PMP pins	Vss	_	0.15 Vdd	V	PMPTTL = 1		
DI15		MCLR	Vss	—	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI16		I/O Pins with OSC1 or SOSCI	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V			
DI18		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss	_	0.3 Vdd	V	SMBus disabled		
DI19		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss	_	0.8 Vdd	V	SMBus enabled		
	Vih	Input High Voltage							
DI20		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	0.7 Vdd	—	Vdd	V			
		I/O Pins 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	0.7 Vdd	—	5.5	V			
DI21		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant with PMP <sup>(4)</sup>	0.24 Vdd + 0.8	—	Vdd	V			
		I/O Pins 5V Tolerant with PMP <sup>(4)</sup>	0.24 VDD + 0.8	—	5.5	V			
DI28		SDAx, SCLx	0.7 Vdd		5.5	V	SMBus disabled		
DI29		SDAx, SCLx	2.1	—	5.5	V	SMBus enabled		
	ICNPU	CNx Pull-up Current							
DI30			50	250	400	μA	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS		

#### TABLE 30-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.

- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- **5:** VIL source < (VSS 0.3). Characterized but not tested.

**6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.

- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

**9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

DC CH	ARACTEF	RISTICS	Standard Ope (unless other Operating tem	•			
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DI50	lıL	Input Leakage Current <sup>(2,3)</sup> I/O pins 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	_	_	±2	μA	Vss ⊴VPiN ⊴VDD, Pin at high-impedance
DI51		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	_	—	±1	μA	Vss ⊴VPIN ⊴VDD, Pin at high-impedance, 40°C ≤ Ta ≤+85°C
DI51a		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	_	—	±2	μA	Shared with external reference pins, 40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C
DI51b		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	_	—	±3.5	μA	Vss ≤VPIN ≤VDD, Pin at high-impedance, -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C
DI51c		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	_	-	±8	μA	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C
DI55		MCLR	—	—	±2	μA	Vss ≤Vpin ≤Vdd
DI56		OSC1	—	—	±2	μA	Vss ≤VPIN ≤VDD, XT and HS modes

#### **TABLE 30-9:** DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.

- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- 5: VIL source < (VSS 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- 6: Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.

8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

9: Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

## dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

DC CH	ARACTER	RISTICS	Standard Oper (unless otherw Operating temp				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DI60a	licl	Input Low Injection Current	0		<sub>-5</sub> (5,8)	mA	All pins exce <u>pt VDD</u> , VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, SOSCI, SOSCO, and RB14
DI60b	ІІСН	Input High Injection Current	0		+5 <sup>(6,7,8)</sup>	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, SOSCI, SOSCO, RB14, and digital 5V-tol- erant designated pins
DI60c	∑іст	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)	-20 <sup>(9)</sup>	_	+20 <sup>(9)</sup>	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all ± input injection currents from all I/O pins (   IICL +   IICH   ) ≤∄ICT

#### TABLE 30-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.

- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- **5:** VIL source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- **6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.
- 8: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

## dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max Units Conditions						
	Vol	Output Low Voltage							
DO10		I/O ports			0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V		
DO16		OSC2/CLKO			0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V		
	Voн	Output High Voltage							
DO20		I/O ports	2.40		—	V	IOH = -2.3 mA, VDD = 3.3V		
DO26		OSC2/CLKO	2.41		—	V	IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 3.3V		

### TABLE 30-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

### TABLE 30-11: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

DC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic		Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Тур	Max <sup>(1)</sup>	Units	Conditions
BO10	VBOR	BOR Event on VDD transition high-to-low		2.40		2.55	V	Vdd

Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless	•	ise state	anditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ed) $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended		
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
D130a	Eр	Cell Endurance	10,000	—	—	E/W	-40° C to +125° C	
D131	Vpr	VDD for Read	VMIN	—	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D132B	VPEW	VDD for Self-Timed Write	VMIN	—	3.6	V	VMIN = Minimum operating voltage	
D134	Tretd	Characteristic Retention	20	—	—	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	—	10	—	mA		
D136a	Trw	Row Write Time	1.32	—	1.74	ms	TRW = 11064 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D136b	Trw	Row Write Time	1.28	—	1.79	ms	TRW = 11064 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D137a	TPE	Page Erase Time	20.1	—	26.5	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D137b	Тре	Page Erase Time	19.5	—	27.3	ms	TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D138a	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	42.3	—	55.9	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, Ta = +85°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	
D138b	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	41.1	—	57.6	μs	Tww = 355 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See <b>Note 2</b>	

#### TABLE 30-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Other conditions: FRC = 7.37 MHz, TUN<5:0> = b'011111 (for Min), TUN<5:0> = b'100000 (for Max). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 30-19) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4). For complete details on calculating the Minimum and Maximum time see Section 5.3 "Programming Operations".

#### TABLE 30-13: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated):Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristics	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Comments	
_	Cefc	External Filter Capacitor Value <sup>(1)</sup>	4.7	10	_	μF	Capacitor must be low series resistance (< 5 Ohms)	

**Note 1:** Typical VCAP voltage = 2.5V when VDD  $\geq$  VDDMIN.

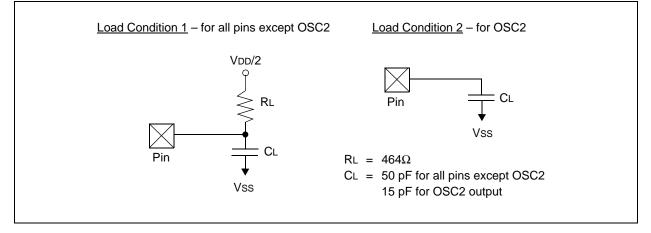
### 30.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

#### TABLE 30-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)						
AC CHARACTERISTICS	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial						
	-40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended						
	Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 30-1.						

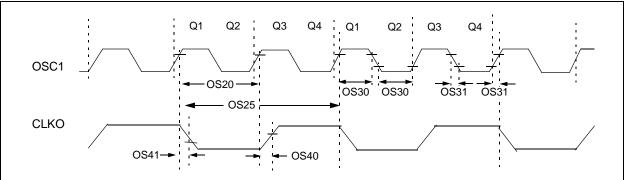
#### FIGURE 30-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS



#### TABLE 30-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosco	OSC2/SOSCO pin	_	_	15	pF	In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Сю	All I/O pins and OSC2	—	—	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	Св	SCLx, SDAx	_	_	400	pF	In l <sup>2</sup> C™ mode





#### TABLE 30-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	AC CHARACTERISTICS			rating Co vise state perature		-85°C fo	r Industrial
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
OS10	FIN	External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)	DC		40	MHz	EC
		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5 10		10 40 33	MHz MHz kHz	XT HS SOSC
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	12.5	_	DC	ns	_
OS25	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	25		DC	ns	—
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	0.375 x Tosc	_	0.625 x Tosc	ns	EC
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	—	_	20	ns	EC
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2		ns	—
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2	—	ns	—
OS42	Gм	External Oscillator Transconductance <sup>(4)</sup>	14	16	18	mA/V	VDD = 3.3V TA = +25°C

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

- 2: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.
- 3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.
- 4: Data for this parameter is Preliminary. This parameter is characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

### dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

#### TABLE 30-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)

АС СНА	RACTERI	STICS	Standard Operating		ure -40°	C ≤TA ≤+	-85°C foi	(unless otherwise stated) r Industrial pr Extended
Param No. Symbol Characteris		tic	Min	Тур <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
OS50	Fplli	PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range		0.8	_	8	MHz	ECPLL, HSPLL, XTPLL modes
OS51	Fsys	On-Chip VCO Syster Frequency	n	100		200	MHz	—
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (L	ock Time)	0.9	1.5	3.1	mS	—
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter) <sup>(2)</sup>		-3	0.5	3	%	Measured over 100 ms period

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing. This specification is based on clock cycle by clock cycle measurements. To calculate the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks use this formula:

$$Peripheral Clock Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{FOSC}{Peripheral Bit Rate Clock}}}$$

For example: Fosc = 32 MHz, DCLK = 3%, SPI bit rate clock, (i.e., SCK) is 2 MHz.

$$SPI SCK Jitter = \left\lfloor \frac{D_{CLK}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{32 MHz}{2 MHz}\right)}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{\sqrt{16}} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{3\%}{4} \right\rfloor = 0.75\%$$

#### TABLE 30-18: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

AC CHA	RACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Characteristic		Тур	Max	Units	Conditions				
	Internal FRC Accuracy @	9 7.3728	MHz <sup>(1)</sup>							
F20a	FRC	-2	_	+2	%	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C  VDD = 3.0-3.6V$				
F20b	FRC	-5	_	+5	%	% $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ VDD = 3.0-3.				

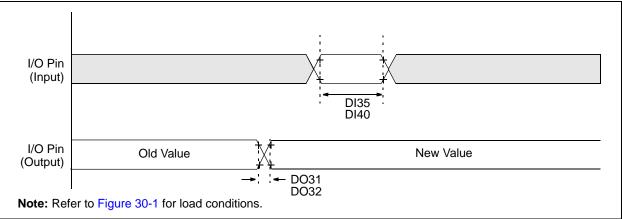
**Note 1:** Frequency calibrated at 25°C and 3.3V. TUN bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

#### TABLE 30-19: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

AC CH	ARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
	LPRC @ 32.768 kHz <sup>(1)</sup>								
F21a	LPRC	-20	±6	+20	%	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ VDD = 3.0-3.6V			
F21b	LPRC	-30	_	+30	%	$-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ VDD = 3.0-3.			

**Note 1:** Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

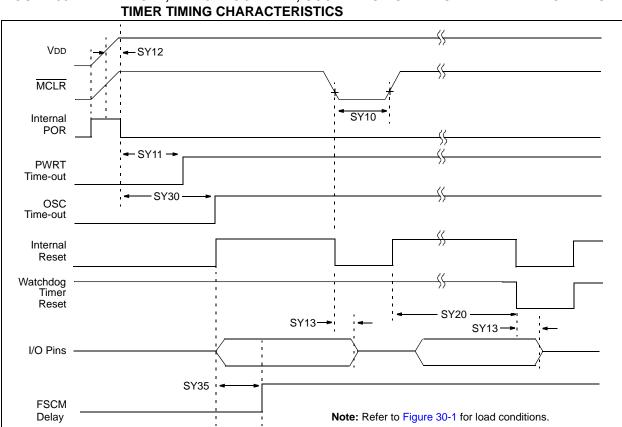
#### FIGURE 30-3: CLKO AND I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 30-20: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Ope (unless other) Operating tem	wise state	<b>ed)</b> -40°C ≤	Ta ≤+85°	3.6V °C for Inc 5°C for E	
Param No. Symbol Character			istic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
DO31	TIOR	Port Output Rise Tim	е	—	10	25	ns	_
DO32	TIOF	Port Output Fall Time	)	—	10	25	ns	_
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Low	/ Time (input)	20	_		ns	
DI40 TRBP CNx High or Low Time (in			ne (input)	2	_	_	Тсү	

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.



RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP **FIGURE 30-4:** 

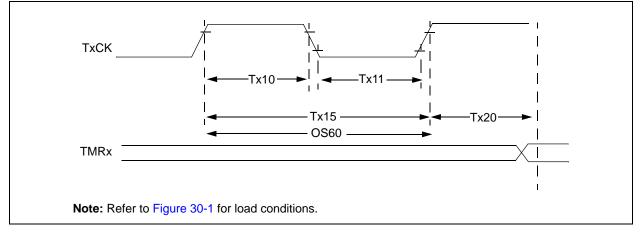
TABLE 30-21:	<b>RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER,</b>	<b>OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER</b>	, POWER-UP TIMER
	TIMING REQUIREMENTS		

AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS	(unles	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units				Conditions				
SY10	TMCL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_		μs	-40°C to +85°C				
SY11	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period		2 4 16 32 64 128	_	ms	-40°C to +85°C User programmable				
SY12	TPOR	Power-on Reset Delay	3	10	30	μs	-40°C to +85°C				
SY13	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	0.68	0.72	1.2	μs	_				
SY20	Twdt1	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period	_	_	_		See Section 27.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)" and LPRC specification F21 (Table 30-19)				
SY30	Тозт	Oscillator Start-up Timer Period		1024 Tosc	_	—	Tosc = OSC1 period				
SY35	TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay	_	500	900	μs	-40°C to +85°C				

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

### FIGURE 30-5: TIMER1, 2, 3 AND 4 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



## TABLE 30-22: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>

AC CH	ARACTERIS	TICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Charact	eristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions	
TA10	ТтхН	TxCK High Time	Synchro no presc		Tcy + 20			ns	Must also meet parameter TA15.	
			Synchro with pres		(Tcy + 20)/N	_	—	ns	N = prescale value	
			Asynchr	onous	20	_	—	ns	(1, 8, 64, 256)	
TA11	ΤτxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchro no presc		(TCY + 20)	_	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TA15.	
			Synchro with pres		(Tcy + 20)/N	_	—	ns	N = prescale value	
			Asynchr	onous	20		_	ns	(1, 8, 64, 256)	
TA15	ΤτχΡ	TxCK Input Period	Synchro no presc		2 Tcy + 40	_	—	ns	_	
			Synchro with pres		Greater of: 40 ns or (2 TCY + 40)/ N		_	_	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
			Asynchr	onous	40	_	—	ns	—	
OS60	Ft1	SOSCI/T1CK Osc frequency Range enabled by setting (T1CON<1>))	(oscillator		DC		50	kHz	—	
TA20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Extern Edge to Timer Inc		Clock	0.75 Tcy + 40	—	1.75 Tcy + 40	—	_	

**Note 1:** Timer1 is a Type A.

АС СН	ARACTERIS	TICS	(1	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Charae	cteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	)	Min Typ Max Units Cond					
TB10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchron mode	ious	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N		_	ns	Must also meet parameter TB15 N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
TB11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchron mode	ious	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N	_	_	ns	Must also meet parameter TB15 N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
TB15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchron mode	nous	Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N	_	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
TB20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Clock Edge ment			0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	—	

## TABLE 30-23: TIMER2 AND TIMER 4 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

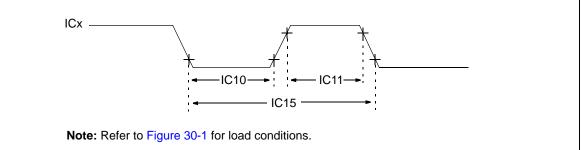
Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

#### TABLE 30-24: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	RACTERIST	TICS	(unle	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended						
Param No. Symbol Characteristic			teristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions		
TC10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous	Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15		
TC11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchronous	Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15		
TC15	TtxP	P TxCK Input Synchronous Period with prescale				—	ns	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
TC20	TCKEXTMRL	KEXTMRL Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to Timer Incre- ment		0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	—		

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 30-6: INPUT CAPTURE (CAPx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

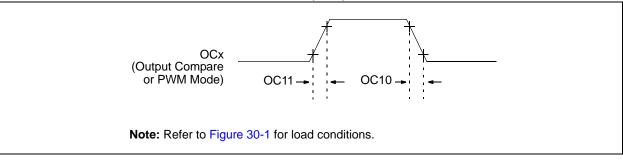


#### TABLE 30-25: INPUT CAPTURE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	RACTERI	ISTICS	(unless otherwis	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	ristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Мах	Units	Conditions			
IC10	TccL	ICx Input Low Time	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	ns	—			
			With Prescaler	10		ns				
IC11	TccH	ICx Input High Time	No Prescaler	0.5 TCY + 20		ns	—			
			With Prescaler	10	_	ns				
IC15	TccP	ICx Input Period		(Tcy + 40)/N		ns	N = prescale value (1, 4, 16)			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 30-7: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

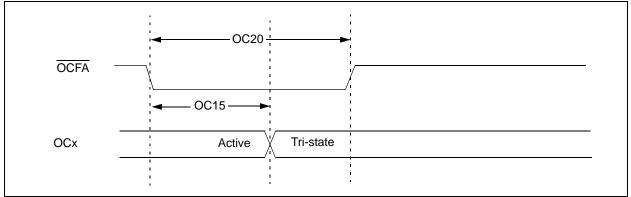


#### TABLE 30-26: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max Units Conditions							
OC10	TccF	OCx Output Fall Time	— — — ns See parameter D032							
OC11	TccR	OCx Output Rise Time	— — — ns See parameter D031							

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 30-8: OC/PWM MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 30-27: SIMPLE OC/PWM MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

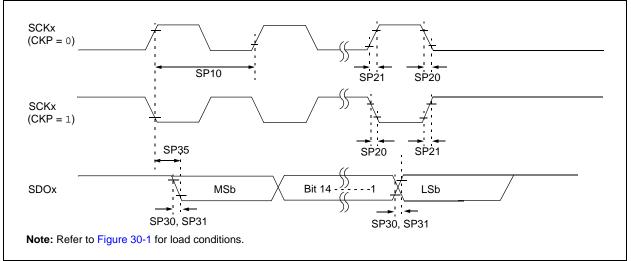
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max Units Condition				Conditions
OC15	Tfd	Fault Input to PWM I/O Change		_	Tcy + 20	ns	_
OC20	TFLT	Fault Input Pulse-Width	Tcy + 20	—	—	ns	—

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

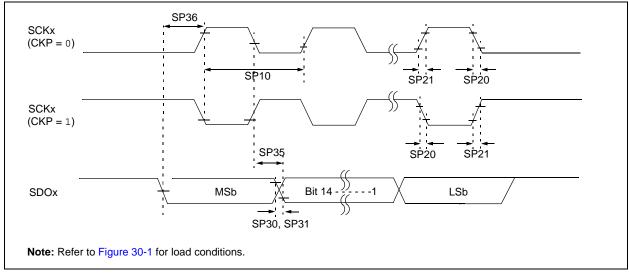
AC CHARAG	CTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature         -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Maximum Data Rate	Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)	Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	CKE	СКР	SMP		
15 MHz	Table 30-29	—	—	0,1	0,1	0,1		
9 MHz	—	Table 30-30	—	1	0,1	1		
9 MHz	_	Table 30-31	—	0	0,1	1		
15 MHz	_	—	Table 30-32	1	0	0		
11 MHz	_	—	Table 30-33	1	1	0		
15 MHz	_	—	Table 30-34	0	1	0		
11 MHz	_	—	Table 30-35	0	0	0		

#### TABLE 30-28: SPIx MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY

#### FIGURE 30-9: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



## FIGURE 30-10: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



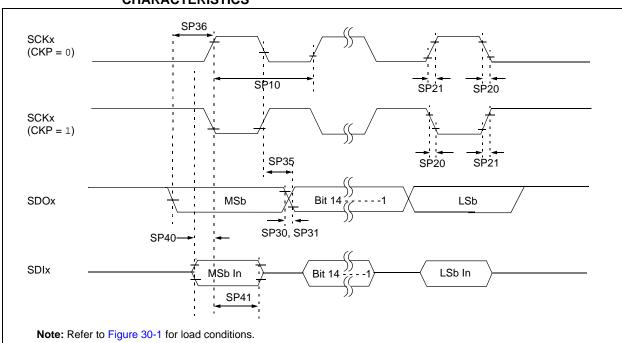
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency	—	—	15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time		—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	—		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	—	

#### TABLE 30-29: SPIX MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.



# FIGURE 30-11: SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = X, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

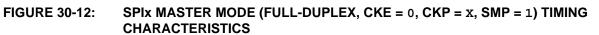
## TABLE 30-30:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

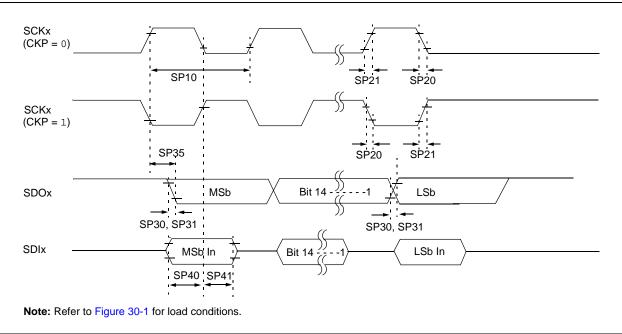
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency	—	—	9	MHz	See Note 3
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	_
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns	—
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	—
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.





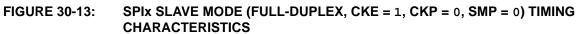
## TABLE 30-31:SPIX MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

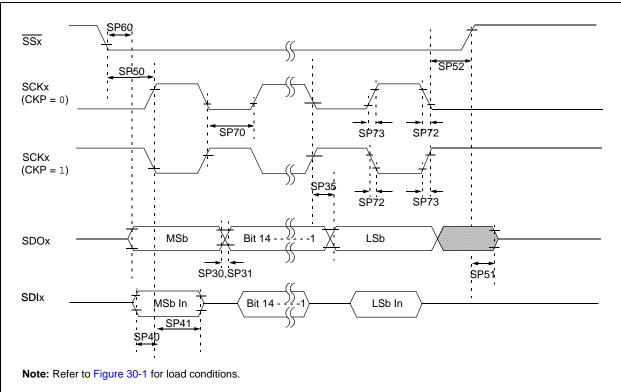
AC CHA	RACTERIST	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units Conditio				Conditions
SP10	TscP	Maximum SCK Frequency	_	—	9	MHz	-40°C to +125°C and see <b>Note 3</b>
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and <b>Note 4</b>
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and <b>Note 4</b>
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time		—	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_		—	ns	See parameter DO31 and <b>Note 4</b>
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns	_
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30			ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.





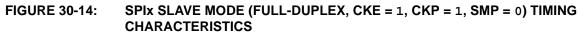
## TABLE 30-32:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

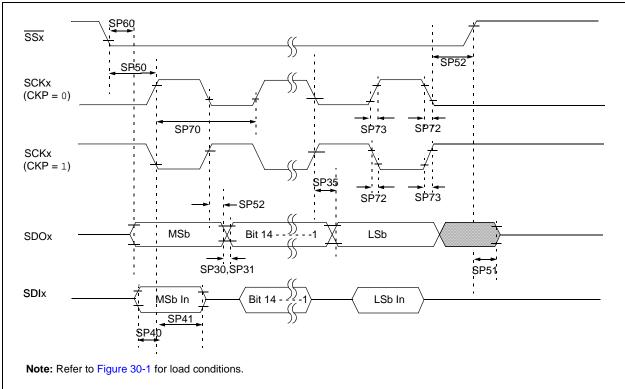
АС СНА	ARACTERIS	TICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max		Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—		15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—		_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_		ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time			See parameter DO32 and Note 4			
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_			ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—		ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	-		ns	—	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	10	—	50	ns	—	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	_	ns	See Note 4	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	—	—	50	ns	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.





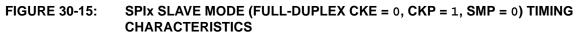
## TABLE 30-33:SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING<br/>REQUIREMENTS

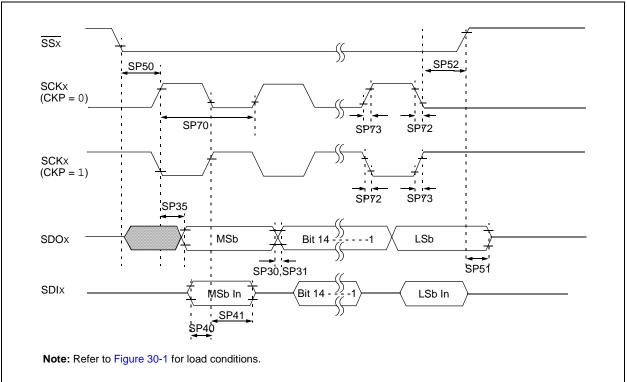
АС СНА		rics	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max		Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	_		11	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—			ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time			See parameter DO32 and Note 4		
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time			See parameter DO31 and Note 4		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	—
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	—
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120		_	ns	—
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	10	—	50	ns	—
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	_		ns	See Note 4
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	—		50	ns	—

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.





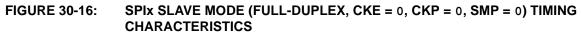
#### TABLE 30-34: SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

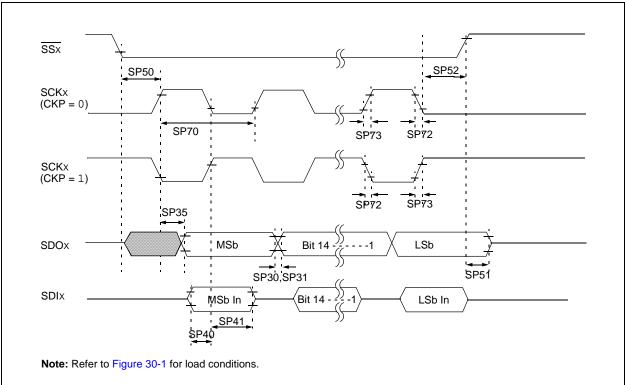
АС СНА	ARACTERIS	TICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial         -40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—	_	15	MHz	See Note 3	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—			ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	Dx Data Output Fall Time — — — ns		See parameter DO32 and Note 4			
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input	120	—	—	ns	—	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	10	—	50	ns	—	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_		ns	See Note 4	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.





#### TABLE 30-35: SPIX SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

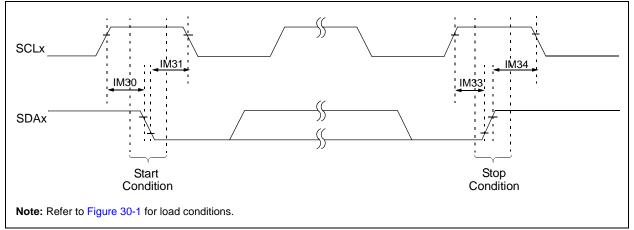
AC CHA	ARACTERIS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature-40°C ≤TA ≤+85°C for Industrial-40°C ≤TA ≤+125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Ma		Units	Conditions
SP70	TscP	Maximum SCK Input Frequency	—	—	11	MHz	See Note 3
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	_	—	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	Fall Time — — — ns		ns	See parameter DO32 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter DO31 and Note 4
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	—
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns	—
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	—	ns	_
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	—	ns	—
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	—	—	ns	_
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	10	—	50	ns	—
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	—	ns	See Note 4

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

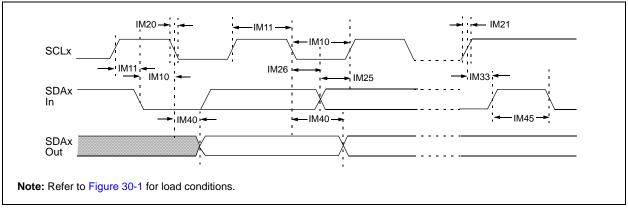
2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.









AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$				
Param No.	Symbol	Charac	teristic	Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
IM10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)		μs	—	
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
IM11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
			400 kHz mode	TCY/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
IM20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	CB is specified to be	
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>		100	ns		
IM21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode		1000	ns	CB is specified to be	
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>		300	ns		
IM25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	—	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100		ns	-	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	40	—	ns		
IM26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0	_	μs	—	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.2		μs		
IM30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	Only relevant for	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)		μs	Repeated Start	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)		μs	condition	
IM31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	After this period the	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)		μs	first clock pulse is	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	generated	
IM33	TSU:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs		
IM34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	—	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)		ns		
IM40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	—	3500	ns	—	
		From Clock	400 kHz mode		1000	ns	—	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	—	400	ns	—	
IM45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	μs	Time the bus must be	
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	free before a new	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5	—	μs	transmission can start	
IM50	Св	Bus Capacitive L	oading	—	400	pF	_	
IM51	TPGD	Pulse Gobbler De	elay	65	390	ns	See Note 3	
				nerator Refer to Sec				

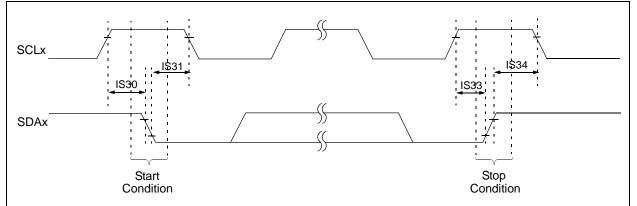
#### TABLE 30-36: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

Note 1: BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit™ (I<sup>2</sup>C™)" (DS70195) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*". Please see the Microchip website (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual chapters.

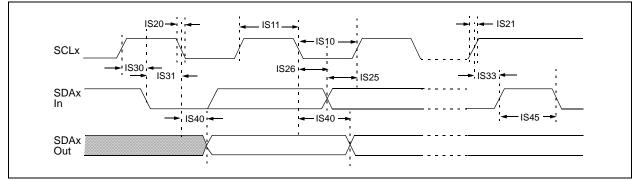
2: Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**3:** Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.





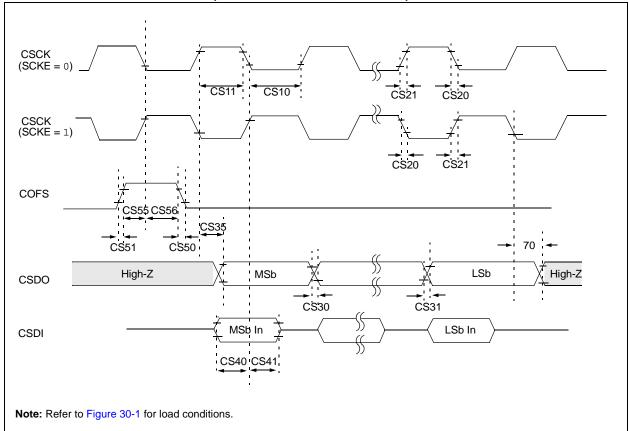
#### FIGURE 30-20: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)



AC CHA	RACTERI	ISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial					
	1	1		Operating terr	nperature		$C \le IA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended		
Param.	Symbol	Charac	teristic	Min	Max	Units	Conditions		
IS10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz		
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5		μs	—		
IS11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4.0	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz		
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5		μs	—		
IS20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	CB is specified to be from		
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 to 400 pF		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	—	100	ns			
IS21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	CB is specified to be from		
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	10 to 400 pF		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	—	300	ns			
IS25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250		ns	_		
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100		ns			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	100		ns			
IS26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0		μs			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0.3	μs			
IS30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7		μs	Only relevant for Repeated		
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6		μs	Start condition		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25		μs			
IS31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	4.0		μs	After this period, the first		
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0.6		μs	clock pulse is generated		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25	_	μs			
IS33	TSU:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.6	_	μs			
IS34	THD:ST	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4000	_	ns			
	0	Hold Time	400 kHz mode	600	_	ns			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	250		ns			
IS40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	0	3500	ns	_		
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	0	1000	ns			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	350	ns			
IS45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Time the bus must be free		
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	μs	before a new transmission		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	—	μs	can start		
IS50	Св	Bus Capacitive Lo	ading		400	pF			

#### TABLE 30-37: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).



### FIGURE 30-21: DCI MODULE (MULTI-CHANNEL, I<sup>2</sup>S MODES) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

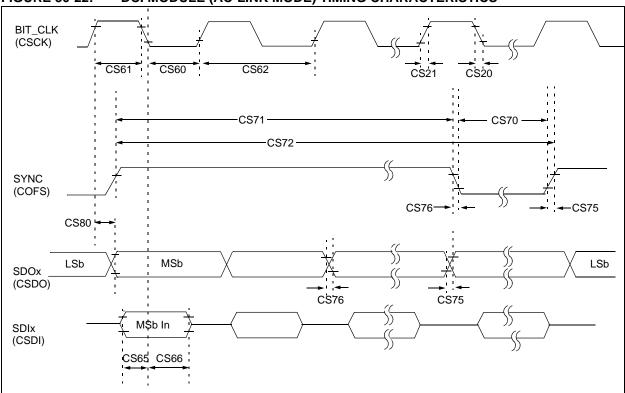
TABLE 30-38	DCI MODULE (	MULTI-CHANNEL 12S MO	DES) TIMING REQUIREMENTS
	DOLINOPOLL		

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
CS10	TCSCKL	CSCK Input Low Time (CSCK pin is an input)	Tcy/2 + 20	_		ns	—
		CSCK Output Low Time <sup>(3)</sup> (CSCK pin is an output)	30		_	ns	—
CS11	Тсѕскн	CSCK Input High Time (CSCK pin is an input)	Tcy/2 + 20	_		ns	—
		CSCK Output High Time <sup>(3)</sup> (CSCK pin is an output)	30	_		ns	—
CS20	TCSCKF	CSCK Output Fall Time <sup>(4)</sup> (CSCK pin is an output)	_	10	25	ns	—
CS21	TCSCKR	CSCK Output Rise Time <sup>(4)</sup> (CSCK pin is an output)	_	10	25	ns	—
CS30	TCSDOF	CSDO Data Output Fall Time <sup>(4)</sup>		10	25	ns	_
CS31	TCSDOR	CSDO Data Output Rise Time <sup>(4)</sup>		10	25	ns	_
CS35	Tdv	Clock Edge to CSDO Data Valid	_	—	10	ns	—
CS36	TDIV	Clock Edge to CSDO Tri-Stated	10	—	20	ns	—
CS40	TCSDI	Setup Time of CSDI Data Input to CSCK Edge (CSCK pin is input or output)	20	—	—	ns	_
CS41	THCSDI	Hold Time of CSDI Data Input to CSCK Edge (CSCK pin is input or output)	20	Ι	_	ns	_
CS50	TCOFSF	COFS Fall Time (COFS pin is output)	—	10	25	ns	See Note 1
CS51	TCOFSR	COFS Rise Time (COFS pin is output)		10	25	ns	See Note 1
CS55	TSCOFS	Setup Time of COFS Data Input to CSCK Edge (COFS pin is input)	20	—		ns	_
CS56	THCOFS	Hold Time of COFS Data Input to CSCK Edge (COFS pin is input)	20	—		ns	—

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**3:** The minimum clock period for CSCK is 100 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.



#### FIGURE 30-22: DCI MODULE (AC-LINK MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1,2)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(3)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions		
CS60	TBCLKL	BIT_CLK Low Time	36	40.7	45	ns	—		
CS61	Твсікн	BIT_CLK High Time	36	40.7	45	ns	—		
CS62	TBCLK	BIT_CLK Period	_	81.4	_	ns	Bit clock is input		
CS65	TSACL	Input Setup Time to Falling Edge of BIT_CLK	_	_	10	ns	_		
CS66	THACL	Input Hold Time from Falling Edge of BIT_CLK	_	—	10	ns	_		
CS70	TSYNCLO	SYNC Data Output Low Time	_	19.5	-	μs	See Note 1		
CS71	TSYNCHI	SYNC Data Output High Time	_	1.3	-	μs	See Note 1		
CS72	TSYNC	SYNC Data Output Period	_	20.8		μs	See Note 1		
CS75	TRACL	Rise Time, SYNC, SDATA_OUT	_	—	30	ns	CLOAD = 50 pF, VDD = 3V		
CS76	TFACL	Fall Time, SYNC, SDATA_OUT	_	_	30	ns	CLOAD = 50 pF, VDD = 3V		
CS80	TOVDACL	Output Valid Delay from Rising Edge of BIT_CLK		_	15	ns	_		

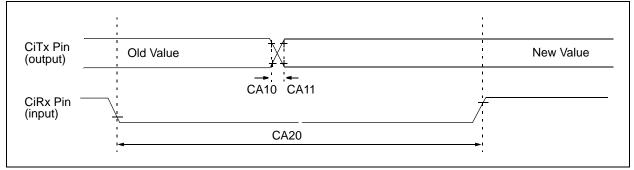
#### TABLE 30-39: DCI MODULE (AC-LINK MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: These values assume BIT\_CLK frequency is 12.288 MHz.

**3:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

#### FIGURE 30-23: ECAN™ MODULE I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 30-40: ECAN<sup>™</sup> MODULE I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	acteristic <sup>(1)</sup> Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units Condi					
CA10	TioF	Port Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D032	
CA11	TioR	Port Output Rise Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter D031	
CA20	Tcwf	Pulse-Width to Trigger CAN Wake-up Filter	120			ns		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

AC CH	ARACTER	ISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions			
			Device	Supply	/					
AD01	AVdd	Module VDD Supply	Greater of VDD – 0.3 or 3.0		Lesser of VDD + 0.3 or 3.6	V	_			
AD02	AVss	Module Vss Supply	Vss - 0.3		Vss + 0.3	V	_			
			Reference	ce Inpu	ts					
AD05	Vrefh	Reference Voltage High	AVss + 2.5		AVdd	V				
AD05a			3.0		3.6	V	Vrefh = AVdd Vrefl = AVss = 0			
AD06	Vrefl	Reference Voltage Low	AVss	_	AVDD - 2.5	V				
AD06a			0		0	V	Vrefh = AVdd Vrefl = AVss = 0			
AD07	Vref	Absolute Reference Voltage	2.5	_	3.6	V	Vref = Vrefh - Vrefl			
AD08	IREF	Current Drain	—	_	10	μA	ADC off			
AD09	Iad	Operating Current	—	7.0	9.0	mA	ADC operating in 10-bit mode, see <b>Note 1</b>			
			_	2.7	3.2	mA	ADC operating in 12-bit mode, see <b>Note 1</b>			
			Analo	g Input						
AD12	Vinh	Input Voltage Range VINH	Vinl		Vrefh	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), positive input			
AD13	VINL	Input Voltage Range VINL	VREFL		AVss + 1V	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), negative input			
AD17	Rin	Recommended Imped- ance of Analog Voltage Source	_	—	200 200	Ω Ω	10-bit ADC 12-bit ADC			

# TABLE 30-41: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions		
		ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with e	xternal	VREF+/VREF-		
AD20a	Nr	Resolution <sup>(1)</sup>	1:	2 data bi	ts	bits			
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	—	+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	—	< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	—	3.4	10	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	—	0.9	5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD25a	—	Monotonicity	—	—		—	Guaranteed		
		ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with i	nternal	VREF+/VREF-		
AD20a	Nr	Resolution <sup>(1)</sup>	1:	2 data bi	ts	bits			
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	—	+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1		< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	2	10.5	20	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	2	3.8	10	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD25a	—	Monotonicity	—	—	_		Guaranteed		
		Dynamic	Performa	ince (12	-bit Mod	e)			
AD30a	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion		—	-75	dB			
AD31a	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	68.5	69.5	_	dB	_		
AD32a	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	80	—	_	dB	_		
AD33a	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	—	—	250	kHz			
AD34a	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	11.09	11.3		bits			

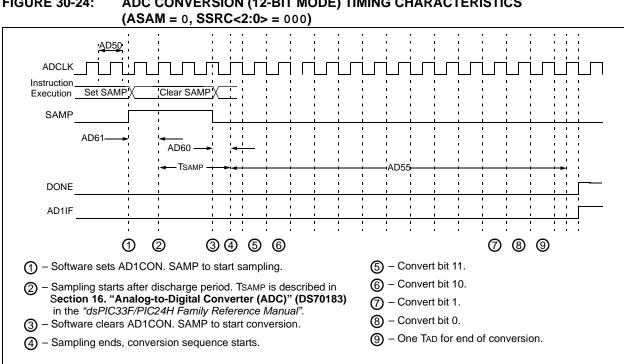
# TABLE 30-42: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

Note 1: Injection currents > |0| can affect the ADC results by approximately 4 to 6 counts (i.e., VIH source > (VDD + 0.3V) or VIL source < (Vss - 0.3V).

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions		
		ADC Accuracy (10-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with e	xternal	VREF+/VREF-		
AD20b	Nr	Resolution <sup>(1)</sup>	1	0 data bi	ts	bits	—		
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1.5	-	+1.5	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V		
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	_	< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error		3	6	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	—	2	5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V		
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	—	—	_	—	Guaranteed		
		ADC Accuracy (10-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with ir	nternal V	VREF+/VREF-		
AD20b	Nr	Resolution <sup>(1)</sup>	10	0 data bi	ts	bits	—		
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1	—	+1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	—	< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	3	7	15	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	1.5	3	7	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V		
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	—	—	—	—	Guaranteed		
		Dynamic	Performa	ince (10-	bit Mod	e)			
AD30b	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	—	—	-64	dB	—		
AD31b	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	57	58.5		dB	—		
AD32b	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	72	—	_	dB	_		
AD33b	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	—	—	550	kHz			
AD34b	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	9.16	9.4	—	bits			

## TABLE 30-43: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)

**Note 1:** Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.



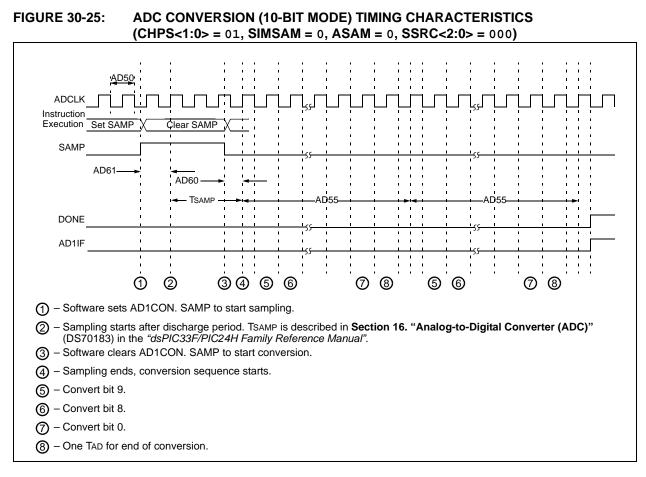
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max. Units Conditions							
Clock Parameters <sup>(1)</sup>										
AD50	Tad	ADC Clock Period	117.6			ns	—			
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	—	250	_	ns	_			
Conversion Rate										
AD55	<b>tCONV</b>	Conversion Time	_	14 Tad		ns	—			
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate		—	500	ksps	—			
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	3 Tad	—	_	_	—			
		Timin	g Parame	ters						
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger <sup>(2)</sup>	2 Tad		3 Tad	—	Auto convert trigger not selected			
AD61	tPSS	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit <sup>(2)</sup>	2 Tad	—	3 Tad	_	_			
AD62	tCSS	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = $1$ ) <sup>(2)</sup>	—	0.5 TAD		_	_			
AD63	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On <sup>(2,3)</sup>			20	μs				

## TABLE 30-44: ADC CONVERSION (12-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps eventually loses charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

2: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**3:** The tDPU is the time required for the ADC module to stabilize at the appropriate level when the module is turned on ADON bit (AD1CON1<15>) = '1'. During this time, the ADC result is indeterminate.



#### FIGURE 30-26: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SAMC<4:0> = 00001)

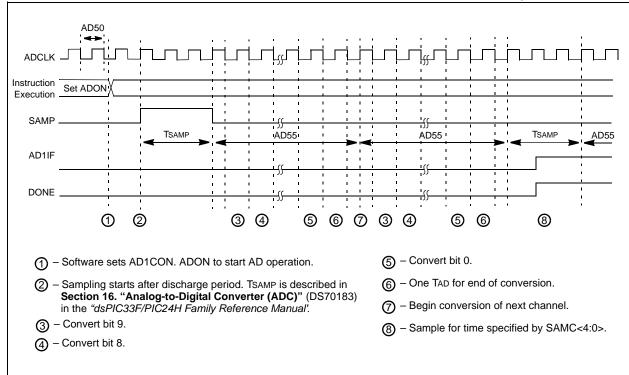


TABLE 30-45:	ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS
--------------	--------------------------------------------------

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max. Units Conditions							
Clock Parameters <sup>(1)</sup>										
AD50	TAD	ADC Clock Period	76	_	_	ns	—			
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	_	250	_	ns	—			
		Con	version F	Rate						
AD55	tCONV	Conversion Time	_	12 Tad	_	—	—			
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	_	—	1.1	Msps	—			
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	2 Tad	—	_	—	—			
		Timin	g Param	eters						
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger <sup>(2)</sup>	2 Tad		3 Tad	—	Auto-Convert Trigger not selected			
AD61	tPSS	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit <sup>(2)</sup>	2 Tad	—	3 Tad	—	_			
AD62	tCSS	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = $1$ ) <sup>(2)</sup>	—	0.5 Tad	_	—	_			
AD63	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On <sup>(2,3)</sup>	—	—	20	μs	_			

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps eventually loses charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

2: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**3:** The tDPU is the time required for the ADC module to stabilize at the appropriate level when the module is turned on ADON bit (AD1CON1<15>) = 1. During this time, the ADC result is indeterminate.

#### TABLE 30-46: AUDIO DAC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AC/DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions			
Clock Parameters										
DA01	Vod+	Positive Output Differential Voltage	1	1.15	2	V	VOD+ = VDACH - VDACL See <b>Note 1, 2</b>			
DA02	Vod-	Negative Output Differential Voltage	-2	-1.15	-1	V	Vod- = VDACL – VDACH See <b>Note 1, 2</b>			
DA03	Vres	Resolution	_	16	—	bits	—			
DA04	Gerr	Gain Error		3.1	—	%	—			
DA08	FDAC	Clock frequency	_		25.6	MHz	—			
DA09	FSAMP	Sample Rate	0	_	100	kHz	—			
DA10	FINPUT	Input data frequency	0	_	45	kHz	Sampling frequency = 100 kHz			
DA11	TINIT	Initialization period	1024	_	_	Clks	Time before first sample			
DA12	SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio	—	61		dB	Sampling frequency = 96 kHz			

Note 1: Measured VDACH and VDACL output with respect to VSS, with 15 µA load and FORM bit (DACXCON<8>) = 0.

2: This parameter is tested at -40°C ≤TA ≤85°C only.

#### TABLE 30-47: COMPARATOR TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ Max.			Units	Conditions		
300	TRESP	Response Time <sup>(1,2)</sup>	—	150	400	ns	—		
301	Тмс2оv	Comparator Mode Change to Output Valid <sup>(1)</sup>	—		10	μs	_		

Note 1: Parameters are characterized but not tested.

2: Response time measured with one comparator input at (VDD - 1.5)/2, while the other input transitions from Vss to VDD.

#### TABLE 30-48: COMPARATOR MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ Max. Units Conditions						
D300	VIOFF	Input Offset Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>	—	±10	—	mV	—		
D301	VICM	Input Common Mode Voltage <sup>(1)</sup>	0	—	AVDD-1.5V	V	—		
D302	CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	-54	_	—	dB	—		

Note 1: Parameters are characterized but not tested.

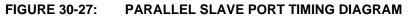
#### TABLE 30-49: COMPARATOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE SETTLING TIME SPECIFICATIONS

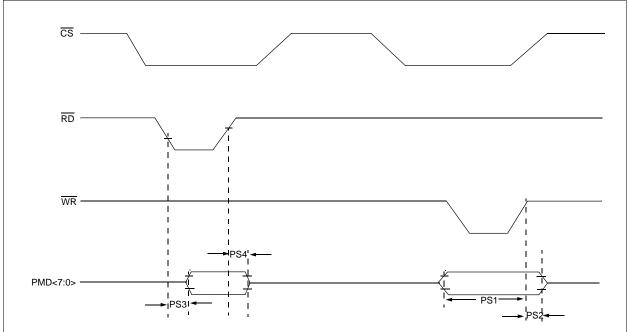
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ Max. Units Conditions						
VR310	TSET	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>	— — 10 μs —						

**Note 1:** Settling time measured while CVRR = 1 and CVR3:CVR0 bits transition from '0000' to '1111'.

#### TABLE 30-50: COMPARATOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

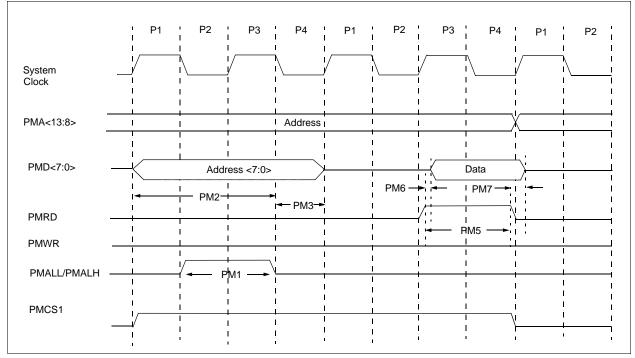
DC CHAI	RACTERIS	Operating temperature -40			stated) ure -40°C ≤			
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ Max. Units Co				Conditions	
VRD310	CVRES	Resolution	CVRSRC/24	_	CVRSRC/32	LSb	—	
VRD311	CVRAA	Absolute Accuracy	_		0.5	LSb	_	
VRD312	CVRur	Unit Resistor Value (R)	_	2k	_	Ω		





#### TABLE 30-51: PARALLEL SLAVE PORT TIME SPECIFICATIONS

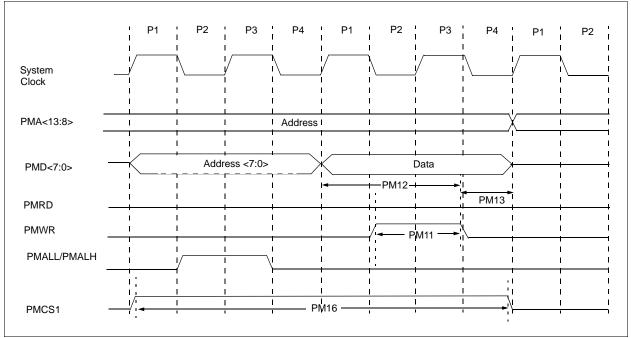
AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ Max. Units Conditi				Conditions	
PS1	TdtV2wrH	Data in Valid before WR or CS Inactive (setup time)	20	_	_	ns	_	
PS2	TwrH2dtl	$\overline{\text{WR}}$ or $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Inactive to Data-In Invalid (hold time)	20	—	—	ns	_	
PS3	TrdL2dtV	RD and CS to Active Data-Out Valid	_	—	80	ns	_	
PS4	TrdH2dtl	RD Active or CS Inactive to Data-Out Invalid	10	—	30	ns	—	



#### FIGURE 30-28: PARALLEL MASTER PORT READ TIMING DIAGRAM

### TABLE 30-52: PARALLEL MASTER PORT READ TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	ARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industri $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended			°C for Industrial	
Param No.	Characteristic	Characteristic Min. Typ				Conditions
PM1	PMALL/PMALH Pulse-Width	—	0.5 TCY	_	ns	_
PM2	Address Out Valid to PMALL/PMALH Invalid (address setup time)	—	0.75 TCY	_	ns	_
PM3	PMALL/PMALH Invalid to Address Out Invalid (address hold time)	—	0.25 TCY	—	ns	
PM5	PMRD Pulse-Width	—	0.5 TCY		ns	—
PM6	PMRD or PMENB Active to Data In Valid (data setup time)	150	—	_	ns	
PM7	PMRD or PMENB Inactive to Data In Invalid (data hold time)	—	—	5	ns	—



#### FIGURE 30-29: PARALLEL MASTER PORT WRITE TIMING DIAGRAM

#### TABLE 30-53: PARALLEL MASTER PORT WRITE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Indu $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Ext				
Param No.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions
PM11	PMWR Pulse-Width	—	0.5 TCY	—	ns	
PM12	Data Out Valid before PMWR or PMENB goes Inactive (data setup time)	—	—	_	ns	—
PM13	PMWR or PMEMB Invalid to Data Out Invalid (data hold time)	—	—	—	ns	—
PM16	PMCSx Pulse-Width	Тсү - 5	—	—	ns	_

#### TABLE 30-54: DMA READ/WRITE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	ARACTERISTICS	(unless otherwise st		,			
Param No.	Characteristic	Min. Typ		Max.	Units	Conditions	
DM1	DMA Read/Write Cycle Time	—	—	1 Tcy	ns		

NOTES:

# 31.0 HIGH TEMPERATURE ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 electrical characteristics for devices operating in an ambient temperature range of -40°C to +150°C.

**Note:** Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above 125°C.

The specifications between -40°C to +150°C are identical to those shown in **Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics**" for operation between -40°C to +125°C, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, parameter DC10 in **Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics**" is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HDC10.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 high temperature devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

# Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias <sup>(4)</sup>	40°C to +150°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +160°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss <sup>(5)</sup>	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD < 3.0V^{(5)}$	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD $\ge 3.0V^{(5)}$	-0.3V to 5.6V
Maximum current out of Vss pin	60 mA
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	60 mA
Maximum junction temperature	+155°C
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	1 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	1 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports combined	10 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports combined <sup>(2)</sup>	10 mA

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.
  - 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 31-2).
  - **3:** Unlike devices at 125°C and below, the specifications in this section also apply to the CLKOUT, VREF+, VREF-, SCLx, SDAx, PGCx, and PGDx pins.
  - 4: AEC-Q100 reliability testing for devices intended to operate at 150°C is 1,000 hours. Any design in which the total operating time from 125°C to 150°C will be greater than 1,000 hours is not warranted without prior written approval from Microchip Technology Inc.
  - 5: Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for 5V tolerant pins.

## 31.1 High Temperature DC Characteristics

			Max MIPS
Characteristic	VDD Range (in Volts)	Temperature Range (in °C)	dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04
	3.0V to 3.6V	-40°C to +150°C	20

#### TABLE 31-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
High Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+155	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	—	+150	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} x IOH) + \Sigma (VOL x IOL)$	PD		Pint + Pi/c	)	W
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(Tj - Ta)/θja			W

#### TABLE 31-3: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARA	CTERISTIC	S	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temp				
Parameter No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max Units Conditions				
Operating V	Voltage						
HDC10	Supply Vo	Itage					
	Vdd		3.0	3.3	3.6	V	-40°C to +150°C

#### TABLE 31-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V           DC CHARACTERISTICS         (unless otherwise stated)           Operating temperature         -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for H							
Parameter No.	Typical	Мах	Units	Conditions			
Power-Down	Current (IPD)						
HDC60e	250	2000	μA	+150°C	3.3V	Base Power-Down Current <sup>(1,3)</sup>	
HDC61c	3	5	μΑ	+150°C	3.3V	Watchdog Timer Current: ΔIWDT <sup>(2,4)</sup>	

Note 1: Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. WDT, etc., are all switched off, and VREGS (RCON<8>) = 1.

**2:** The  $\Delta$  current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

3: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

4: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 31-3. DO CHARACTERISTICO. DOZE CORRENT (IDOZE)										
DC CHARACTERISTICS Standard Open Operating temp				nerwise s	stated)		<b>V</b> for High Temperature			
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Doze Ratio	Units	Conditions					
HDC72a	39	45	1:2	mA						
HDC72f	18	25	1:64	mA	+150°C	3.3V	20 MIPS			
HDC72g	18	25	1:128	mA						

## TABLE 31-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

**Note 1:** Parameters with Doze ratios of 1:2 and 1:64 are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

## TABLE 31-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature-40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max Units Conditions					
	Vol	Output Low Voltage						
HDO10		I/O ports	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 1  mA,  VDD = 3.3 V	
HDO16		OSC2/CLKO	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 1  mA,  VDD = 3.3 V	
	Voh	Output High Voltage						
HDO20		I/O ports	2.40	—	—	V	Юн = -1 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
HDO26		OSC2/CLKO	2.41	—	—	V	Юн = -1 mA, VDD = 3.3V	

#### TABLE 31-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V         (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
HD130	Eр	Cell Endurance	10,000	_	_	E/W	-40° C to +150°C <sup>(2)</sup>	
HD134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20	—	_	Year	1000 E/W cycles or less and no other specifications are violated	

Note 1: These parameters are assured by design, but are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

2: Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above 125°C.

#### 31.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

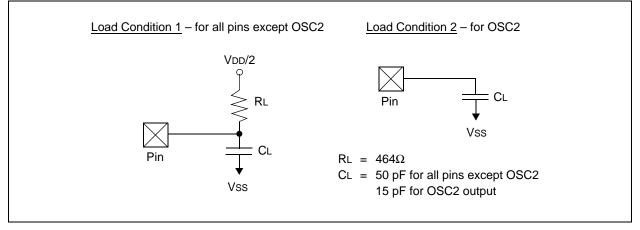
The information contained in this section defines dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters for high temperature devices. However, all AC timing specifications in this section are the same as those in Section 30.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters", with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, parameter OS53 in Section 30.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters" is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HOS53.

#### TABLE 31-8: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC

AC CHARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)						
	Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +150^{\circ}C$ for High Temperature Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 31-1.						

## FIGURE 31-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS



#### TABLE 31-9: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

-	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions	
HOS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter) <sup>(1)</sup>	-5	0.5	5	%	Measured over 100 ms period	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

-	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature-40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge		10	25	ns	_		
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	28	_	_	ns	_		
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	35	_		ns	_		

#### TABLE 31-10: SPIx MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### TABLE 31-11: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge		10	25	ns	_			
HSP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	35	—	_	ns	_			
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	28	—	_	ns	_			
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	35	—	_	ns	_			

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

CHARA	AC CTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature-40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge		_	35	ns	_		
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	—	—	ns			
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	—	—	ns	_		
HSP51	TssH2doZ	SSx	15	—	55	ns	See Note 2		

#### TABLE 31-12: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

#### TABLE 31-13: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

-	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
HSP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	-		35	ns	_			
HSP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25			ns	_			
HSP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	25	_	_	ns	_			
HSP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	15	_	55	ns	See Note 2			
HSP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	_		55	ns	—			

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

#### TABLE 31-14: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

-	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)         Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature							
Param No. Symbol		Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
	Reference Inputs								
HAD08	IREF	Current Drain		250 —	600 50	μΑ μΑ	ADC operating, See <b>Note 1</b> ADC off, See <b>Note 1</b>		

Note 1: These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

2: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

## TABLE 31-15: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

-	AC ACTERISTICSStandard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise st Operating temperature-40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions	
ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mode) – Measurements with External VREF+/VREF- <sup>(1)</sup>								
HAD20a	Nr	Resolution <sup>(3)</sup>	1	2 data bi	ts	bits	—	
HAD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	—	+2	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V	
HAD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	—	< 1	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V	
HAD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	-2	—	10	LSb	Vinl = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V	
HAD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	-3	—	5	LSb	Vinl = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V	
	AD	C Accuracy (12-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with In	ternal V	/REF+/VREF- <sup>(1)</sup>	
HAD20a	Nr	Resolution <sup>(3)</sup>	1	2 data bi	ts	bits	—	
HAD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	—	+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V	
HAD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	—	< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V	
HAD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	2		20	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V	
HAD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	2		10	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V	
		Dynamic I	Performa	nce (12	-bit Mode	e) <sup>(2)</sup>		
HAD33a	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	_	—	200	kHz		

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.

2: These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

3: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

-	AC TERISTICS	Standard Operating Conc Operating temperature			6V (unle for High		,
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
	AD	C Accuracy (10-bit Mode)	– Measu	rements	with Ex	ternal V	REF+/VREF- <sup>(1)</sup>
HAD20b	Nr	Resolution <sup>(3)</sup>		0 data bi		bits	—
HAD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-3		3	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V
HAD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1		< 1	LSb	Vinl = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V
HAD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	-5	_	6	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V
HAD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	-1	_	5	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V
	AD	C Accuracy (10-bit Mode)	– Measu	rements	s with Int	ernal V	REF+/VREF- <sup>(1)</sup>
HAD20b	Nr	Resolution <sup>(3)</sup>	1	0 data bi	ts	bits	—
HAD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	_	2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V
HAD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	_	< 1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V
HAD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	-5	—	15	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V
HAD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	-1.5	_	7	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V
		Dynamic Po	erformar	nce (10-b	oit Mode)	(2)	
HAD33b	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth			400	kHz	_

## TABLE 31-16: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are tested at 20 ksps only.

**2:** These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing.

3: Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

TABLE 31-17: AD	DC CONVERSION (	12-BIT MODE	TIMING REQUIREMENTS
-----------------	-----------------	-------------	---------------------

CHARAC	AC CTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic Min Typ Max Units		Conditions			
Clock Parameters							
1							
HAD50	Tad	ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup>	147			ns	_
HAD50	TAD		147 version R	ate	—	ns	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

## TABLE 31-18: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature					
Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
Clock Parameters						
Tad	ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup>	104	—	—	ns	_
Conversion Rate						
FCNV	Throughput Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	800	Ksps	—
	<b>Symbol</b> TAD	TERISTICS       Operating temperature       -40°C         Symbol       Characteristic       Clock         TAD       ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup> Cont	TERISTICS       Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+15         Symbol       Characteristic       Min         Clock Parame       Clock Parame         TAD       ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup> 104         Conversion R	TERISTICS       Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for H         Symbol       Characteristic       Min       Typ         Clock Parameters       ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup> 104       —         Conversion Rate       Conversion Rate       Conversion Rate	TERISTICS       Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature         Symbol       Characteristic       Min       Typ       Max         Clock Parameters       Clock Parameters         TAD       ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup> 104       —         Conversion Rate	TERISTICS       Operating temperature       -40°C ≤TA ≤+150°C for High Temperature         Symbol       Characteristic       Min       Typ       Max       Units         Clock Parameters       Clock Parameters       Min       Tup       Max       Units         TAD       ADC Clock Period <sup>(1)</sup> 104       —       —       ns         Conversion Rate

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

NOTES:

## 32.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

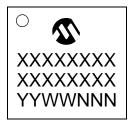
28-Lead SPDIP



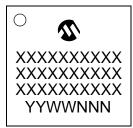
28-Lead SOIC



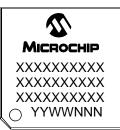
28-Lead QFN-S



44-Lead QFN



44-Lead TQFP



Example



Example



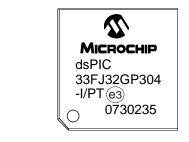
Example



Example



Example

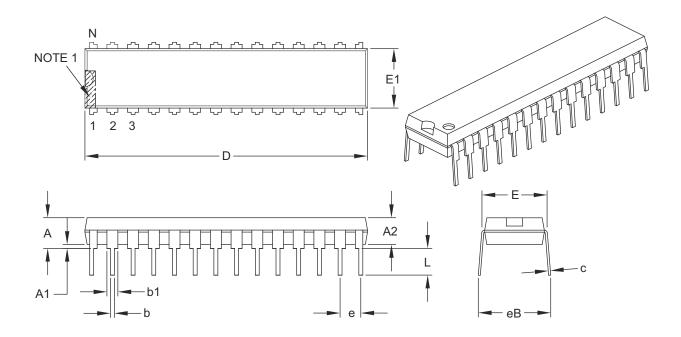


Legend	: XXX Y YY WW NNN @3 *	Customer-specific information Year code (last digit of calendar year) Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) Week code (week of January 1 is week '01') Alphanumeric traceability code Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn) This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator ((e3)) can be found on the outer packaging for this package.
Note:		

#### 32.1 Package Details

## 28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES	
Dimensior	n Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		28	
Pitch	е		.100 BSC	
Top to Seating Plane	Α	—	—	.200
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.120	.135	.150
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	—	-
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.290	.310	.335
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.285	.295
Overall Length	D	1.345	1.365	1.400
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.110	.130	.150
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.050	.070
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022
Overall Row Spacing §	eВ	_	_	.430

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

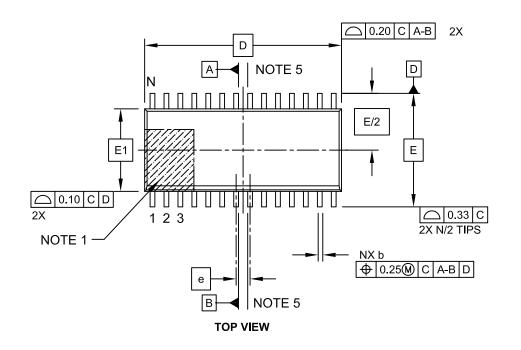
- 2. § Significant Characteristic.
- 3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

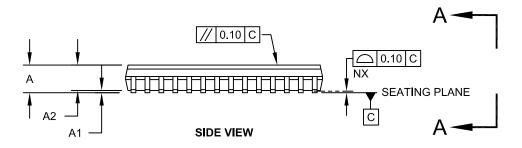
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

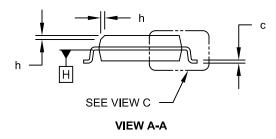
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

## 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



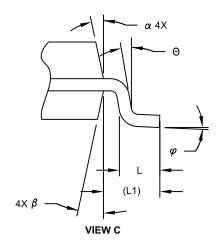


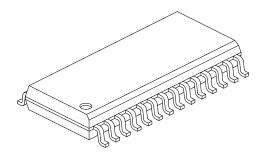


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

## 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





	N	<b>IILLIMETER</b>	S		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	Ν		28		
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC		
Overall Height	A	-	-	2.65	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-	
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30	
Overall Width	E	10.30 BSC			
Molded Package Width	E1	7.50 BSC			
Overall Length	D	17.90 BSC			
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75	
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27	
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF		
Lead Angle	Ō	0°	-	-	
Foot Angle	φ	0°	-	8°	
Lead Thickness	С	0.18	-	0.33	
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51	
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5°	-	15°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°	

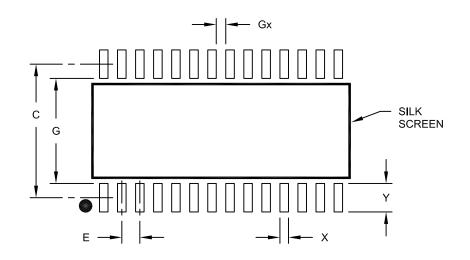
#### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- 3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances. REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2

28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



# RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	N		s	
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Contact Pitch E		1.27 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	Х			0.60
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y			2.00
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67		
Distance Between Pads	G	7.40		

Notes:

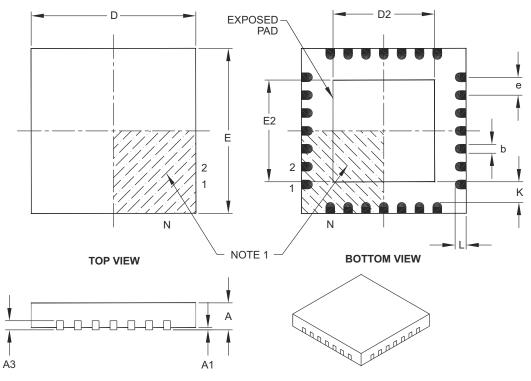
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	5
Dimensio	on Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		28	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	А	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Width	Е		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Contact Width	b	0.23	0.38	0.43
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	-

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

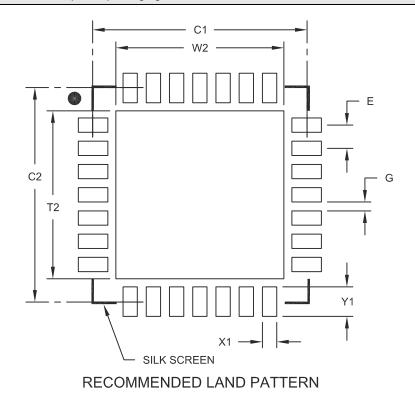
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-124B

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.65 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	W2			4.70
Optional Center Pad Length	T2			4.70
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		6.00	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		6.00	
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.40
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			0.85
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25		

#### Notes:

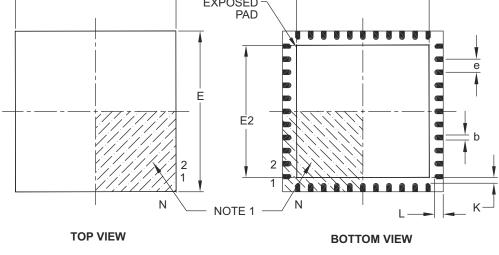
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

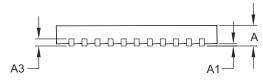
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2124A











	Units		MILLIMETERS		
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		44		
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC		
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.90	1.00	
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05	
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF		
Overall Width	E		8.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	6.30	6.45	6.80	
Overall Length	D		8.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	6.30	6.45	6.80	
Contact Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.38	
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50	
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	_	

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103B

For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at

## D1 пппп F e E1 NOTE 1 123 NOTE 2 С A2 ß A١

	Units		MILLIMETERS			
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX		
Number of Leads	N		44			
Lead Pitch	e		0.80 BSC			
Overall Height	A	-	-	1.20		
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05		
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15		
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75		
Footprint	L1		1.00 REF	-		
Foot Angle	φ	0°	3.5°	7°		
Overall Width	E		12.00 BSC			
Overall Length	D	12.00 BSC				
Molded Package Width	E1		10.00 BSC			
Molded Package Length	D1		10.00 BSC			
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	_	0.20		
Lead Width	b	0.30	0.37	0.45		
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°		
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°		

Notes:

Note:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.

3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.

- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

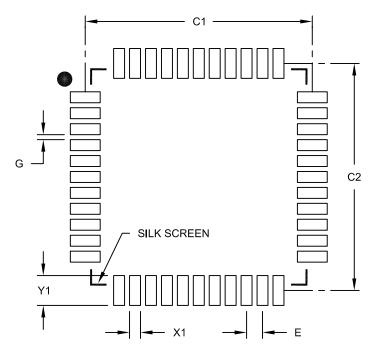
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076B

## 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

http://www.microchip.com/packaging

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10X10X1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



## RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	١	<b>MILLIMETER</b>	S	
Dimensior	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.80 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		11.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		11.40	
Contact Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.55
Contact Pad Length (X44)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25		

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B

# APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

## **Revision A (September 2007)**

This is the initial released version of this document.

## Revision B (March 2008)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text. In addition, redundant information was removed that is now available in the respective chapters of the *dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*, which can be obtained from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description			
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Note 1 added to all pin diagrams (see " <b>Pin Diagrams</b> "). Add External Interrupts column and Note 3 to the "dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, and			
Section 1.0 "Device Overview"	dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 Controller Families" table. Updated parameters PMA0, PMA1, and PMD0 through PMPD7 (Table 1-1).			
Section 6.0 "Interrupt Controller"	IFS0-IFSO4 changed to IFSx (see Section 6.3.2 "IFSx"). IEC0-IEC4 changed to IECx (see Section 6.3.3 "IECx"). IPC0-IPC19 changed to IPCx (see Section 6.3.4 "IPCx").			
Section 7.0 "Direct Memory Access (DMA)"	Updated parameter PMP (see Table 7-1).			
Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Updated the third clock source item (External Clock) in Section 8.1.1 "System Clock Sources".			
	Updated TUN<5:0> (OSCTUN<5:0>) bit description (see Register 8-4).			
Section 20.0 "10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC1)"	Added Note 2 to Figure 20-3.			
Section 26.0 "Special Features"	Added Note 2 to Figure 26-1. Added Note after second paragraph in Section 26.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator".			
Section 29.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated Max MIPS for temperature range of -40°C to +125°C in Table 29-1.			
	Updated typical values in Thermal Packaging Characteristics in Table 29-3.			
	Added parameters DI11 and DI12 to Table 29-9.			
	Updated minimum values for parameters D136 (TRw) and D137 (TPE) and removed typical values in Table 29-12.			
	Added Extended temperature range to Table 29-13.			
	Updated parameter AD63 and added Note 3 to Table 29-40 and Table 29-41.			

## Revision C (May 2009)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

Global changes include:

- Changed all instances of OSCI to OSC1 and OSCO to OSC2
- Changed all instances of VDDCORE and VDDCORE/ VCAP to VCAP/VDDCORE

The other changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers	Updated all pin diagrams to denote the pin voltage tolerance (see <b>"Pin Diagrams"</b> ).
	Added Note 2 to the 28-Pin QFN-S and 44-Pin QFN pin diagrams, which references pin connections to Vss.
Section 1.0 "Device Overview"	Updated AVDD in the PINOUT I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1).
	Added Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) capability column to Pinout I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1).
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added new section to the data sheet that provides guidelines on getting started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers.
Section 3.0 "CPU"	Updated CPU Core Block Diagram with a connection from the DSP Engine to the Y Data Bus (see Figure 3-1).
	Vertically extended the X and Y Data Bus lines in the DSP Engine Block Diagram (see Figure 3-3).
Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"	Updated Reset value for CORCON in the CPU Core Register Map (see Table 4-1).
	Updated the Reset values for IPC14 and IPC15 and removed the FLTA1IE bit (IEC3) from the Interrupt Controller Register Map (see Table 4-4).
	Updated bit locations for RPINR25 in the Peripheral Pin Select Input Register Map (see Table 4-21).
	Updated the Reset value for CLKDIV in the System Control Register Map (see Table 4-33).
Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"	Updated <b>Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"</b> with programming time formula.
Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Updated the Oscillator System Diagram and added Note 2 (see Figure 9-1).
	Added Note 1 and Note 2 to the OSCON register (see Register 9-1).
	Updated default bit values for DOZE<2:0> and FRCDIV<2:0> in the Clock Divisor (CLKDIV) Register (see Register 9-2).
	Added a paragraph regarding FRC accuracy at the end of <b>Section 9.1.1</b> " <b>System Clock Sources</b> ".
	Added Note 3 to Section 9.2.2 "Oscillator Switching Sequence".
	Added Note 1 to the FRC Oscillator Tuning (OSCTUN) Register (see Register 9-4).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 10.0 "Power-Saving Features"	<ul> <li>Added the following registers:</li> <li>PMD1: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 1 (Register 10-1)</li> <li>PMD2: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 2 (Register 10-2)</li> </ul>
Section 11.0 "I/O Ports"	PMD3: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 3 (Register 10-3) Removed Table 11-1 and added reference to pin diagrams for I/O pin availability and functionality.
	Added paragraph on ADPCFG register default values to <b>Section 11.3</b> <b>"Configuring Analog Port Pins"</b> . Added Note box regarding PPS functionality with input mapping to <b>Section 11.6.2.1 "Input Mapping"</b> .
Section 16.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"	Added Note 2 and 3 to the SPIxCON1 register (see Register 16-2).
Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Updated the Notes in the UxMODE register (see Register 18-1). Updated the UTXINV bit settings in the UxSTA register and added Note 1 (see Register 18-2).
Section 19.0 "Enhanced CAN (ECAN™) Module"	Changed bit 11 in the ECAN Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1) to Reserved (see Register 19-1).
Section 21.0 "10-bit/12-bit Analog- to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Replaced the ADC1 Module Block Diagrams with new diagrams (see Figure 21-1 and Figure 21-2).
	Updated bit values for ADCS<7:0> and added Notes 1 and 2 to the ADC1 Control Register 3 (AD1CON3) (see Register 21-3).
	Added Note 2 to the ADC1 Input Scan Select Register Low (AD1CSSL) (see Register 21-7).
	Added Note 2 to the ADC1 Port Configuration Register Low (AD1PCFGL) (see Register 21-8).
Section 22.0 "Audio Digital-to- Analog Converter (DAC)"	Updated the midpoint voltage in the last sentence of the first paragraph. Updated the voltage swing values in the last sentence of the last paragraph in Section 22.3 "DAC Output Format".
Section 23.0 "Comparator Module"	Updated the Comparator Voltage Reference Block Diagram (see Figure 23-2).
Section 24.0 "Real-Time Clock and Calendar (RTCC)"	Updated the minimum positive adjust value for CAL<7:0> in the RTCC Calibration and Configuration (RCFGCAL) Register (see Register 24-1).
Section 27.0 "Special Features"	Added Note 1 to the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 27-1). Updated Note 1 in the dsPIC33F Configuration Bits Description (see Table 27-2).

#### TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

Section Name	Update Description
Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated Typical values for Thermal Packaging Characteristics (see Table 30-3).
	Updated Min and Max values for parameter DC12 (RAM Data Retention Voltage) and added Note 4 (see Table 30-4).
	Updated Power-Down Current Max values for parameters DC60b and DC60c (see Table 30-7).
	Updated Characteristics for I/O Pin Input Specifications and added parameter DI21 (see Table 30-9).
	Updated Program Memory values for parameters 136, 137, and 138 (renamed to 136a, 137a, and 138a), added parameters 136b, 137b, and 138b, and added Note 2 (see Table 30-12).
	Added parameter OS42 (GM) to the External Clock Timing Requirements (see Table 30-16).
	Updated Watchdog Timer Time-out Period parameter SY20 (see Table 30-21).
	Updated the IREF Current Drain parameter AD08 (see Table 30-37).
	Updated parameters AD30a, AD31a, AD32a, AD33a, and AD34a (see Table 30-38)
	Updated parameters AD30b, AD31b, AD32b, AD33b, and AD34b (see Table 30-39)

## TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

#### **Revision D (November 2009)**

The revision includes the following global update:

• Added Note 2 to the shaded table that appears at the beginning of each chapter. This new note provides information regarding the availability of registers and their associated bits

This revision also includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-3: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Added information on high temperature operation (see " <b>Operating Range:</b> ").
Section 11.0 "I/O Ports"	Changed the reference to digital-only pins to 5V tolerant pins in the second paragraph of <b>Section 11.2</b> " <b>Open-Drain Configuration</b> ".
Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"	Updated the two baud rate range features to: 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS.
Section 21.0 "10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated the ADC block diagrams (see Figure 21-1 and Figure 21-2).
Section 22.0 "Audio Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)"	Removed last sentence of the first paragraph in the section. Added a shaded note to <b>Section 22.2 "DAC Module Operation"</b> . Updated Figure 22-2: "Audio DAC Output for Ramp Input (Unsigned)".
Section 27.0 "Special Features"	Updated the second paragraph and removed the fourth paragraph in <b>Section 27.1 "Configuration Bits"</b> . Updated the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 27-1).
Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated the Absolute Maximum Ratings for high temperature and added Note 4. Removed parameters DI26, DI28, and DI29 from the I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 30-9).
	Updated the SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1) Timing Characteristics (see Figure 30-12).
	Removed Table 30-43: Audio DAC Module Specifications. Original contents were updated and combined with Table 30-42 of the same name.
Section 31.0 "High Temperature Electrical Characteristics"	Added new chapter with high temperature specifications.
"Product Identification System"	Added the "H" definition for high temperature.

## Revision E (January 2011)

This includes typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text. In addition, the Preliminary marking in the footer was removed.

All instances of VDDCORE have been removed.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	The high temperature end range was updated to +150°C (see " <b>Operating Range:</b> ").
Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"	Updated the title of Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)".
	The frequency limitation for device PLL start-up conditions was updated in <b>Section 2.7</b> "Oscillator Value Conditions on Device <b>Start-up</b> ".
	The second paragraph in Section 2.9 "Unused I/Os" was updated.
Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"	The All Resets values for the following SFRs in the Timer Register Map were changed (see Table 4-5):
	• TMR1
	• TMR2
	• TMR3
	• TMR4
	• TMR5
Section 9.0 "Oscillator Configuration"	Added Note 3 to the OSCCON: Oscillator Control Register (see Register 9-1).
	Added Note 2 to the CLKDIV: Clock Divisor Register (see Register 9-2).
	Added Note 1 to the PLLFBD: PLL Feedback Divisor Register (see Register 9-3).
	Added Note 2 to the OSCTUN: FRC Oscillator Tuning Register (see Register 9-4).
	Added Note 1 to the ACLKCON: Auxiliary Control Register (see Register 9-5).
Section 21.0 "10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"	Updated the VREFL references in the ADC1 module block diagrams (see Figure 21-1 and Figure 21-2).
Section 27.0 "Special Features"	Added a new paragraph and removed the third paragraph in <b>Section 27.1 "Configuration Bits"</b> .
	Added the column "RTSP Effects" to the dsPIC33F Configuration Bits Descriptions (see Table 27-2).

Section Name	Update Description
Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Updated the maximum value for Extended Temperature Devices in the Thermal Operating Conditions (see Table 30-2).
	Removed Note 4 from the DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications (see Table 30-4).
	Updated all typical and maximum Operating Current (IDD) values (see Table 30-5).
	Updated all typical and maximum Idle Current (IIDLE) values (see Table 30-6).
	Updated the maximum Power-Down Current (IPD) values for parameters DC60d, DC60a, and DC60b (see Table 30-7).
	Updated all typical Doze Current (Idoze) values (see Table 30-8).
	Updated the maximum value for parameter DI19 and added parameters DI28, DI29, DI60a, DI60b, and DI60c to the I/O Pin Inpu Specifications (see Table 30-9).
	Removed Note 2 from the AC Characteristics: Internal RC Accuracy (see Table 30-18).
	Added Note 2 to the PLL Clock Timing Specifications (see Table 30-17)
	Updated the Internal RC Accuracy minimum and maximum values for parameter F21b (see Table 30-19).
	Updated the characteristic description for parameter DI35 in the I/O Timing Requirements (see Table 30-20).
	Updated <i>all</i> SPI specifications (see Table 30-28 through Table 30-38 and Figure 30-9 through Figure 30-16)
	Updated the ADC Module Specification minimum values for parameters AD05 and AD07, and updated the maximum value for parameter AD06 (see Table 30-41).
	Updated the ADC Module Specifications (12-bit Mode) minimum and maximum values for parameter AD21a (see Table 30-42).
	Updated all ADC Module Specifications (10-bit Mode) values, with the exception of Dynamic Performance (see Table 30-43).
	Updated the minimum value for parameter PM6 and the maximum value for parameter PM7 in the Parallel Master Port Read Timing Requirements (see Table 30-52).
	Added DMA Read/Write Timing Requirements (see Table 30-54).

#### TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

Section Name	Update Description
Section 31.0 "High Temperature Electrical Characteristics"	Updated all ambient temperature end range values to +150°C throughout the chapter.
	Updated the storage temperature end range to +160°C.
	Updated the maximum junction temperature from +145°C to +155°C.
	Updated the maximum values for High Temperature Devices in the Thermal Operating Conditions (see Table 31-2).
	Updated the ADC Module Specifications (12-bit Mode) (see Table 31-14).
	Updated the ADC Module Specifications (10-bit Mode) (see Table 31-15).
"Product Identification System"	Updated the end range temperature value for H (High) devices.

## TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)

## Revision F (August 2011)

This revision includes typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

#### TABLE A-5: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES

Section Name	Update Description
Section 27.0 "Special Features"	Added Note 3 to the Connections for the On-chip Voltage Regulator diagram (see Figure 27-1).
Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"	Removed Voltage on VCAP with respect to Vss from the Absolute Maximum Ratings.
	Removed Note 3 and parameter DC10 (VCORE) from the DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications (see Table 30-4).
	Updated the Characteristics definition and Conditions for parameter BO10 in the Electrical Characteristics: BOR (see Table 30-11).
	Added Note 1 to the Internal Voltage Regulator Specifications (see Table 30-13).

NOTES:

#### INDEX

#### Α

A/D Converter
DMA253
Initialization253
Key Features253
AC Characteristics
ADC Module
ADC Module (10-bit Mode) 382
ADC Module (12-bit Mode)
Internal RC Accuracy
Load Conditions
ADC Module
ADC11 Register Map51
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)
Assembler
MPASM Assembler
В
-
Barrel Shifter
Bit-Reversed Addressing
Example67
Implementation66
Sequence Table (16-Entry)67
Block Diagrams
16-bit Timer1 Module 187
A/D Module
Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator
DCI Module
Device Clock 141, 143
DSP Engine
dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04,
and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 16
dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04,
and dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04 CPU Core26
ECAN Module 222
Input Capture 195
Output Compare 197
PLL143
Reset System79
Shared Port Structure
SPI
Timer2 (16-bit)
Timer2/3 (32-bit)
UART
Watchdog Timer (WDT)

## С

C Compilers	
MPLAB C18	. 318
Clock Switching	. 151
Enabling	. 151
Sequence	
Code Examples	
Erasing a Program Memory Page	77
Initiating a Programming Sequence	78
Loading Write Buffers	78
Port Write/Read	
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax	. 153
Code Protection	, 305
Comparator Module	. 265
Configuration Bits	
Configuration Register Map	
Configuring Analog Port Pins	
CPU	

Control Register	
CPU Clocking System	
PLL Configuration	143
Selection	142
Sources	142
Customer Change Notification Service	409
Customer Notification Service	409
Customer Support	409

## D

-	
Data Accumulators and Adder/Subtracter	33
Data Space Write Saturation	35
Overflow and Saturation	33
Round Logic	
Write Back	
Data Address Space	
Alignment	39
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ128GP202/204	
and dsPIC33FJ64GP202/204	
Devices with 8 KB RAM	41
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ128GP802/804	
and dsPIC33FJ64GP802/804	
Devices with 16 KB RAM	
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304 Devic	
with 4 KB RAM	
Near Data Space	
Software Stack	
Width	
Data Converter Interface (DCI) Module	
DC Characteristics	
Doze Current (IDOZE)	
High Temperature	
I/O Pin Input Specifications	
I/O Pin Output	
I/O Pin Output Specifications	
Idle Current (IDOZE)	
Idle Current (IDLE)	
Operating Current (IDD)	
Operating MIPS vs. Voltage Power-Down Current (IPD)	
Power-down Current (IPD)	
Program Memory	
Temperature and Voltage	
Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
Thermal Operating Conditions	
DCI	070
Introduction	247
DCI Module	241
Register Map	56
Development Support	
DMA Module	
DMA Register Map	52
DMAC Registers	
DMAxCNT	
DMAxCON	
DMAxPAD	
DMAxREQ	131
DMAxSTA	131
DMAxSTB	131
Doze Mode	154
DSP Engine	31
Multiplier	
E	
-	
ECAN Module	
CiBUFPNT1 register	233

# $dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304,\, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04,\, AND\, dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04$

CiBUFPNT2 register
CiBUFPNT3 register
CiBUFPNT4 register
CiCFG1 register
CiCFG2 register
CiCTRL1 register
CiCTRL2 register
•
CiEC register231
CiFCTRL register
CiFEN1 register
CiFIFO register
CiFMSKSEL1 register
CiFMSKSEL2 register
CiINTE register
CiINTF register229
CiRXFnEID register
CiRXFnSID register
•
CiRXFUL1 register
CiRXFUL2 register
CiRXMnEID register
•
CiRXMnSID register
CiRXOVF1 register241
CiRXOVF2 register241
CiTRmnCON register
CiVEC register
ECAN1 Register Map (C1CTRL1.WIN = 0 or 1)54
ECAN1 Register Map (C1CTRL1.WIN = 0)54
ECAN1 Register Map (C1CTRL1.WIN = 1)55
Frame Types221
Modes of Operation223
Overview
ECAN Registers
•
Acceptance Filter Enable Register (CiFEN1)
Acceptance Filter Extended Identifier Register n
(CiRXFnEID)
(CiRXFnEID)
(CiRXFnEID)237 Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n (CiRXMnEID)239
(CiRXFnEID)237 Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n (CiRXMnEID)239
(CiRXFnEID)
(CiRXFnEID)       237         Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       236         Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)       231         Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)       232         Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)       224
(CiRXFnEID)
(CiRXFnEID)       237         Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       236         Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)       231         Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)       232         Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)       224
(CiRXFnEID)       237         Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       236         Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)       231         Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)       232         Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)       224         Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)       225         FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)       227
(CiRXFnEID)       237         Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n       239         Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n       236         Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)       231         Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)       232         Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)       224         Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)       225         FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)       227         FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)       228
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiFMSKSEL2)238
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiFMSKSEL2)238Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiFMSKSEL1)237
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiFMSKSEL1)237Filter 8-11 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT3)234
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiFMSKSEL1)237Filter 8-11 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT3)234
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiFMSKSEL1)237Filter 8-11 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiNTE)230
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiNTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiNTF)229
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiNTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFCTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiNTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiNTF)229
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFUTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)240
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURD)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiIVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241Receive Overflow Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFUTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)233Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiVEC)226Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURD)228Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiIVEC)226Interrupt Enable Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241Receive Overflow Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFUTRL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Rag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXFUL2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control Register (CiTRmnCON)242
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFURL)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiFURSKSEL2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Flag Register (CIINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control Register (CiTRmnCON)242Electrical Characteristics321
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFURL)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Rag Register (CiINTF)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control Register (CiTRmnCON)242Electrical Characteristics321AC332, 378
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFIFO)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Rag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control Register (CiTRmnCON)242Electrical Characteristics321AC332, 378Enhanced CAN Module221
(CiRXFnEID)237Acceptance Filter Mask Extended Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Mask Standard Identifier Register n239Acceptance Filter Standard Identifier Register n236Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (CiCFG1)231Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (CiCFG2)232Control Register 1 (CiCTRL1)224Control Register 2 (CiCTRL2)225FIFO Control Register (CiFURL)227FIFO Status Register (CiFURL)228Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer Register (CiBUFPNT1)233Filter 15-8 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT4)235Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT2)234Filter 7-0 Mask Selection Register (CiBUFPNT3)234Interrupt Code Register (CiINTE)230Interrupt Rag Register (CiINTF)230Interrupt Flag Register (CiINTF)229Receive Buffer Full Register 1 (CiRXFUL1)240Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF2)241Receive Buffer Full Register 2 (CiRXOVF1)241ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count Register (CiEC)231ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control Register (CiTRmnCON)242Electrical Characteristics321AC332, 378

Errata
F
Flash Program Memory73
Control Registers
Operations
Programming Algorithm
RTSP Operation74
Table Instructions
Flexible Configuration
-
Н
High Temperature Electrical Characteristics
_
I
I/O Ports
Parallel I/O (PIO) 159
Write/Read Timing160
l <sup>2</sup> C
Operating Modes
Registers
In-Circuit Debugger
In-Circuit Emulation
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP)
Input Capture
Registers
Input Change Notification
Instruction Addressing Modes
File Register Instructions
Fundamental Modes Supported
MAC Instructions
MCU Instructions
Move and Accumulator Instructions
Other Instructions
Instruction Set
Overview
Summary 309
Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes 153
Idle
Sleep 153
Internal RC Oscillator
Use with WDT 304
Internet Address 409
Interrupt Control and Status Registers 91
IECx
IFSx
INTCON1 91
INTCON2
IPCx
Interrupt Setup Procedures 127
Initialization 127
Interrupt Disable 127
Interrupt Service Routine 127
Trap Service Routine 127
Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)
Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions 154
J
JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
JTAG Interface
M
Memory Organization
Microchip Internet Web Site
Modes of Operation
Disable
Initialization

## dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04, AND dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04

Listen All Messages	223
Listen Only	223
Loopback	223
Normal Operation	
Modulo Addressing	
Applicability	
Operation Example	
Start and End Address	
W Address Register Selection	65
MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian	318
MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software	ə 317
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer	320
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System	
MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian	318

#### Ν

NVM Module	
Register Map62	2

## 0

Open-Drain Configuration	. 160
Output Compare	. 197

## Ρ

Packaging	385
Details	386
Marking	385
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)	154
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table)	
PMD Module	
Register Map	62
PORTA	
Register Map	60, 61
PORTB	
Register Map	61
Power-on Reset (POR)	84
Power-Saving Features	153
Clock Frequency and Switching	
Program Address Space	37
Construction	68
Data Access from Program Memory Using	
Program Space Visibility	71
Data Access from Program Memory Using	
Table Instructions	70
Data Access from, Address Generation	69
Memory Map	37
Table Read Instructions	
TBLRDH	70
TBLRDL	70
Visibility Operation	71
Program Memory	
Interrupt Vector	
Organization	
Reset Vector	38
R	
	440
Reader Response	410
Register Map	00
CRC	60

AD1CON3 (ADC1 Control 3)	
AD1CON4 (ADC1 Control 4)	
AD1CSSL (ADC1 Input Scan Select Low)	
AD1PCFGL (ADC1 Port Configuration Low)	264
CiBUFPNT1 (ECAN Filter 0-3 Buffer Pointer)	
CiBUFPNT2 (ECAN Filter 4-7 Buffer Pointer)	
CiBUFPNT3 (ECAN Filter 8-11 Buffer Pointer)	
CiBUFPNT4 (ECAN Filter 12-15 Buffer Pointer)	
CiCFG1 (ECAN Baud Rate Configuration 1)	
CiCFG2 (ECAN Baud Rate Configuration 2)	
CiCTRL1 (ECAN Control 1)	
CiCTRL2 (ECAN Control 2)	225
CiEC (ECAN Transmit/Receive Error Count)	231
CIFCTRL (ECAN FIFO Control)	227
CiFEN1 (ECAN Acceptance Filter Enable)	233
CiFIFO (ECAN FIFO Status)	
CiFMSKSEL1 (ECAN Filter 7-0 Mask Selection)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	231,
238	
CilNTE (ECAN Interrupt Enable)	230
CiINTF (ECAN Interrupt Flag)	229
CiRXFnEID (ECAN Acceptance Filter n	
Extended Identifier)	237
CiRXFnSID (ECAN Acceptance Filter n	-
Standard Identifier)	236
CiRXFUL1 (ECAN Receive Buffer Full 1)	
CiRXFUL2 (ECAN Receive Buffer Full 2)	240
CiRXMnEID (ECAN Acceptance Filter Mask n	
Extended Identifier)	239
CiRXMnSID (ECAN Acceptance Filter Mask n	
Standard Identifier)	239
CiRXOVF1 (ECAN Receive Buffer Overflow 1)	
CiRXOVF2 (ECAN Receive Buffer Overflow 2)	
CiTRBnSID (ECAN Buffer n Standard Identifier)	243,
244, 246	
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control)	
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 133 134
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147 2,92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 211
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 211 103
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 211 103 105
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) CORCON (Core Control)	226 147 ), 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 201 201 103 105 107 108
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 209 201 209 201 209 201 209 201 209 201 200 201 105 107 108 109 200 201 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 209 201 209 201 209 201 209 201 209 201 200 201 105 107 108 109 200 201 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107 108 109 93 95
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107 108 109 93 95
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107 108 109 93 95 126
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107 108 109 93 95 126 110
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 139 209 213 211 103 105 107 108 109 95 126 110 111
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code) CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 105 107 107 108 109 95 126 110 111 120
CiTRmnCON (ECAN TX/RX Buffer m Control) CiVEC (ECAN Interrupt Code)	226 147 0, 92 248 249 250 251 136 138 135 132 135 133 134 134 139 209 213 105 107 108 109 95 126 110 111 120 121

Registers

IDC4C (Interment Driverty Constrait 4C)
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16)
IPC17 (Interrupt Priority Control 17)124
IPC18 (Interrupt Priority Control 18)125
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2)112
IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3)113
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4)114
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5)115
IPC6 (Interrupt Priority Control 6)116
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7)117
IPC8 (Interrupt Priority Control 8)118
IPC9 (Interrupt Priority Control 9)119
NVMCON (Flash Memory Control)75
NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key)76
OCxCON (Output Compare x Control)
OSCCON (Oscillator Control)
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning)149
PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor)148
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable
Control Register 1)155
PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable
Control Register 2)156
PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable
Control Register 3)157
PxTCON (PWM Time Base Control)
RCON (Reset Control)
RSCON (DCI Receive Slot Control)252
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1)
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2)
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control)
SR (CPU Status)
T1CON (Timer1 Control)
TCxCON (Input Capture x Control)
TSCON (DCI Transmit Slot Control)
TxCON (Type B Time Base Control)
TyCON (Type C Time Base Control)
UxMODE (UARTx Mode)
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control)
Reset
Illegal Opcode
Trap Conflict
Uninitialized W Register
Reset Sequence
Resets

## S

85
63
299
50
62

## т

Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
AC	332, 378
Timer1	
Timer2/3	
Timing Characteristics	
CLKO and I/O	
Timing Diagrams	
10-bit A/D Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01,	
SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 0,	

SSRC<2:0> = 000)	368
10-bit A/D Conversion (CHPS<1:0> = 01,	
SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111,	
SAMC<4:0> = 00001)	368
12-bit A/D Conversion (ASAM = 0,	
SSRC<2:0> = 000)	366
Brown-out Situations	
DCI AC-Link Mode	
DCI Multi -Channel, I <sup>2</sup> S Modes	358
ECAN I/O	
External Clock	
I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	
Input Capture (CAPx)	
OC/PWM	
Output Compare (OCx)	340
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer	
and Power-up Timer	336
Timer1, 2 and 3 External Clock	338
Timing Requirements	
ADC Conversion (10-bit mode)	
ADC Conversion (12-bit Mode)	
CLKO and I/O	
DCI AC-Link Mode	
DCI Multi-Channel, I <sup>2</sup> S Modes	
External Clock	
Input Capture	
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0)	
SPIx Module Master Mode (CKE = 1)	
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 0)	380
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1)	380
Timing Specifications	
10-bit A/D Conversion Requirements	
12-bit A/D Conversion Requirements	
CAN I/O Requirements	
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode)	355
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode)	357
Output Compare Requirements	
PLL Clock	
QEI External Clock Requirements	
QEI Index Pulse Requirements	341
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer,	
Power-up Timer and Brown-out	
Reset Requirements	
Simple OC/PWM Mode Requirements	
Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Timer2 External Clock Requirements	
Timer3 External Clock Requirements	339

## U

UART Module	
UART1 Register Map	49, 50
Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)	215
Using the RCON Status Bits	86

#### **V** Vc

/oltage	Regulator	r (On-Chip)	 	 303

#### W

Watchdog Time-out Reset (WDTR)	85
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	299, 304
Programming Considerations	304
WWW Address	409
WWW, On-Line Support	14

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

## **CUSTOMER SUPPORT**

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support
- Development Systems Information Line

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support

#### READER RESPONSE

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

TO:	Technical Publications Manag	er	Total Pages Sent					
RE:	Reader Response							
From:	Name							
	Company							
Applia	Telephone: ()	<sup>-</sup>	FAX: ()					
Application (optional):								
	I you like a reply? Y N							
Devic	e: dsPIC33FJ32GP302/304, dsPIC33FJ128GPX02/X04	dsPIC33FJ64GPX02/X04,	, and Literature Number: DS70292F					
Quest	ions:							
1. W	hat are the best features of this	document?						
2. H	ow does this document meet yo	ur hardware and software d	development needs?					
_								
3. D	o you find the organization of th	is document easy to follow?	? If not. why?					
0. 2	. Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?							
_								
4. W	hat additions to the document of	lo you think would enhance	the structure and subject?					
5. W	. What deletions from the document could be made without affecting the overall usefulness?							
6. Is	. Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?							
7. H	How would you improve this document?							
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							

## **PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM**

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

dsPIC 33 FJ 32 GP3 02 T E / SP - XXX         Microchip Trademark         Architecture         Flash Memory Family         Program Memory Size (KB)         Product Group         Pin Count         Tape and Reel Flag (if applicable)         Package         Pattern							
Architecture:	33	=	16-bit Digital Signal Controller				
Flash Memory Family:	FJ	=	Flash program memory, 3.3V				
Product Group:	GP3	=	General Purpose family General Purpose family General Purpose family				
Pin Count:	02 04		28-pin 44-pin				
Temperature Range:	I E H	=	-40° C to+85° C (Industrial) -40° C to+125° C (Extended) -40° C to+150° C (High)				
Package:	SP SO ML MM PT	=	Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line - 300 mil body (SPDIP) Plastic Small Outline - Wide - 7.5 mil body (SOIC) Plastic Quad, No Lead Package - 8x8 mm body (QFN) Plastic Quad, No Lead Package - 6x6x0.9 mm body (QFN-S) Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack - 10x10x1 mm body (TQFP)				

٦



# **Worldwide Sales and Service**

#### AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: http://www.microchip.com/ support

Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Boston Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

**Cleveland** Independence, OH Tel: 216-447-0464 Fax: 216-447-0643

**Dallas** Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

Santa Clara Santa Clara, CA Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

Toronto Mississauga, Ontario, Canada Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Harbour City, Kowloon Hong Kong Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431 Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

Tel: 86-10-8569-7000 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing** Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-2819-3187 Fax: 86-571-2819-3189

**China - Hong Kong SAR** Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing** Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao** Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8203-2660 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

**China - Xiamen** Tel: 86-592-2388138 Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040 Fax: 86-756-3210049

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

**India - New Delhi** Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-2566-1512 Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

**Japan - Yokohama** Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Fax: 82-53-744-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-6201-9857 Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Fax: 60-4-227-4068

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Fax: 63-2-634-9069

**Singapore** Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

Taiwan - Hsin Chu Tel: 886-3-5778-366 Fax: 886-3-5770-955

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung** Tel: 886-7-536-4818 Fax: 886-7-330-9305

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2500-6610 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok** Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

#### EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Italy - Milan** Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820